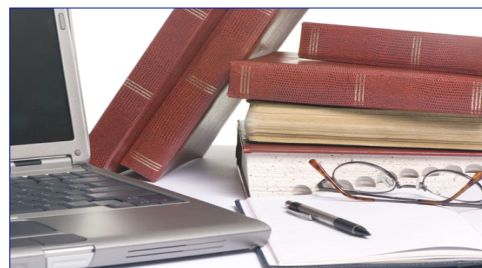




# Online Bibliography of Chadic and Hausa Linguistics

PAUL NEWMAN



# Online Bibliography of Chadic and Hausa Linguistics

compiled by

PAUL NEWMAN

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The *Online Bibliography of Chadic and Hausa Linguistics (OBCHL)*, henceforth the ‘biblio’, is an updated, expanded, and corrected edition of the bibliography published some fifteen years ago by Rüdiger Köppe Verlag (Newman 1996). That biblio was built on valuable earlier works including Hair (1967), Newman (1971), Baldi (1977), R. M. Newman (1979), Awde (1988), and Barreteau (1993). The ensuing years have witnessed an outpouring of new publications on Chadic and Hausa, written by scholars from around the globe, thereby creating the need for a new, up-to-date bibliography. Data gathered for this online edition, which was compiled using *EndNote*, an excellent and easy to use bibliographic database program, have come from my own library and internet searches as well as from a variety of published sources. Particularly valuable have been the reviews of the earlier bibliography, most notably the detailed review article by Baldi (1997), the Hausa and Chadic entries in the annual *Bibliographie Linguistique*, compiled over the past dozen years by Dr. Joe McIntyre, and the very useful list of publications found regularly in *Méga-Tchad*.

The enormous capacity afforded by the internet to organize and update large-scale reference works such as bibliographies and dictionaries enables us to present this new online bibliography as a searchable, open access publication. This Version-02 is presented in PDF format only. A goal for the future is to make the biblio available in database format as well.

## 2. CONTENT

The biblio currently contains over 2700 main entries, dating from 1790 to 2012. A special feature of the biblio, continued from the earlier printed volume, is the inclusion of book reviews along with the entry for the book in question. The biblio is limited to works on languages and linguistics. It does not include publications concerned primarily with literature and literary analysis. When considering studies of languages, the dividing line between linguistics and literature is not always clear, and thus publications that perhaps could have been included are not, and vice versa.

The biblio is normally limited to published works; however, this restriction does not apply to theses, whether they be Ph.D. dissertations or master’s theses (but not B.A. papers). To the extent that we know of them, we have chosen to include unpublished theses in the biblio. In the case of theses that have been published, only the published version is cited, with information provided in the Notes fields stating that this was a thesis and from which university and when.

In addition to linguistic studies as such, the biblio also includes obituaries and related biographical sketches for a small number of prominent scholars who worked on Chadic and/or Hausa. These are in a separate section at the end. The hope is to expand the number and scope of these biographical entries in future years, ideally with the addition of photographs.

## 3. PERSONAL NAMES

Authors are generally listed under one variant of their name regardless of how the name actually appears in specific works. For example, all Greenberg references are entered under Joseph H. Greenberg even if particular papers were in fact published with his name given as Joseph Greenberg or J. H. Greenberg.

The convention adopted here is to spell out first names in full, to the extent that they are known, rather than using initials. Exceptions are scholars who invariably publish(ed) with initials, e.g., F. W.

Parsons. Middle names are normally represented by an initial rather than being spelled out, e.g., Charles H. Robinson, not Charles Henry Robinson. The most noticeable exceptions are names of Nigerian scholars where the preferred practice has been to use full middle names rather than initials, e.g., Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, not Ibrahim Y. Yahaya.

#### 4. TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION

Titles of articles and books in languages other than English, French, or German are accompanied by English translations. These translations have been done on an ad hoc basis over a period of many years and thus many could and probably should be improved in later versions of the biblio.

The titles of works written in Russian have been changed from Cyrillic to Roman script following the transliteration system adopted by the U.S. Library of Congress. As with the translations, these transliterations have been done by various people at different points in time and thus undoubtedly contain inconsistencies, not to mention inadvertent errors.

#### 5. NOTES

Some of the entries are accompanied by a Notes field. This field serves to indicate different editions of the same work, dates and places of conferences, a summary of content in the case of very old works, and other miscellaneous information.

#### 6. KEYWORDS

All entries are accompanied by a Keyword [**Kw**] field. At present, the keywords are limited to names of languages and language groups. Subject keywords remain a project for the future.

(a) Works on Hausa are coded HB (= Hausa biblio). Although Hausa is a Chadic language, it has a special status because of its long history and the large number of studies devoted to the language. For this reason it is not subsumed under the Chadic label. (There are approximately as many publications on Hausa as there are on all other Chadic languages combined.) Gwandara, which is a creolized offshoot of Hausa, is similarly listed under HB rather than under Chadic.

(b) Works on Chadic languages other than Hausa (and Gwandara) are coded CB (= Chadic biblio). A work covering both Hausa and other Chadic languages will include both HB and CB in the keyword field. Within Chadic, languages are coded for the branch of the four major branches to which they belong, using the referential classification presented in Paul Newman, "The Chadic Language Family: Classification and Name Index" (*Méga-Tchad* Miscellaneous Publications, 2013). These are marked W-C = West Chadic, B-M = Biu-Mandara (a designation that is more or less comparable to Central Chadic); E-C = East Chadic; and M-S = Masa (an independent branch). A work dealing with Tera, for example, which belongs to sub-branch A of Biu-Mandara, will be noted CB B-M Tera, whereas a work that includes Hausa and Bade, a language belonging to sub-branch B of West Chadic, will be noted HB CB W-C Bade. It is important to remember that these groups and their designation have been adopted as a stable convention for keyword purposes, fully recognizing that other scholars now and in the future will have different opinions about the specifics of Chadic subclassification.

(c) There has been no attempt to code for dialects. Speech variants that are viewed as dialects are usually listed in the keyword field under the language name. The issue of language vs. dialect is an area where correction and fine-tuning can be expected and where having an online biblio that is modifiable will prove especially beneficial.

(d) To avoid confusion, the names of languages have been standardized as best as possible, picking the one designation out of the many that occur that seems most common and most appropriate. In a few cases where very common alternatives exist, both names are given, e.g., Mandara/Wandala. To find the primary name under which to search the biblio for a dialect or variant language name, consult the index in the "Classification and Name Index" paper referred to in paragraph (b) above.

(e) Among the keywords one sometimes finds the names of non-Chadic languages, such as Arabic or Yoruba. It was decided to include these languages if they were discussed in the cited publication even though their inclusion is neither comprehensive nor systematic. Such languages are separated by a vertical mark, e.g., HB | Fula.

## 7. SCHOLARLY COOPERATION

This biblio is intended to be a cooperative effort, i.e., its accuracy and completeness depend on the participation of the community of scholars in the field of Chadic and Hausa linguistics. Scholars are encouraged to assist the editor(s) by spotting omissions and pointing out mistakes, both with regard to their own works as well as others about which they have reliable information. We encourage scholars to notify the editor(s) of new publications that have appeared (books, articles, book reviews, and theses) and to assist with the translation and/or transliteration of titles not written in English, French, or German.

To preserve consistency in style and reliability of content, the biblio will not function as a wiki; rather it will be a moderated work where corrections and additions are made in the master list by whoever is serving as editor at the time. This person (or persons) will be responsible for receiving and acknowledging information from colleagues, inputting new entries and changes, managing the database, and preparing the master list for periodic, ideally yearly, publication.

Communications regarding Version-02 of the biblio should be sent to Dr. Doris Löhr (email: doris.loehr AT uni-bayreuth.de) with a copy to Professor Paul Newman (email: pnxxpn AT indiana.edu). (In the email addresses, replace AT by @ and eliminate the surrounding spaces.)

## 8. OPEN ACCESS

The biblio has been posted online as an open access work so that scholars around the world can make full and free use of it for education, research, and other non-commercial academic purposes. The only condition is that users of the biblio provide proper attribution.

## 9. RECOMMENDED CITATION

The recommended format for citing the biblio is the following:

Newman, Paul. 2013. *Online Bibliography of Chadic and Hausa Linguistics* (Version-02, ed. by Paul Newman with the assistance of Doris Löhr). Bayreuth: DEVA, Institute of African Studies, University of Bayreuth.

## 10. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are grateful to Professor Dymitr Ibriszimow, Dean of the Bayreuth International Graduate School of African Studies (BIGSAS) for his enthusiasm, encouragement, and financial support in having this biblio hosted online at Bayreuth. Dr. Margrit Prussat, formerly Vice-Director of DEVA, the University's African Studies Digitization Project, provided invaluable technical assistance in getting this project off the ground. We owe thanks to Dr. Erhard Voeltz and to Dr. Joe McIntyre for providing corrections and additions that were incorporated in the preparation of the current Version-02. Finally, special thanks to Dr. Roxana Ma Newman for having designed and created the attractive title page.

# ONLINE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CHADIC AND HAUSA LINGUISTICS

Version-02  
[Spring 2013]

edited by Paul Newman  
with the assistance of Doris Löhr

- 1820. Appendix II. Numerals and vocabulary of the language spoken at Kachenàh, and Güber or Gõber. *Annals of Oriental Literature* 1(3): 549-552. (Notes: Numerals plus some 120 words and 30 sentences and phrases in Hausa. This appendix appears in an unsigned review of *Travels in Nubia*, by John Lewis Burckhardt (London 1819) and *Voyage dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique and sources du Sénégal et de la Gambie, fait in 1818 par ordre du gouvernement français*, by G. Millien ainé (Paris 1820), *Annals of Oriental Literature*, Vol. 1, Part 3, pp. 329-353, 517-553.) [Kw: HB]
- 1938. Hausa orthography. *Africa* 11: 505-507. (Notes: Unsigned note on the new orthography adopted by Bargery with the hooked letters) [Kw: HB]
- 1953a. *Bura-English Vocabulary*. Mimeo. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- 1953b. *Key to Hausa*. Zaria: NORLA. (Notes: Conversations (Hausa and English on facing pages) and simple words and phrases) [Kw: HB]
- 1957. *Hanyar Tadi da Turanci: A Dictionary of English Conversation for Hausa Students*. Zaria & London: NORLA and Longmans, Green & Co. (Notes: revised edition 1968) [Kw: HB]
- 1959. Bargery's Bible. *West Africa* no. 2191 (April 11): 343. [Kw: HB]
- 1961. *Hausa: Language Familiarization Manual*. Washington: Educational Services. (Notes: Consists of language guide plus two records.) [Kw: HB]
- 1962. *A Short English-Bura Vocabulary for Ready Reference*. Garkida, Nigeria: Privately printed by Church Brethren Mission. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- 1966. *Koƙoƙo Fun Hausa [A Key to Hausa]*. Zaria: Gaskiya Corporation. (Notes: Hausa and Yoruba dialogues) [Kw: HB Yoruba]
- 1977. Réunion d'un groupe d'experts pour l'unification des alphabets des langues nationales. In *Langues et politiques de langues en Afrique Noire: l'expérience de l'Unesco*, ed. by A. I. Sow, pp. 96-113. Paris: Nubia. (Notes: Bamako, February 28 – March 5, 1966) [Kw: HB]
- 1979. *Karatu da Rubutu a Harshen Hausa: Jagorar Ka'idojin Rubutun Hausa: The Official Guide to Hausa Orthography*. Ikeja: Thomas Nelson (Nigeria). [Kw: HB]
- 1980. *Rapport final: Réunion d'experts sur l'harmonisation de l'orthographe de la langue hawsa*. Niamey: CELHTO. (Notes: Meeting in Niamey, January 7–12, 1980) [Kw: HB]
- 1991. *Quadrilingual Glossary of Legislative Terms (English, Hausa, Igbo, Yoruba)*. Lagos: Nigerian Educational Research and Development Council (NERDC). [Kw: HB | Igbo Yoruba]
- 2000. *Lexique hausa & zarma: Démocratie et développement. Terminologie essentielle*. Niamey. (Notes: Cover title: *Lexique français/hausa & zarma*) [Kw: HB | Zarma]
- 2006. *Kamusun Hausa na Jami'ar Bayero [The Bayero University Hausa Dictionary]*. Kano: Cibiyar Nazarin Harsunan Nijeriya [CSNL], Bayero University Kano (Notes: Produced by the staff of the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, BUK, under the direction of Bello Sa'id, chief editor, along with editors Maikud'i Karaye and Lawan Danladi Yalwa.) [Kw: HB]

## A

- Abba, Mustapha, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2000. Linguistic borrowing as a device for maintaining rhyme in Hausa poetry. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 2: 97-106. [Kw: HB]
- Abbas, Umma Ado. 2011. Nazarin adon harshe a waƙoƙin finafinan Hausa [Research on figures of speech in poetry in Hausa films]. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 13-21. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Abdoua, Maïnassara. 1996. *La méthode facile pour apprendre le Hausa*. Niamey: INDRAP. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1989. *Advancement and Ascension to Object in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, SUNY at Buffalo. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1991. Derived direct objects in Hausa. *Journal of West African Languages* 21(1): 75-90. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1992. *Aspects of Hausa Morphosyntax in Role and Reference Grammar*. Ph.D. dissertation, SUNY at Buffalo. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1993. Three topic constructions in Hausa. *Annales de l'Université de Niamey* 10: pp? [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1996a. Efferential "verb + dâ" constructions in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 17: 113-151. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1996b. Figure and ground in the Hausa "grade 2" verb. *African Languages and Cultures* 9(1): 1-25. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1997. Presupposition and realis status in Hausa. *Sprachtypologie und Universalienforschung* 50: 308-328. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 1999. *The Development of Passive Constructions in Hausa*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 6) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2000. Passive and grammaticalization in Hausa. *Studies in Language* 24: 235-275. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2001. The grammaticalization of Hausa *zâa* 'be going' to future. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 22: 1-32. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2004a. Comitative, coordinating, and inclusory constructions in Hausa. In *Coordinating Constructions*, ed. by Martin Haspelmath, pp. 165-193. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2004b. Variations in Hausa among native speakers. *Cahiers de l'ILSL (Lausanne)* 15: 127-177. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2006. Existential and possessive predications in Hausa. *Linguistics* 44(6): 1121-1164. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2007. Profiling and identification in Hausa. *Journal of Pragmatics* 39(2): 232-269. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2008a. Distance and visibility: Two systems of Hausa deixis. *Linguistik Online* 36(4): 3-20. [Kw: HB]

- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2008b. Four types of scene setting clauses in Hausa. *The Linguistics Journal* 3(3): 55-83. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2008c. Perfectivity and time reference in Hausa. *Linguistic Discovery* 6(1): 15-39. (Notes: p. 29 blank) [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2009. Two types of temporal *when* clauses in Hausa: A grammaticalization perspective. *The Buckingham Journal of Language and Linguistics* 2: 1-19. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane L. 2011. Relative clauses in Hausa: A grammaticalization perspective. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 32: 1-41. [Kw: HB]
- Abdoulaye, D., and J. Kelly. 1985. On the "compound" tone in Migaama. In *African Linguistics: Essays in Memory of M. W. K. Semikenke*, ed. by Didier L. Goyvaerts, pp. 1-7. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Abdullahi, Abubakar G. D. 2002. Reflections on technical and literary types of English – Hausa translations. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 57-67. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Abdullahi, Kawu A. 1991. Migration factor and the transformation of Hausa language and culture in the Bantu area. In *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 125-151. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Abdullahi, M. D. 1977. *Tafi: A New Hausa Writing*. Zaria: The Author. (Notes: A new Hausa script invented by the author.) [Kw: HB]
- Abdulmumini, S. A. 2000. The orthography of compound words in Hausa. *Jadadiya* 2: pp? [Kw: HB]
- Aboyade, 'Bimpe. 1968. A preliminary bibliography of Nigerian languages: Hausa, Yoruba and Igbo. *African Notes [Ibadan]* 5(1): 1-26. [Kw: HB | Yoruba Igbo]
- Abraham, R. C. 1934. *The Principles of Hausa*. Kaduna: Government Printer. [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1940. *An Introduction to Spoken Hausa and Hausa Reader for European Students*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies (published on behalf of the Nigerian Government). {**Book reviews**: August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 35: 67-72 (1949/50); Ida Ward, *Journal of the Royal African Society* 40: 379-381 (1941); L. S. Ward, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 10:1057-1061 (1942)} [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1941. *A Modern Grammar of Spoken Hausa*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies (published on behalf of the Nigerian Government). {**Book reviews**: August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 35: 67-72 (1949/50); Ida Ward, *Journal of the Royal African Society* 40: 379-381 (1941); L. S. Ward, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 10: 1057-1061 (1942)} [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1958. Writing African dictionaries. *West Africa* no. 2152 (July 12): 659. [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1959a. *Hausa Literature and the Hausa Sound System*. London: University of London Press. {**Book reviews**: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American Anthropologist* 63: 452 (1961); Johannes Lukas, *West Africa*, Nov. 21, no. 2216: 999 (1959)} [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1959b. *The Language of the Hausa People*. London: University of London Press. {**Book reviews**: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American Anthropologist* 63: 452 (1961); Johannes Lukas, *West Africa*, Nov. 21, no. 2216: 999 (1959)} [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C. 1962. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. London: University of London Press. {**Book reviews**: Robert G. Armstrong, *West Africa* Sept. 22, no. 2364: 1051 (1962); Charles H.

- Kraft, Modern Language Journal 48: 252 (1964)} (Notes: 1st edition 1949 (copyright 1946) with Mai Kano listed as co-author) [Kw: HB]
- Abraham, R. C., and Mai Kano. 1949. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies. {**Book reviews:** Johannes Lukas, Africa 19: 250-252 (1949); Johannes Lukas, Afrika und Übersee 36: 79-81 (1951/52); F. W. Parsons, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 13: 524-529 (1950); F. W. Parsons, African Affairs 48: 337-338 (1949); F. W. Parsons, Man 50: 91 (Review 137) (1950) [identical to African Affairs review]} [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, A. T. 1982. Feature transfer in colloquial Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 349-355. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1981. Ablaut in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 11: 1-14. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1982. *Generative Phonology and Dialect Variation: A Study of Hausa Dialects*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1983/85. Another look at Hausa diphthongs. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 13: 1-20. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1987. Taboo and dialect variation: An aspect of Hausa culture. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 11: 93-104. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1989. A survey of Hausa verbo-nominals. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 20: 113-127. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1989-90. Fulbe's difficulties in learning the Hausa sound system. *Annals of Borno* 6-7: 11-22. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1990. The morphosyntax of thematically transformed Hausa verbs. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 23: 159-170. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1991. Towards a quantificational analysis of Hausa: A synchronic analysis of Hausa dialects. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 3: 35-67. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1993. Reduplicated nouns in Hausa. In *Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 79-90. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1995. A further look at Hausa plurals. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 320-336. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 1999. Depalatalisation in Hausa: A generative approach. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 1: 1-19. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 2000a. Gemination in Sakkwatanci. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 2: 1-18. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 2000b. Morphonemics of the Hausa monosyllabic verbs. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C. M. B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 201-217. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 2001a. Imam Umaru's Hausa in his account of the Ilorin Emirate: A case of dialect mixing or a mark of linguistic competence? In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 27-44. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]



- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 2001b. *An Introductory Hausa Morphology*. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Abdulhamid. 2001c. Isoglosses in Hausa dialectology. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 3: 60-83. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakar, Ayuba Tanko. 1985. *The Acquisition of "Front" and "Back" among Hausa Children: A Study in Deixis*. Ed.D. dissertation, Columbia University Teachers College. [Kw: HB]
- Abubakre, Samiat O. 2008. Affixation in Hausa und Eggon: A comparative analysis. *ÈDÈ. Journal of Linguistics, Literature & Culture* 1: 34-44. [Kw: HB | Eggon]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1978a. *Fulani and Hausa Speech Communities in The Sudan: A Case Study of Maiurno in the Blue Nile Province*. M.A. thesis, Institute of African and Asian Studies, University of Khartoum. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1978b. Process of linguistic borrowing: The case of Maiurno: A Fulani and Hausa settlement in the Sudan. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 8: 1-20. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1982a. Code switching among the Fulani and Hausa in the Sudan: A case study from Maiurno on the Blue Nile. *Africana Marburgensia* 15(2): 47-58. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1982b. Some problems of Fulfulde acquisition by Hausa native speakers. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 377-393. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1995. Behaviour of the Sudanese Arabic verbal stems in Sudanese Hausa. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 279-288. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Abu-Manga, Al-Amin. 1999. *Hausa in the Sudan: Process of Adaptation to Arabic*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Nina Pawlak, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 28: 74-77 (2000); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Hemisphere* 15: 159-161 (2000); J. A. McIntyre, *Afrika und Übersee* 84: 299-305 (2001)} [Kw: HB]
- Adamu, Yusuf M. 2002. The development of Hausa neologism: The role of urban space. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 105-113. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Adelberger, Jörg. 1992. The problem of "Wurkun": New evidence for the clarification of an enigma in northern Nigerian ethnography and linguistics. *African Languages and Cultures* 5: 1-9. [Kw: CB W-C Piya]
- Adelberger, Jörg. 1994. Bevölkerungsbewegungen und interethnische Beziehungen im Gebiet der Muri Berge: Eine vorläufige Darstellung. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 11-29. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Pero Piya Kode Kushi Nyam]
- Adelberger, Jörg. 1995. Zum Verhältnis von Sprache, Ethnizität und Kultur in den Muri-Bergen Nordost-Nigerias. In *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: Beiträge zum 11. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Axel Fleisch and Dirk Otten, pp. 13-27. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Cologne, September 19–21, 1994) [Kw: CB W-C Pero Piya]
- Adelberger, Jörg, and Ulrich Kleinewillinghöfer. 1992. The Muri mountains of north-eastern Nigeria: An outline of the ethnographic and linguistic situation. *The Nigerian Field* 57: 35-48. (Notes: Includes map of Waja-Pero area.) [Kw: CB W-C]

- Adelberger, Jörg, and Rudolf Leger. 1991. Recent linguistic and ethnographic research on Chadic languages and peoples in North-Eastern Nigeria. In *West African Savannah: Culture, Language and Environment in an Historical Perspective — Preliminary Report 1989 - 1991*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Günter Nagel, pp. 31-37. Frankfurt: Johann Wolfgang Goethe University and University of Maiduguri. [Kw: CB]
- Adelung, Johann Christoph, completed by Dr. Johann Severin Vater. 1812. *Mithridates, oder, Allgemeine Sprachkunde, mit dem Vater Unser als Sprachprobe, in beynahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten*, vol. 3. Berlin: Vossischen Buchhandlung. (Notes: Contains a very small list of Hausa lexical items (p. 153) and a slightly larger list of Kotoko (Affade) words (pp. 234-235)) [Kw: HB CB B-M Kotoko]
- Adeyanju, Thomas K. 1971. *English and Hausa Sentence Structure: A Contrastive Analysis Based on Sector Analysis*. Ed.D. dissertation, Teachers College, Columbia University. [Kw: HB]
- Adwiraah, Eleonore. 1991. A comparative analysis of two Chadic tales. *Afrika und Übersee* 74: 39-48. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Aghali, Fatimane. 1987. *Néologie et traduction conceptuelle dans une revue nigérienne: Étude d'un corpus de textes hawsa traduits du français*. Mémoire de DEA, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: HB]
- Agishi, Emmanuel C. and Yahaya Shehu. 2004. *Hausa, Fulfulde and Scientific Names of Plants*. Makurdi (Nigeria): Agitab Publishers. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Ahmad, Mustapha. 1994. *Aspects of Hausa Compounding*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Ahmad, Mustapha. 2001. The onomastics of ward names in contemporary Kano. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 19: 127-136. [Kw: HB]
- Ahmad, Mustapha. 2002a. Commentary on "Historical decay and growth in the Hausa lexicon". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar and H. Ekkehard Wolff, p. 283. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Ahmad, Mustapha. 2002b. The teaching of Hausa in American universities. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 46-56. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Ahmad, Mustapha, and Robert Botne. 1992. *Hausa Reading Kit. Graded Texts for Elementary and Intermediate University Students*. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Ahmed, Aishatu Iya. 2012. *A Guide to Teaching and Learning Hausa as a Foreign Language*. (Language Coursebooks, 14) Munich: LINCOM Europa [Kw: HB].
- Ahmed, Umaru, and Bello Daura. 1970. *An Introduction to Classical Hausa and the Major Dialects*. Zaria: NNPC. {Book reviews: Claude Gouffé, *Africa* 43: 86-87 (1973)} [Kw: HB]
- Ajello, Roberto. 2007. The linguistic expression of spatial relation in the Gizey language. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 9-21. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB M-S Gizey]
- Ajello, Roberto, Karyo Mayore, Antonio Melis, and Ousmanou Dobio. 2001. *Lexique comparatif de six langues du tchadique central (Gizey, Ham, Lew, Marba, Masa, Musey)*. Pisa: Edizioni Plus, Università di Pisa. [Kw: CB M-S Gizey Marba Masa Musey]
- Akamba, Bawah, and A. Crakye Denteh. 1974. *Spoken Hausa for Non-Hausa Beginners*. Accra: Pointer. [Kw: HB]

- Akinniyi, John, and M. Sultanbawa. 1983. A glossary of Kanuri names of plants with botanical names, distribution and uses. *Annals of Borno* 1: 85-98. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Al-Hassan, Bello S. Y. 1983. *Intensivization: A Study of the Phonology and Semantics of a Category of Hausa Reduplicants*. M.A. thesis, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB]
- Al-Hassan, Bello S. Y. 1995. CVC reduplication and the phonology and semantics of intensives in Hausa with implications for Chadic. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 337-345. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB CB B-M Bura]
- Al-Hassan, Bello S. Y. 1997. *Reduplication in the Chadic Languages: A Study of Form and Function*. (European University Studies, Ser. XXI, Linguistics, vol. 191) Frankfurt: Peter Lang. {**Book reviews:** Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 26: 78-81 (1999), Hak-Soo Kim, *Afrika und Übersee* 83: 149-152 (2001)} [Kw: CB]
- Al-Hassan, Bello S. Y. 2011. Does Hausa really have infixation? *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 45: 7-21. [Kw: HB]
- Al-Hassan, Bello S. Y. 2011. Transfixation in Hausa: A hypothetical analysis. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 45: 39-58. [Kw: HB]
- Alidou, Ousseina Dioula. 1995. Evidence for foot structure in Hausa. *Kansas Working Papers in Linguistics* 20: 1-24. [Kw: HB]
- Alidou, Ousseina Dioula. 1997. *A Phonological Study of Language Games in Six Languages of Niger*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB | Fula Tuareg Kanuri Zarma Songhay Gurmance]
- Aliero, Haruna Muhammad, and Ibrahim Abdullahi Sarkin Sudan. 2004. *Kamus na Kalmomin Tattalin Arziki* [English-Hausa Economics Dictionary]. (Notes: On title page, cover, and back cover, 2nd author given as Ibrahim Abdullahi S. S.) [Kw: HB]
- Alin, Philippe. 1987a. Quelques 'toona'. In *Le poney du Logone*, ed. by Christian Seignobos, et al., pp. 157-?? Paris: IEMTV. [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Alin, Philippe. 1987b. Quelques noms de poneys. In *Le poney du Logone*, ed. by Christian Seignobos, et al., pp. 161-162. Paris: IEMTV. [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Alio, Khalil. 1986. *Essai de description de la langue bidiya du Guéra (Tchad). Phonologie – Grammaire*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 45) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Eleonore Adwiraah, *Afrika und Übersee* 72: 305-306 (1989); Emilio Bonvini, *Linguistique Africaine* 3: 103-107 (1989); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of West African Languages* 18(1): 119-122 (1988); Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 84/2: 442-447 (1989); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1990/1-2: 155-157 (1990); Leo Sibomana, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 84/1: 100-101 (1989); Rainer M. Voigt, *Anthropos* 83: 554-557 (1988)} [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Alio, Khalil. 1987a. Extensions figées et productives en bidiya. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 43-47. Paris: Geuthner. (Notes: published as Aliyo, Khalil Daouchane) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Alio, Khalil. 1987b. Les classes verbales en bidiya. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 11-15. Paris: Geuthner. (Notes: published as Aliyo, Khalil Daouchane) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Alio, Khalil. 1988a. Emprunts et intégration en bidiya. In *Le milieu et les hommes: recherches comparative et historiques dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Actes du 2ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 265-273. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, October 3–4, 1985) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]

- Alio, Khalil. 1988b. La conjugaison du bidiya (langue tchadique du Guéra, Tchad) et l'intégration des emprunts verbaux au français et à l'arabe. *Cahiers du LACITO* 3: 81-93. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Alio, Khalil. 1988c. Transitivité et conjugaison à suffixes en bidiya. In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 21-31. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Alio, Khalil. 1998. Multilinguisme et cultures du Tchad. *Travaux de linguistique tchadienne* 2: 35-43. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Alio, Khalil. 2004. Préliminaires à une étude de la langue Kajakse Dam-Dam, de Toram du Salamat, d'Ubi du Guéra et de Masmaje du Batha-Est (Tchad). In *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) Studies: In Memoriam W. Vycichl*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 230-285. Leiden: Brill. [Kw: CB E-C Kajakse Mubi]
- Alio, Khalil. 2008. Contacts de langues et contacts de cultures dans les régions de l'Abou-Telfane et du Bahr Signakha (Guéra, Tchad). In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 1-18. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya Dangla Migama | Arabic]
- Alio, Khalil. 2009. Remarques comparatives sur le consonantisme entre le bidiya et le dangaléat. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 51: 7-18. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya Dangla]
- Alio, Khalil, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1989. *Lexique bidiya. Une langue centre-africaine (République du Tchad) avec une introduction grammaticale*. (Frankfurter wissenschaftliche Beiträge / Kulturwissenschaftliche Reihe, 16) Frankfurt: Vittorio Klostermann. {**Book reviews:** Eleonore Adwiraah, *Afrika und Übersee* 74: 312-313 (1991); Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 53: 229-230 (1993); Daniel Barreteau, *Méga-Tchad* 90/2: 37-39 (1990); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of West African Languages* 20(2): 113-114 (1990); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1990/1-2: 155-157 (1990); Rainer M. Voigt, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 142: 425-428 (1992); Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 59: 323-326 (1991)} (**Notes:** grammatical sketch 19-50, Bidiya-French 51-127, French-Bidiya 129-164) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Aliyu, A. Y. 1980. Language and traditions of origin among the people of Bauchi-Plateau region. *Kano Studies* [NS] 2(1): 133-147. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Bole Saya Warji]
- Alkali, Ali Ahmadi. 2008. Some phonological features of the Hausa variety spoken in Taraba. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 10: 10-15. [Kw: HB]
- Allison, Sean. 2007. Linguistic evidence for the islamization of the Makary Kotoko by the Kanuri. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 9-25. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes:** Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko | Kanuri]
- Allison, Sean. 2009. Derivation of the PAM system of Makary Kotoko. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 9-21. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes:** Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Allsworth-Jones, P., Joyce Lowe, and D. L. Sterne Rosen. 1986. Vegetation around Kariya Wuro, an archaeological site in Bauchi State, with Hausa and Kariya plant-names. *The Nigerian Field* 51: 15-30. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kariya]
- Ames, David W., Edgar A. Gregersen, and Thomas Neugebauer. 1971. Taaken sàmàarii: A drum language of Hausa youth. *Africa* 49: 12-31. [Kw: HB]
- Ames, David W., and Anthony V. King. 1972. *Glossary of Hausa Music and its Social Contexts*. Evanston: Northwestern University Press. {**Book reviews:** A. M. Jones, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 36: 192-193 (1973); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *Journal of African Languages* 11(3): 92-95 (1972)} [Kw: HB]

- Amfani, Ahmad H. 1984. *Abstract Nouns of Games in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 1991. Hausa sentence structure: A categorial grammar analysis. In *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 1-27. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 1995a. Double-determiner NP constructions in Hausa. In *Issues in African Languages and Linguistics: Essays in Honour of Kay Williamson*, ed. by E. 'Nolue Emenanjo and Ozo-mekuri Ndimele, pp. 193-205. Aba: National Institute for Nigerian Languages. [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 1995b. The "grade" as a functional element and reinterpretation of relations in the Hausa verbal component. In *Language in Nigeria: Essays in Honor of Ayo Bamgbose*, ed. by Kola Owolabi, pp. 128-141. Ibadan: Group Publishers. [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 1996. *Aspects of Agreement Relations in Hausa Clause Structure*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Ibadan. [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 2002. Pronoun-anaphor distribution in universal grammar: A morpho-syntactic evidence from Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 16-28. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Amfani, Ahmad H. 2003. Agreement patterns in Hausa nominal constructions. In *Four Decades in the Study of Languages & Linguistics in Nigeria: A Festschrift for Kay Williamson*, ed. by Ozo-Mekuri Ndimele, pp. 831-837. Aba: National Institute for Nigerian Language. [Kw: HB]
- Anderson, David D. 1994. Toponymie, Felsformationen und Bodentypen in der Region Shira (Bauchi State, Nordnigeria). In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 31-64. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: with 49 drawings by Gabriele Tauchnitz) [Kw: HB]
- Anderson, J. 1983. *Amts- und Würdetitel der Hausa aus ethnolinguistischer Sicht*. Master's thesis, Goethe University, Frankfurt. [Kw: HB]
- Anderson, Stephen C., and Jeanette Swackhamer. 1981. From consonants to downstep in Podoko. *Studies in African Linguistics* 12: 131-153. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Andrade y Silva, J. B. 1826. Haussah vocabulary. *Journal des voyages* 32: 322-324. (Notes: About 60 words collected from slaves in Brazil.) [Kw: HB]
- Andreas, Heike, Rudolf Leger, and Ulrike Zoch. 2009. The Nyam language: First steps toward a grammatical description. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 23-36. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB W-C Nyam]
- Andreassen, Helene Norgaard. 2002. Pronouns. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 175-185. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Angas Language Committee. 1978. *Ngas – Hausa – English Dictionary*. Jos: Angas Language Committee and Nigerian Bible Translation Trust. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Angulu, Elizabeth Mama. 1985. *Componential Analysis of Hausa Verbs of Motion: Markedness and Deixis*. Ed.D. dissertation, Columbia University Teachers College. [Kw: HB]
- Antia, Bassey. 1991. An areal approach to terminological neologisms in Nigerian languages. *Neoterm* 1991(13/16): 145-152. (Notes: International Organization for Unification of Terminological Neologisms [Warsaw]) [Kw: HB | Yoruba Igbo]

- Anyanwu, Rose-Juliet, and Khalil Alio. 2005 The functions of the morphosyntactic tone in Bidiya. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 17: 41-64. (Notes: FAB 17 = *Tone Systems in African Languages*, ed. by Rose-Juliet Anyanwu. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Anyanwu, Rose-Juliet, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 2003. Geminatio in the morphology of some African languages. *Annual Publication in African Linguistics* 1: 5-20. [Kw: CB E-C Migama Mubi Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Arasanyin, Olaoba F. 1997. Planning national language: The Hausa factor in language policy for Nigeria. In *Language History and Linguistic Description in Africa*, ed. by Ian Maddieson and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 277-288. Trenton, N.J.: Africa World Press. (Notes: Santa Monica, March 23–25, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Argungu, D. M. 1988. *Some Sociolinguistic Aspects of the Hausa Language and its Speakers in the Sudan*. Khartoum: Institute of African and Asian Studies, University of Khartoum. [Kw: HB]
- Arnott, David W. 1975. *Waaƙar 'yancii*: It's form and language. *African Language Studies* 16: 25-36. [Kw: HB]
- Arnott, David W. 1988. Akilu Aliyu, wordsmith: Some aspects of the language of his poetry. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 151-167. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Ashiwaju, Michael. 1965. Einige Probleme der Pluralbildung im Hausa. *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig. Gesellschafts und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe* 14: 37-40. [Kw: HB]
- Askira, Maryam Goni, and Bamidele Rotimi Badejo. 2002. An evaluation of the adequacy of some neologisms in the Kanuri and Hausa versions of some English terms as translated in the Borno State Electronic Media. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 90-102. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Attah, Mark O. 1987. The national language problem in Nigeria. *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 21: 393-401. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 1978. Propos sur le hausa. In *Études sur l'aspect: Théorie de description*, ed. by Catherine Fuchs, pp. 107-132. Paris: Département de Recherches Linguistiques de l'Université de Paris VII. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 1985. Les emplois du curseur *koo* en hawsa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 16: 135-160. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 1987. La modalité d'incompatibilité-dominance en hawsa: *ináa X ináa Y*. *Studies in African Linguistics* 18: 239-248. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 1996. *Aspect, détermination, modalité et diathèse en Hausa*. Thèse de doctorat unique, Université Denis Diderot (Paris VII). [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 1998. *Hal* ou de l'ultime au précoce en hawsa. *Linguistique Africaine* 20: 51-73. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2000. L'opposition occurrence ouverte / occurrence fermée à travers le système aspectuel du hawsa. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 427-457. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2006-2007. *Hwá, kwà* et *dáy* – marqueurs de la thématization en haoussa? *Afrika und Übersee* 89: 145-182. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2007. *Le passif en Hawsa: une nouvelle approche*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 30) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]

- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2009a. Emplois et valeurs des marqueurs *wáy* et *màná* en haoussa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 38: 1-34. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2009b. *Variations sur l'altérité: emploi des particules àshée, gidée, ányáa, áy et àmmáa en hawsa*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 33) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir. 2010. Emplois et valeurs de *máa* en haoussa. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 31: 233-262. [Kw: HB]
- Attouman, Mahaman Bachir, and Bernard Caron. 1984. Extraction et opération de quantification-qualification en haoussa: les emplois de *wáni*. *Opérations de Détermination* 2: 9-32. (Notes: Paris: Département de Recherches Linguistiques, U. de Paris VII.) [Kw: HB]
- Audu, James A. 1989. Medicinal herbs and their uses in Bauchi State. *The Nigerian Field* 54: 157-168. [Kw: HB]
- Awad, Maher. 1993. Two Bolanci complementizers: *ii* and *na*. *Colorado Research in Linguistics* 12: 66-75. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Awad, Maher. 1995. The semantic contribution of complementizers and complementation type: The case of Bolanci *na*. *Colorado Research in Linguistics* 14: 10-21. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Awad, Maher. 1996. On the function of the complementizer *na* in Bolanci. *Linguistique Africaine* 17: 5-26. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Awagana, Ari. 2001. *Grammatik des Buduma. Phonologie, Morphologie, Syntax*. (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 13) Münster & Hamburg: LIT. {Book reviews: Doris Löhr, *Afrika und Übersee* 86: 267-274 (2003)} [Kw: CB B-M Buduma Kotoko]
- Awagana, Ari. 2003. La pluralité verbale en buduma. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 1-20. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: CB B-M Buduma Kotoko]
- Awagana, Ari. 2007. L'extension verbale en buduma. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 23-40. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Buduma Kotoko]
- Awagana, Ari. 2008. Die Hausa-Schrift. In *5000 Jahre Schrift in Afrika, Entstehung –Funktionen - Wechsel*, ed. by Anja Kootz and Helma Pasch, pp. 123-126 Cologne: Universitäts- und Stadtbibliothek Köln. [Kw: HB]
- Awagana, Ari. 2009. Quelques aspects des interférences kanuri-buduma. In *When Languages Meet. Language Contact and Change in West Africa*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 43-63. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma | Kanuri]
- Awagana, Ari. 2010. La coordination et la subordination en buduma. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeyer and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 171-188. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]
- Awagana, Ari. 2011a. *L'invention d'une écriture: l'alphabet gobiri du hausa au Niger*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 36) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Awagana, Ari. 2011b. La lexicographie du buduma: une étude exploratoire. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 9-21. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]

- Awagana, Ari, and Doris Löhr. 2009. Loanwords in Hausa: Results from the loanword typology project. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 37-49. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: HB]
- Awagana, Ari, H. Ekkehard Wolff, and Doris Löhr. 2009. Loanwords in Hausa, a Chadic language in West and Central Africa. In *Loanwords in the World's Languages: A Comparative Handbook*, ed. by Martin Haspelmath and Uri Tadmor, pp. 142-165. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. (Notes: Published online in *World Loanword Database*, ed. by Martin Haspelmath and Uri Tadmor. Munich: Max Planck Digital Library (2009). <<http://wold.livingsources.org/vocabulary/4>>) [Kw: HB]
- Awak, Mairo Kidida. *see* Kidida Awak, Mairo.
- Awde, Nicholas. 1987. *An Hausa Reader*. London: Centre for African Language Learning. {Book reviews: Philip J. Jaggar, *Africa* 59: 243-247 (1989)} [Kw: HB]
- Awde, Nicholas. 1988. A Hausa language and linguistics bibliography 1976-86 (including supplementary material for other years). In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 253-278. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Awde, Nicholas. 1996. *Hausa-English English-Hausa Dictionary*. (Hippocrene Practical Dictionary) New York: Hippocrene Books. [Kw: HB]
- Awde, Nicholas, with Sa'idu Babura Ahmad, and Malam Barau. 1987. *"21st Century" Hausa: An English-Hausa Classified Wordlist*. London: Centre for African Language Learning. {Book reviews: Philip J. Jaggar, *Africa* 59: 243-247 (1989)} (Notes: A classified vocabulary from English into Hausa containing over 5000 items in 43 categories) [Kw: HB]
- Azare, Yakubu Magaji. 2011. A cognitive approach to metaphoricity in Hausa concrete verbal nouns. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 37-45. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]

## B

- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 1988. *A Comparative Analysis of Guddiranci and Standard Hausa Morphophonology*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 1997. Lexicographical approach to the history of language movements in the Guddiri Hausa speaking area. In *Guddiri Studies: Languages and Rock Paintings in Northeastern Nigeria*, ed. by Wilhelm Seidensticker, Michael Bross, and Ahmad Tela Baba, pp. 17-36. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB W-C Karekare]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 1998a. *The Morphophonological Alternations in the Hausa Verbal Forms*. (Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 "Kulturentwicklung und Sprachgeschichte im Naturraum Westafrikanische Savanne", 12.) Frankfurt: J.W. Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University Kano, 1993) [Kw: HB]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 1998b. The use of *-ii* ending Hausa verbal exclamatory expressions in response to a presupposed syntactic construction. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 53: 81-89. [Kw: HB]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 1999. Glottalisation of Hausa grade V verb in pausal position. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 1: 20-25. [Kw: HB]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela. 2000. Karin sautin Hausa a saukaƙe [Hausa tone made easy]. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C.M.B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola



- Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 530-536. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Baba, Ahmad Tela, and Abba Kura Shetima. 2001. Derived contour tones in Hausa and Kanuri: A comparative analysis. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 3: 24-31. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Baba, Sule A. I. 1982. Kalmomin Hausa masu kama da juna [Hausa words that are alike (homographs)]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 33-37. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Badejo, B. Rotimi. 1987. Bura orthography. In *Orthographies of Nigerian Languages: Manual V*, ed. by R. N. Agheyisi, pp. 1–19. Lagos: National Language Centre, Federal Ministry of Education. (Notes: Written with the Committee on Bura Language Orthography) [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Badejo, B. Rotimi. 1989. An experimental study of tone-marking in Bura. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 1: 44-51. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Badejo, B. Rotimi. 1996. Oral tradition vs. linguistic evidence: The Babur-Bura case revisited. In *Vorträge, Internationales Symposium – SFB 268*, pp. 13-17. Frankfurt: J. W. Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Frankfurt, December 13–16, 1995) [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1971a. Lexicalist hypothesis and Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 2: 197-216. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1971b. *Some Aspects of Nominalization in Hausa*. M.Phil. thesis, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1972a. Dangantakar Hausa da harsunan Afirka [The relationship of Hausa among African languages]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 2: 42-45. [Kw: HB CB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1972b. NP complementation in Hausa. *African Language Studies* 13: 32-51. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1977a. Causatives in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 7: 61-74. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1977b. Reanalyzing the Hausa causative morpheme. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 1-11. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1982. Some aspects of Guddiranci (the Guddiri dialect of Hausa). In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 244-253. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1983/85. Phonological adaptation of borrowed words in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 13: 21-32. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1984? Yaren Guddiranci [The Guddiri dialect]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 43-46. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1986. *Bayanin Hausa: Jagora ga Mai Koyon Ilimin Bayanin Harshe* [Explaining Hausa: A Guide for the Language Learner]. Rabat: El Maarif Al Jadida. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1987. *Hausa Subordinate Adverbial Clauses: Syntax and Semantics*. Rabat [Morocco]: El Maarif Al Jadida. (Notes: Slightly revised version of *Subordinate Adverbial Clauses in Hausa*, Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA, 1976.) [Kw: HB]

- Bagari, Dauda M. 1988. The use of linguistic devices in Hausa poetry. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 168-180. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M. 1995. Prepositions that introduce subordinate adverbial clause in Hausa. In *Linguistique Africaine / African Linguistics*, ed. by Abdelkader Fassi Fehri, pp. 15-47. Rabat: Institut des Études Africaines, Université Mohammed V. (Notes: Rabat, June 11-14, 1988) [Kw: HB]
- Bagari, Dauda M., William R. Leben, and Faye McNair Knox. 1979. *Manual of Hausa Idioms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club. {Book reviews: Graham Furniss, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 6: 77-80 (1984); Philip J. Jaggard, *Journal of West African Languages* 15(2): 125-133 (1985)} [Kw: HB]
- Baikie, Wm. Balfour. 1861. *Observations on the Háusa and Fulfúlde Languages*. London: Printed for private circulation. (Notes: Full text available on Google Books.) [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Bak, Edyta. 1990. Phonological subsystem of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 3: 49-61. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baki, Alhaji Issah Alhassan. 1997. *Modern Dictionary of English, Arabic and Hausa (Kamus na Turanci da Larabci da Hausa)*. Zaria (Nigeria): Hudahuda Publishing Co. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Balami, Fibi, and Mohammed Aminu Mu'azu. 2012. Descriptive analysis of the Bura numerals system. *Annals of the University of Craiova. Series Philology. Linguistics* (1-2): 391-398. <[http:// www.ceeol.com](http://www.ceeol.com) > [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1976. Sviluppo della lingua hausa moderna: analisi del Taimakon Iyaye Wajibi Ne [The development of the modern Hausa language: An analysis of *Taimakon Iyaye Wajibi Ne* [It is a duty to help one's parents]]. *Etnologia – Antropologia Culturale [Naples]* 4: 104-109. [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1977a. The Robinson papers. *Africa (Rome)* 32: 435-439. [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1977b. *Systematic Hausa Bibliography*. (Collana di Studi Africani, 3) Rome: Istituto Italo-Africano. {Book reviews: David W. Arnott, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 1: 232-234 (1979); Mervyn Hiskett, *Africana Journal* 10: 243-245 (1979); Nina Pawlak, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1979/3: 323-325 (1979); M. A. O. Pearse, *New Nigerian*, October 26, p. 20 (1977)} (Notes: Book is published version of M.A. thesis of same title, Duquesne University, 1975.) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1978. On Hausa bibliography. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 38 [N.S. 28]: 91-93. (Notes: Review article on Frank A. Salamone's bibliography (1975)) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1982. *Les emprunts arabes en swahili et haoussa*. Thèse de 3e cycle, INALCO, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1985. Listes préliminaires des mots haoussa considérés fautivement d'origine arabe dans les dictionnaires. In *Studi arabo-islamici in onore di Roberto Rubinacci nel suo settantesimo compleanno*, ed. by Clelia S. Cerqua, pp. 39-49. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1988. *A First Ethnolinguistic Comparison of Arabic Loanwords Common to Hausa and Swahili*. (Supplement 57 to AION 48/4) Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale. {Book reviews: Alan S. Kaye, *California Linguistic Notes* 20/3: 29-30 (1990); Alan S. Kaye *Journal of Semitic Studies* 36: 142-144 (1991); Rudolf Leger, *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 12: pp? (2000)} (Notes: Based on 1982 Paris thesis.) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1989a. *Manuale propedeutico di hausa con glossario e lessico concettuale di base* [Preparatory manual of Hausa with glossary and basic conceptual vocabulary]. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi. {Book

- reviews:** Irmtraud Herms, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 54: 251 (1994); Rudolf Leger, *Africa* (Rome) 49: 140-141 (1994) (Notes: appears with notation ©1992) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1989b. On semantics of Arabic loan words in Hausa. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 285-301. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1990a. Premier essai d'évaluation des emprunts arabes en haoussa. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du 3ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 53-63. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 11–12, 1986) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1990b. Some remarks on Arabic loan words in Hausa. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1991. Some additional remarks on Arabic loan words in Hausa. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 51: 82-96. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1992. Arabic loanwords in Hausa via Kanuri and Fulfulde. In *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. by E. Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer, and K. É. Thomanek, pp. 9-14. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: HB | Arabic Kanuri Fula]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1994. Il verbo nelle lingue ciadiche con particolare riferimento allo hausa [The verb in Chadic languages with special reference to Hausa]. In *Sem Cam Iafet. Atti della 7a Giornata di Studi Camito-Semitici e Indoeuropei*, ed. by Vermondo Brugnatelli, pp. 19-27. Milan: Centro Studie Camito-Semitici. (Notes: Milan, June 1, 1993) [Kw: HB CB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1995a. On Arabic loans in Hausa and Kanuri. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 252-278. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB | Kanuri Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1995b. Sur la création d'une banque des emprunts arabe dans le cadre de la base de données lexicales et dialectologique gérée par MARIAMA. In *Proceedings of the Fifth Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Colloquium*, ed. by Robert Nicolaï and Franz Rottland, pp. 289-306. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Arabic loanwords in Hausa, Kanuri, Songhay) [Kw: HB | Kanuri Songhay Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1997a. Addenda to Newman's *Hausa and Chadic Bibliography*. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 57: 549-573. [Kw: HB CB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1997b. Hausa and Nilo-Saharan loanwords. In *Langues et contacts de langues en zone Sahelo-Saharienne: 3e Table Ronde du Réseau Diffusion Lexicale*, ed. by Sergio Baldi, pp. 15-40. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi. (Notes: September, 1994) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1998. Presenza del portoghese in alcune lingue africane [The presence of Portuguese in some African languages]. In *Il Portogallo e i mari: un incontro tra culture*, ed. by Maria Luisa Cusati, pp. 571-599. Naples: I.U.O., Liguori Editore. [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 1999. *Ancient and New Arabic Loans in Chadic*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 7) Leipzig: University of Leipzig. [Kw: HB CB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2004. Arabic Loans in Bidiya. *Studi Magrebini* NS 2: 71-87. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2005a. On isoglosses of Arabic loans in some West African languages. In *Proceedings of the 10th Meeting of Hamito-Semitic (Afroasiatic) Linguistics*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli and

- Paolo Marrassini, pp. 127-143. Florence: Dipartimento di Linguistica, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 18–20, 2001) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2005b. Un primo tentativo di dizionario hausa-italiano [A first attempt at a Hausa-Italian dictionary]. In *Studi Afroasiatici: XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 133-140. Milan: Franco Angeli. (Notes: Bergamo, June 5–7, 2004) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2006. L'esperanto e la lingua hausa [Esperanto and the Hausa language]. In *Loquentes linguis. Studi linguistici e orientali in onore di Fabrizio A. Pennacchietti*, ed. by Pier Giorgio Borbone, Alessandro Mengozzi, and Mauro Tosco, pp. 45-49. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz. [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2007a. Arabic loans in West African languages: A study in semantics. *Studi Magrebini (N.S.)* 5: 47-66. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2007b. Les emprunts arabe en dangaleat. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 27-36. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB E-C Dangla | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2007c. Verbal Arabic loans in Hausa. In *XII Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica (Afroasiatica)*, ed. by Marco Moriggi, pp. 269-276. Soveria Mannelli: Rubbettino. (Notes: Ragusa, June 6–9, 2005.) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2008a. *Devinettes masa*. (Studi Africanistici, Serie Ciado-Sudanese 2) Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli: "L'Orientale", Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2008b. *Dictionnaire des emprunts arabes dans les langues de l'Afrique de l'Ouest et en swahili*. Paris: Karthala. {Book reviews: Nina Pawlak, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 43: 115-117 (2009)} [Kw: HB | Arabic Swahili]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2009a. Arabic loans in West African languages: A semantic shift. In *When Languages Meet. Language Contact and Change in West Africa*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 149-160. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2009b. Emprunts et mots voyageurs dans le bassin du lac Tchad. In *Migrations et mobilité dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du XIIIe colloque international du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Henry Tourneux and Noé Woïn, pp. 613-626. Marseille: IRD. (Notes: Maroua, October 31 – November 3, 2005. CD-ROM) [Kw: CB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2009c. Hausa and Swahili: A common Arabic heritage. In *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 69-81. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Kano, February 10–17, 2008) [Kw: HB | Arabic Swahili]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2009d. Les emprunts arabes en fulfulde, hausa et kanuri: Un héritage commun. In *Africa's Development: Possibilities and Constraints: Actes of the 11th Conference of Africanists*, ed. by Andrey Shluinsky, pp. 51-81. Moscow. (Notes: Moscow, May 22–24, 2008) [Kw: HB | Arabic Fula Kanuri]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2011a. Emotions, colours and qualities: An overview of Hausa ideophones. In *Encoding Emotions in African Languages*, ed. by Gian Claudio Batic, pp. 56-72. Munich: LINCOM Europa. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio. 2011b. A semantic shift of Arabic loanwords into Hausa. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio

- Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 47-52. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio, and Herrmann Jungrathmayr. 2008. Mots d'origine arabe en mubi. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 158(1): 25-37. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi | Arabic]
- Baldi, Sergio, and Rudolf Leger. 2011a. Comparative and historical research among Hausa 'yi' and Dagbani 'niŋ'. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 53-62. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB | Dagbani]
- Baldi, Sergio and Rudolf Leger. 2011b. Some diachronic observations on gender and number in Bole-Tangale languages. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 23-33. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB W-C]
- Baldi, Sergio, and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, eds. 2009. *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". {Book reviews: Alessandro Suzzi Valli, *Africa* (Rome) 65: 465-473 (2010)} (Notes: Kano, February 10–17, 2008) [Kw: HB]
- Baldi, Sergio, and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, eds. 2011. *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*. (Studi Africanistici, Serie Ciado-Sudanese, 4) Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB CB]
- Ballard, John. 1971. Historical inferences from the linguistic geography of the Nigerian Middle Belt. *Africa* 41: 294-305. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Bals, Berit-Anne, and Helene Norgaard Andreassen. 2002. Reduplication in progressive verb forms in Zina Kotoko. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 35-57. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Bamgbose, Ayo. 1980. Pronouns, concord and pronominalization. *Afrika und Übersee* 63: 189-198. [Kw: HB]
- Bamgbose, Ayo. 1981. Regional languages in Nigeria: Hausa and Yoruba. In *African Languages: Proceedings of the Meeting of Experts on the Use of the Regional or Subregional African Languages as Media of Culture and Communication within the Continent.*, pp. 47-52. Paris: UNESCO. (Notes: Bamako, June 18–20, 1979) [Kw: HB | Yoruba]
- Bargery, G. P. 1934. *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary*. London: Oxford University Press. {Book reviews: Carl Meinhof, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 25: 79 (1934); Diedrich Westermann, *Africa* 7: 371-374 (1934), Walter R. S. Miller, *African Affairs* 34: 103-104 (1935)} [Kw: HB]
- Bargery, G. P. 1993. *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary. 2nd edn, with Supplement and new introduction by Neil. Skinner*. Zaria: Ahmadu Bello University Press. (Notes: Photo-reproduction of 1934 edition.) [Kw: HB]
- Bargery, G. P., and B. Honikman. n.d. *Hausa*. London: The Linguaphone Institute. (Notes: subtitle: A Series of Conversations and Readings in Hausa. Conversations and readings with English translation and notes; accompanied by two records; Katsina dialect) [Kw: HB]
- Barmou, Salifou. 1995. *La catégorie nominale en hausa: comparaison avec le français. 2 vols.* Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: HB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1977. Le mofu-gudur, langue tchadique du Nord-Cameroun. *Africana Marburgensia* 10(1): 3-33. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]

- Barreteau, Daniel. 1978a. Aspects de la morphologie nominale du mofu-gudur. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 99-114. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1978b. Essai de transcription phonologique d'un texte mofu-gudur. In *Cinq textes tchadiques (Cameroun et Tchad)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 55-71. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1978c. La transcription d'un texte mofu-gudur: problèmes linguistiques. In *Cinq textes tchadiques (Cameroun et Tchad)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 7-54. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1978d. Structure du lexème verbal en mofu-gudur. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 115-142. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB Mofu B-M]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979a. Analyse des pronoms personnels du mofu-gudur. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 171-173. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979b. Aspects de la morphologie nominale du mofu-gudur. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 166-167. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979c. Complément d'enquête spécial pour les langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 131. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979d. Dérivation verbale en mofu-gudur. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 140-141. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979e. Présentation des langues tchadiques parlées au Cameroun. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 51-53. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1979f. Problème de schwa. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 162-164. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1980. Comparaison dans le groupe mafa des langues tchadiques (Nord-Cameroun). In *Problèmes de comparatisme et de dialectologie dans des langues africaines*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, Gladys Guarisma, and Gabriel Manessy, pp. 41-42. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1983a. Phonémique et prosodie en higi. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 249-276. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1983b. Sur la nature de la troisième personne du singulier en mofu-gudur. *LACITO-Information* 14: 96-98. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1987a. Compte rendu des journées d'études sur les langues tchadiques dans le bassin du lac Tchad (Paris, ORSTOM, les 4-5 septembre 1984). *Cahiers du LACITO* 2: 181-198. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1987b. Du mbara au mofu-gudur: approches comparées des systèmes verbaux. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 37-60. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8-12, 1978) [Kw: CB B-M Mofu Mbara Giziga]

- Barreteau, Daniel. 1987c. Du vocalisme en tchadique. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 161-191. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, ed. 1987d. *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du premier colloque du Réseau Méga-Tchad, Journées d'études*. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1987e. Liste comparative tchadique. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 131-143. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1987f. Un essai de classification lexicostatistique des langues de la famille tchadique parlées au Cameroun. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 43-77. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1988a. *Description du mofu-gudur (langue de la famille tchadique parlée au Cameroun): 1. Phonologie, 2. Lexique*. (Travaux et documents, 206) Paris: ORSTOM. {Book reviews: Emilio Bonvini, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 85/2: 367-370 (1990)} (Notes: Published version of thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III), 1983) [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1988b. La transitivité en mofu-gudur. In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 33-56. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1990. Comparaison des systèmes consonantiques dans les langues tchadiques de la branche centrale. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1995a. La mort et la parole chez les Mofu-Gudur (Cameroun). In *Mort et rites funéraires dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Death and Funeral Rites in the Lake Chad Basin*, ed. by Catherine Baroin, Daniel Barreteau, and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 243-271. Paris: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1995b. Vowel and tonal variations within the consonantal framework of the verbal stem in central Chadic languages. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 197-228. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Barreteau, Daniel. 1997. Les dénominations du coton dans le bassin du lac Tchad. In *L'homme et le milieu végétal dans le bassin du Lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, René Dognin, and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 229-259. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Sèvres, September 18–20, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Yves Le Bléis. 1987. Lexèmes et thèmes verbaux en mafa. *Cahiers du LACITO* 2: 31-52. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Roland Breton, and Michel Dieu. 1984. Les langues. In *Le nord du Cameroun: des hommes, une région*, ed. by Jean Boutrais et al., pp. 159-180, 528-533, 537-540. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: 5 maps) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and André Brunet. 2000. *Dictionnaire mada. Langue de la famille tchadique parlée dans l'Extrême-Nord du Cameroun*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 16) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Doris Löhr, *Afrika und Übersee* 86: 285-289 (2003)} (Notes: Gram. sketch pp. 10-54. Mada-French dict. 63-280; French-Mada dict 283-422.) [Kw: CB B-M Mada]

- Barreteau, Daniel, and Michèle Delneuf. 1990. La céramique traditionnelle giziga et mofu (Nord-Cameroun): étude comparée des techniques, des formes et du vocabulaire. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du 3ème Colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 121-155. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 11-12, 1986) [Kw: CB B-M Giziga Mofu]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Michel Dieu. 1992. Linguistique et développement rizicole dans le Nord du Cameroun. In *Plurilinguisme et développement*, ed. by Jacques Charmes, pp. 367-387. Paris: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Michel Dieu, Charles Yaoussia, and Jean-Luc Dapla. 1988. *Lexique du masa des rizières: masa-français, français-masa*. Yagoua: SEMRY-MESRES. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Dymitr Ibriszimow, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1995. The vocabulary of death in Chadic and Hamito-Semitic languages. In *Mort et rites funéraires dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Death and Funeral Rites in the Lake Chad Basin*, ed. by Catherine Baroin, Daniel Barreteau, and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 229-242. Paris: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1982. Le verbe en sibine. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 192-229. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB E-C Somrai/Sibine]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1987. Chadic lexical roots: index français-anglais et nombre de racines reconstruites pour chaque item. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 145-148. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4-5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1990. Les verbes monoradicaux dans les langues tchadiques. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 37-214. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1993. Calculs lexicostatistiques et glottochronologiques sur les langues tchadiques. In *Datation et chronologie dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 103-140. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, September 11-12, 1989) [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Yves Le Bléis. 1990. *Lexique mafa (langue de la famille tchadique parlée au Cameroun)*. (Collection Études tchadiques: monographies) Paris: Geuthner/ORSTOM. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 57: 293-295 (1997); Emilio Bonvini, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 87/2: 324-326 (1992); Michel Dieu, *Méga-Tchad* 1991/1: 32-33 (1991); Paulette Roulon-Doko, *Linguistique Africaine* 8:127-128 (1992)} [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Yves Le Bléis, and Dzenegere Wandala. 1985. *Contes mafa*. (Collection DELCAM, 2) Yaoundé: Ministère de l'Enseignement Supérieur et de la Recherche Scientifique. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Alioum Bayo Mana, and Abdoulaye Oumarou Dalil. 1986. *Vocabulaire trilingue mofu-gudur-français-fulfulde*. Yaoundé: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu | Fula]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Paul Newman. 1978. Les langues tchadiques. In *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique Noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 291-330. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française. [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, Évelyne Ngantchui, and Terry Scruggs. 1993. *Bibliographie des langues camerounaises*. Paris: ORSTOM/ACCT. {**Book reviews:** Dymitr Ibriszimow, *Afrika und Übersee* 78: 309-311 (1995)} [Kw: CB]
- Barreteau, Daniel, and Liliane Sorin. 1977. Recueil de littérature orale chez les Mofu-Gudur, population du Nord-Cameroun. *Cahiers ORSTOM, Série Sciences Humaines* 13(2): 103-113. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]



- Barreteau, Daniel, and Liliane Sorin-Barreteau, with the collaboration of Alioum Bayo Mana. 1988. La poterie chez les Mofu-Gudur: des gestes, des formes et des mots. In *Le milieu et les hommes: recherches comparatives et historiques dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Actes du 2ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 287-339. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, October 3–4, 1985) [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Barth, Heinrich. 1851a. Progress of the African mission.... *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 21: 130-221. (Notes: Vocabulary of about 1000 words in Hausa and Songhay) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Barth, Heinrich. 1851b. Vocabulary of the language of Agádíz, which is the same as that spoken in Timbuktu and the Eastern part of Bambarrah. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 21: 169-191. (Notes: Texts in Hausa and Songhay) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Barth, Heinrich. 1851c. Vocabulary of Budduma, spoken by the inhabitants of the islands of Lake Chad. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 21: 214. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]
- Barth, Heinrich. 1852. Auszug aus einem Briefe des Dr. Barth an Dr. Beke. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 6: 412-413. [Kw: CB B-M Bata]
- Barth, Heinrich. 1862–1866. *Sammlung und Bearbeitung central-afrikanischer Vokabularien. Collection of Vocabularies of Central–African Languages*. Gotha: Justus Perthes (Reprint with an introduction by A. H. M. Kirk-Greene. London: Frank Cass (1970)) (Notes: Text in both German and English.) [Kw: HB CB B-M Kotoko Logone Mandara]
- Basset, René. 1883. Notes de lexicographie berbère. *Journal Asiatique* sér. 8, vol 1: 281-342. (Notes: Numerous comparisons with Hausa) [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Basset, René. 1899. Rapport sur les études berbères et haoussa (1891-1897). In *Actes du 11e Congrès International des Orientalistes*, pp. 39-51. (Notes: Congress took place in Paris, 1897) [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Basset, René. 1902. Rapport sur les études berbères et haoussa (1897-1902). *Journal Asiatique* sér. 9, vol 20: 307-325. (Notes: paper presented at XIII. Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses (Hamburg. September, 1902)) [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Basset, René. 1909. *Rapport sur les études berbères et haoussa (1902-1908)*. Paris: Crown. [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Batagarawa, Ahmad Lema. 1989. *Language Change: The Influence of Islamic and Western Education on the Speech Behaviour of Katsina Hausa Speakers*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Batic, Gian Claudio. 2006. Towards a Hausa metaphorical lexicon. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 66: 17-41. [Kw: HB]
- Batic, Gian Claudio. 2009. Imaginative dimension and experiential constructions in Hausa and Bole. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 51-63. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole]
- Batic, Gian Claudio. 2010. Lexicon and grammar of space in West Chadic. In *Space in Language. Proceedings of the Pisa International Conference*, ed. by Giovanna Marotta, pp. 433-445. Pisa: Edizioni ETS. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Batic, Gian Claudio. 2011a. Love encoding in Hausa: Sources and conceptual models. In *Encoding Emotions in African Languages*, ed. by Gian Claudio Batic, pp. 138-151. Munich: LINCOM Europa. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB]
- Batic, Gian Claudio. 2011b. Social networking in Hausa: Categories and domains of lexical permeability. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African*

- and *European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 63-78. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 1985. *The Semantic Scope of Negation in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 1991. *Thematic Arguments and Semantic Roles in Hausa: Morphosyntax and Lexical Semantics Interface*. Ph.D. dissertation, Stanford University. [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 1993. Shirface a jimlar Hausa [Anomaly in Hausa sentences]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 71-77. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 2001. Morphophonological status of *-wà* in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 19: 11-25. [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 2002. Nazari kan kirkirar sababbin kalmomi a Hausa [A study of neologisms in Hausa]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 129-146. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Bature, Abdullahi. 2006. Tarnaƙin jerin gwanon amo ga cunkoson baƙaƙen marabar gaƙar Hausa [Sonority hierarchy constraint on Hausa abutting consonants]. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 17-32. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: HB]
- Baudelaire, H. 1944. La numération de 1 à 10 dans les dialectes Habé de Garoua, Guider, Poli et Rey Bouba. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises* 5: 23-30. [Kw: CB B-M Bata Daba Gidar]
- Beddoes, H. R. 1902. Hausa notes. *Journal of the African Society* 2: 451-453. [Kw: HB]
- Bedu, Ahmed Mohammed, Joseph Ya'u Yakubu, Mohammed Alhaji Adamu, and Usman Babay Garba. 2004. *Ngizim-English-Hausa Dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Ngizim]
- van Beek, Walter E. 1977. Color terms in Kapsiki. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 13-20. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: CB B-M Higi Kapsiki]
- van Beek, Walter E. 1978. *Bierbrouwers in de Bergen: De Kapsiki en Higi van Noord-Kameroen en Noord-oost Nigeria*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Utrecht. [Kw: CB B-M Higi Kapsiki]
- van Beek, Walter E. 1992. The dirty smith: Smell as a social frontier among the Kapsiki/Higi of north Cameroon and north-eastern Nigeria. *Africa* 62: 38-58. [Kw: CB B-M Higi Kapsiki]
- Begna, Mohamed. 1993. Niger. In *Alphabets de langues africaines*, ed. by Rhonda L. Hartell, pp. 198-205. Dakar: Unesco and SIL. [Kw: HB]
- Beigui, A. M. 2005. *Grammatikalisierung im tschadischen Aspektsystem*. Munich: GRIN Publishing. <<http://dx.doi.org/10.3239/9783640076123>> [Kw: CB]
- Bellama, David. 1970/71. The Kano and Arewa dialects of Hausa (some contrasts in the aspect systems). *Ba Shiru* 2(1/2): 74-87. [Kw: HB]
- Bello, Ahmadu. *see* Zaria, Ahmadu Bello.
- Bello, Baba Mai. 2009. Hausa language and the perception of HIV/AIDS in Nigeria. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 105-115. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]

- Bello, Baba Mai. 2009. Hausa language and the perception of HIV/AIDS in Nigeria. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 105-115. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: HB]
- Bello, Dauda M. 1989. *The Spread of Hausa in Maiduguri and Yola*. M.A. thesis, University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Bello, Muhammad Yahuza. 2002. Indigenous Hausa number system. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 70: 191-198. [Kw: HB]
- Ben Cheikh, Abdelkader. 1984. Linguistic interference and genetic relations between Arabic and Hausa. *Al-Majalla al-'arabiya li-d-dirāsāt al-lughawiya [Khartoum]* 3(1): 141-145. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Benton, Philip A. 1912a. *Notes on Some Languages of the Western Sudan*. London: Oxford University Press (Reprint under the title *The Languages and Peoples of Bornu* with an introduction by A. H. M. Kirk-Greene. London: Frank Cass (1968)) (Notes: Includes unpublished vocabularies of Heinrich Barth. Notes on Bole, pp. 1-37; on Buduma, pp. 38-55.) [Kw: CB W-C Bole, B-M Buduma Kotoko Bata Nzangi Margi Mandara/Wandala Musgu, E-C Somrai/Sibine Sokoro]
- Benton, Philip A. 1912b. The specific adverbs of emphasis in Hausa and Kanuri. In *Notes on Some Languages of the Western Sudan, vol. 2*, pp. 88-102. London: Oxford University Press (Reprint under the title *The Languages and Peoples of Bornu* with an introduction by A. H. M. Kirk-Greene. London: Frank Cass (1968)) (Notes: This is an edited translation of "Die spezifischen Verstärkungsadverbien im Hausa und Kanuri" by Prietze (1908).) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Bichi, Abdu Yahya, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, eds. 2002. *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Bickmore, Lee S. 1985. *Hausa-English Code Switching*. M.A. thesis, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Binanci, Usman Abdullahi. 1991. Kirar jimlar Hausa [Hausa word structure]. In *Takardu a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language)*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 1-37. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Birniwa, Haruna, Abubakar Yaro, and Adébisí (co-ordinator) Bepo. 1990. *Hausa L2: Don Masu Koyon Hausa [Hausa L2: For Hausa Language Learners]*. Abeokuta: Federal College of Education. [Kw: HB]
- Bishop, Vaughn F. 1974. *Multilingualism and National Orientation in Kano, Nigeria*. Ph.D. dissertation, Northwestern University. [Kw: HB]
- Bissell, Teal. 2002. Avoidance of the marked in Miya pluractional allomorphy. *MIT Working Papers in Linguistics* 42: 1-22. [Kw: CB W-C Miya]
- Blache, J. 1964. *Les poissons du bassin du Tchad et du bassin adjacent du Mayo Kebbi*. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Includes names for fish in various Chadic languages.) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Musgu, E-C Kera, M-S Masa]
- Blazhek, Václav. 1994. Toward determining the position of Mokilko within Chadic (a lexicostatistic analysis). In *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur: X. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Thomas Bearth, et al., pp. 69-72. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Zurich, September 23–25, 1993) [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]

- Blazhek, Václav. 1995. The microsystem of personal pronouns in Chadic, compared with Afroasiatic. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 36-57. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Blazhek, Václav. 2008. Lexicostatistics applied to the East Chadic languages. *Folia Orientalia* 44: 97-127. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Blazhek, Václav. 2009. All Chadic lakes. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 65-74. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB]
- Blazhek, Václav. 2011a. Chadic "brother" and "sister". In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 35-50. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB]
- Blazhek, Václav. 2011b. On the position of Ubi within East Chadic. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 53: 41-55. [Kw: CB E-C Ubi]
- Blench, Roger. 2003. Why reconstructing comparative Ron is so problematic. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 21-42. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Blench, Roger. 2007. The Dyarim language of Central Nigeria and its affinities. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 41-59. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB W-C South-Bauchi Dyarim]
- Blench, Roger. 2011. Mwaghavul pluractional verbs. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 51-66. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB W-C Sura]
- Blench, Roger, and Antony Ndamsai. 2009. Introduction to Kirya-Konzel: A central Chadic language of Eastern Nigeria. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies, Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 75-85. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB B-M Kirya]
- Böhm, Gerhard. 1983. Zwei Typen 'ergativsprachlicher' Prädikation in tschadischen Sprachen. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 95-113. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: HB CB W-C Tangale E-C Mubi]
- Böhm, Gerhard. 1986. Mimation und Nunation: eine grosserythraische Glosse. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 7: 33-67. [Kw: HB]
- Böhm, Gerhard. 1987. Die tschadischen Sprachen. In *Suffixkonjugation zur Aussagebildung in den "Hamitensprachen"*, pp. 222-252 (chap. 3). Vienna: VWGÖ. [Kw: CB]
- Böhm, Gerhard. 1989. Rekonstruktion des semitohamitischen Stativs in tschadischen Sprachen. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 1: 52-64. [Kw: CB]
- Borowsky, Toni. 1995. Hausa plurals and optimality. In *The Complete Linguist: Papers in Memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen, and Megan Biesele, pp. 171-193. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]

- Bouny, Paule. 1976. Éléments pour une orthographe pratique du kotoko. In *Éléments pour une orthographe pratique des langues du Tchad*, pp. 150-167. Ndjamena. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule. 1977. Inventaire phonétique d'un parler kotoko: le mandagué de Mara. In *Études phonologiques tchadiennes*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile, pp. 59-78. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule. 1978a. La formation du pluriel de nominaux en kotoko. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 51-66. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule. 1978b. Un conte mandagué (parler kotoko). In *Cinq textes tchadiques (Cameroun et Tchad)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 73-119. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule. 1979a. Phonologie du kotoko. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 173. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule. 1979b. Le syllable en kotoko. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 132-134. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Bouny, Paule, and Francis Jouannet. 1978. Comparaison lexicale kanembou – kotoko. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by Jean-Pierre Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 177-192. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko | Kanembu]
- Bouquiaux, Luc, ed. 1979. *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB | Bantu]
- Bouquiaux, Luc, and Jacqueline M. C. Thomas. 2001. De l'observation de hasards heureux à la phonologie quantitative du tchadique. Comment suppléer à l'absence de documents pour la reconstruction. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 95-102. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Bow, Catherine. 1999. *The Vowel System of Moloko*. M.A. thesis, University of Melbourne. [Kw: CB B-M Moloko]
- Bowdich, T. E. 1819. *Mission from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee*. London: John Murray. (Notes: Numerals and some twenty words in Hausa. Numerals in "Kallaghee" [= Bade], see pp. 196-198, 213-214, 505-512) [Kw: HB CB W-C Bade]
- Bowman, Heidi. 1978. A stratificational analysis of Hausa. In *Stratificational Analysis*, ed. by Marvin K. Meyers, pp. 54-97. Dallas: SIL. [Kw: HB]
- Boyd, Raymond. 2002. *Bata Phonology: A Reappraisal*. (Languages of the World, 27) Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Bata]
- Boyd, Raymond. 2007. Les emplois de certains morphèmes déictiques en bata (tchadique central). In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 61-86. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Bata]
- Boyeldieu, Pascal. 1977. Notes linguistiques. In *Études phonologiques tchadiennes*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile, pp. 233-237. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Review article on two native language manuals: *Manual de dyongor (Abu-Telfan) pour scolarisés* and *Manual de dangaléat pour scolarisés*. Sarh (Tschad): Centre d'études linguistiques du Collège Charles Lwanga (1975).) [Kw: CB E-C Dangla Migama]
- Boyeldieu, Pascal, and Jean-Pierre Caprile. 1980. Racines tchadiques dans le groupe "boua" (langue Adamawa du sud du Tchad). In *Problèmes de comparatisme et de dialectologie dans des*

- langues africaines*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, Gladys Guarisma, and Gabriel Manessy, pp. 31-39. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Boyle, C. Vicars. 1916. The Lala people and their customs. *Journal of the African Society* 15: 54-69. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru, B-M Ga'anda Lala]
- Bramlett, Lee, ed. 1996. *Lexique hâdi-français-anglais*. Yaoundé: SIL.  
<<http://www.silcam.org/languages/languagepage.php?languageid=264>> [Kw: CB B-M Hdi]
- Brann, Conrad M. B. 1995. Urban linguistics in Nigeria: The example of 'language use in Maiduguri metropolitan – LUMM'. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 384-399. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Brann, Conrad M. B. 2004. The spread of Hausa in Maiduguri. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 6: 30-45. (Notes: There are two page 30. The first page of this article and the last page of the previous article by Munkaila.) [Kw: HB]
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1964. Bemerkungen zum entlehnten Wortschatz des Hausa (Yorubalehnwörter im Hausa). *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 10: 103-107. [Kw: HB | Yoruba]
- Brauner, Siegmund, and Michael Ashiwaju. 1965. *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache*. (Lehrbücher für das Studium der orientalischen und afrikanischen Sprachen, 10) Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. {Book reviews: Herrmann Jungrathmayr, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 62: 604-609 (1967); Anton Vorbichler, *Africa* 37: 248 (1967)} [Kw: HB]
- Brierly, T. C. 1963a. Hausa for all? *West Africa* no. 2376 (Dec. 15): 1390. [Kw: HB]
- Brierly, T. G. 1963b. Neologisms in Hausa. *Africa* 33(3): 269. [Kw: HB]
- Brooks, W. H., and Lewis H. Nott. 1903. *Batu na Abubuan Hausa* [Comments on Hausa things]. London: Henry Frowde. (Notes: Sokoto dialect) [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 1995. Toponymie als Zeugen der Vergangenheit: Untersuchungen im nordnigerianischen Bergland der Hausa. In *Mensch und Natur in Westafrika: eine interdisziplinäre Festschrift für Günter Nagel*, ed. by Karsten Brunk and Ursula Greinert-Byer, pp. 223-230. Frankfurt: Goethe-Universität. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 1996a. *Dialectuntersuchungen zum Hausa Nordnigerias: Eine Studie am Beispiel der Handwerksfachsprachen*. (Berichte des SFB 268, 6) Frankfurt. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 1996b. On the classification of extinct languages: The case of Shiranci and Teshenanci. In *Vorträge, Internationales Symposium – SFB 268*, pp. 35-36. Frankfurt: J. W. Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Frankfurt, December 13–16, 1995) [Kw: CB W-C Shira Teshena]
- Bross, Michael. 1997. Some remarks on the history of the extinct languages Auyo, Shira and Teshena. In *Guddiri Studies: Languages and Rock Paintings in Northeastern Nigeria*, ed. by Wilhelm Seidensticker, Michael Bross, and Ahmad Tela Baba, pp. 37-63. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Auyo Shira Teshena]
- Bross, Michael. 2001. Hausa. In *Das Afrika-Lexikon: Ein Kontinent in 1000 Stichwörtern*, ed. by Jacob Emmanuel Mabe, pp. 242-243. Stuttgart: Metzler. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 2002a. Gudivininku: Hausa in Maiduguri. In *Aktuelle Forschungen zu afrikanischen Sprachen: Sprachwissenschaftliche Beiträge zum 14. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Theda Schumann, et al., pp. 9-25. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Hamburg, October 11–14, 2000) [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 2002b. State and perspective of languages in Maiduguri. In *From Bulamari to Yerwa to Metropolitan Maiduguri. Interdisciplinary Studies on the Capital of Borno State, Nigeria*, ed. by Rupert Kawka, pp. 103-116. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]

- Bross, Michael. 2003. Suna magana da harshe mai lankwasa (they are talking with a bent tongue): Results of a matched guise test on Hausa in Maiduguri. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 5: 90-102. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 2006. Factors of the distribution of the definite article: A corpus based on L1 and L2 Hausa from Maiduguri. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 9-20. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael. 2007. L2 speakers, koineization and the spread of language norms: Hausa in Maiduguri, Nigeria. In *Language in African Urban Contexts. A Contribution to the Study of Indirect Globalization*, ed. by Gudrun Miehe, Jonathan Owens, and Manfred von Roncador, pp. 51-74. Berlin, Münster: LIT. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael, and Ahmad Tela Baba. 1994. Construction of a furnace among the Guddirawa: Description and linguistic remarks. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Miehe, pp. 65-85. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael, and Ahmed Tela Baba. 1996. *Dictionary of Hausa Crafts: A Dialectal Documentation*. (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte, 10) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 56(2): 291 (1996); Andrew Haruna, *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 9: 149-154 (1997); J. A. McIntyre, *Afrika und Übersee* 80: 147-149 (1997); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 21: 42-44 (1997)} (Notes: with drawings by A. T. Sati) [Kw: HB]
- Bross, Michael, Dymitr Ibrizimow, Ahmad Tela Baba, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1993. Pots, potters and their language among the Hausa and the Bole: A contrastive analysis. In *Vorträge Internationales Symposium – SFB 268*, pp. 75-96. Frankfurt: Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Frankfurt, December 16–19, 1992) [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole]
- Bross, Michael, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1991. Hausa cultural vocabulary: Origin and integration of loanwords. In *West African Savannah: Culture, Language and Environment in an Historical Perspective — Preliminary Report 1989 - 1991*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Günter Nagel, pp. 19-30. Frankfurt: Johann Wolfgang Goethe University and University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Brunet, André. 1979. *Syllabaire mada*. Mission Catholique de Mayo Ouldémé, mimeo. [Kw: CB B-M Mada]
- Brunet, André. 1982. *Dictionnaire mada*. Mission Catholique de Mayo Ouldémé, mimeo. [Kw: CB B-M Mada]
- Buba, Bello, and Jonathan Owens. 2007. Glavda morphology. In *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, ed. by Alan Kaye, pp. 587-639. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns. [Kw: CB B-M Glavda]
- Buba, Malami. 1997a. The deictic particle *dī-n* in Hausa. *Journal of African Cultural Studies* 10: 29-45. [Kw: HB]
- Buba, Malami. 1997b. *Deixis (Demonstratives and Adverbials) in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Buba, Malami. 2000a. On the deictic features of speaker-based Hausa demonstratives. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 483-511. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Buba, Malami. 2000b. The pragmatics of addressee-based Hausa demonstratives. *South African Journal of African Languages* 20: 239-259. [Kw: HB]

- Buba, Malami. 2001. *Hausa: A Ten Lesson Course in Elementary Spoken and Written Hausa*. London: Hakuna Matata Press / Ede Publications. [Kw: HB]
- Büchner, H. 1964. Vocabulare der Sprachen in und um Gava (Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 48: 36-45. [Kw: CB B-M Dghwede Glavda Guduf]
- Bulakarima, Shettima Umara. 1999. Kanuri loanwords in Guddiranci. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 1: 46-53. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Bulakarima, Shettima Umara. 2001. Linguistic landscape of Borno area. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 3: 84-91. [Kw: CB]
- Bulakarima, Shettima Umara. 2008. From the legendary Sau: The existence of Chadic traits among the Kanuri. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 10: 28-34. [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim, B-M Mandara/Wandala Buduma | Kanuri]
- Bulakarima, Shettima Umara, and K. Opoku-Agyeman. 1988. The present status of Hausa and Kanuri in the Maiduguri metropolis: Symbiosis or osmosis? *Annals of Borno* 5 1-15. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Bunza, Aliyu Muhammad. 2002. *Rubutun Hausa (Yadda Yake da Yadda Ake Yin Sa)* [Writing Hausa (What it's about and how one does it)]. Lagos: Ibrash Islamic Publications Centre. [Kw: HB]
- Burke, Lawrence. 1995. *An Introduction to the Verbal System of Central Dangeleat*. M.A. thesis, University of North Dakot. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1971. *A Preliminary Study of Angas Phonology*. (Studies in Nigerian Languages, 1) Zaria and Kano: SIL and CSNL. {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 69/2: 386-388 (1974)} [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1973. *A Grammar of Angas*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1974. Angas. In *Ten Nigerian Tone Systems*, ed. by John Bendor-Samuel, pp. 123-129. Zaria and Kano: SIL and CSNL. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1977. Angas. In *West African Language Data Sheets, vol. 1*, ed. by M. E. Kropp Dakubu, pp. 35-43. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1978. Semantic parameters in Angas kinship terminology. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 5(6): 173-201. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1981. Evidence for object-verb ordering in Chadic. *Studies in African Linguistics* 12: 87-89. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1986. The pronoun system of some Chadic languages. In *Pronominal Systems*, ed. by Ursula Wiesemann, pp. 77-101. Tübingen: Gunter Narr. [Kw: CB]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1989. A note on Hausa plurals. *Studies in African Linguistics* 20: 265-278. [Kw: HB]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1992. An introduction to the use of aspect in Hausa narrative. In *Language in Context: Essays for Robert E. Longacre*, ed. by Shin Ja J. Hwang and William R. Merrifield, pp. 393-417. Dallas: SIL and University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: HB]
- Burquest, Donald A. 1999. Is there PRO in Hausa? Ganii yaa fi jii. In *New Dimensions in African Linguistics and Languages*, ed. by Paul F. A. Kotey, pp. 177-188. Trenton: Africa World Press. (Notes: ACAL, University of Florida, 1996) [Kw: HB]
- Bynon, James. 1984. Berber and Chadic: The lexical evidence. In *Current Progress in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics: Papers of the Third International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by James Bynon, pp. 241-290. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB | Berber]



## C

- Cain, Kathy. 1991. An introduction to the distribution of stative clause types in Hausa narrative. *Journal of West African Languages* 21(2): 65-74. [Kw: HB]
- Caïtucoli, Claude. 1978. Schèmes tonals et morphologie du verbe en masa. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungrauthmayr, pp. 67-88. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Caïtucoli, Claude. 1980. Tons et accent en masa goumaye. *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Nice* 2: 61-86. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Caïtucoli, Claude. 1982. Les oppositions de tension en masa. *Annales de la Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines de Dakar* 12: 119-136. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Caïtucoli, Claude. 1985. La relative en masa. *BULING [Publication du Département de Linguistique Générale et Négro-Africaine, Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Université de Dakar]* 1: 71-79. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Caïtucoli, Claude. 1986. *Douze contes masa, avec une introduction grammaticale*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 40) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 9: 71-73 (1987); Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 83/2: 294-300 (1988); Irmtraud Herms, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 84(5): 610-611 (1989); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Hausa Studies* 4: 61-63 (1990); Henry Tourneau, *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 56(2): 162-163 (1986); Rainer M. Voigt, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 138: 209 (1988); Ekkehard Wolff, *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 158-159 (1988)} [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Caïtucoli, Claude with Saleh Hagam. 1983. *Lexique masa*. Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Camburn, Janet K. 1984. A relational grammar approach to Kera syntax. In *Work Papers of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, University of North Dakota Session 28 [WPSIL]*, pp. 1-49. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Campbell, M. J. 1958? *A Word List of Government and Local Government Terms (English-Hausa)*. Kaduna: Printed by Baraka Press. [Kw: HB]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1971a. Le mawer: une nouvelle langue du groupe "tchado-hamitique"? *Africana Marburgensia* 4(2): 47-61. [Kw: CB E-C Tumak]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1971b. Les langues du Tchad. In *Atlas pratique du Tchad*, pp. 36-37 (+ map). Paris: Institut Géographique National. [Kw: CB]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1975. *Lexique tumak-français*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 5) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 71/2: 422-426 (1976); Johannes Lukas, *Afrika und Übersee* 59: 72-74 (1975/76); Andrzej Zaborski, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 74: 602-603 (1979)} [Kw: CB E-C Tumak]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1976a. Éléments pour une orthographe pratique du tobanga. In *Éléments pour une orthographe pratique des langues du Tchad*, pp. 185-196. Ndjamena. [Kw: CB E-C Tobanga]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1976b. Éléments pour une orthographe pratique du tumak de Goundi. In *Éléments pour une orthographe pratique des langues du Tchad*, pp. 168-184. Ndjamena. [Kw: CB E-C Tumak]

- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1977a. À travers le pays toumak avec Gustav Nachtigal. In *Gedenkschrift Gustav Nachtigal 1874-1974*, ed. by H. Ganslmayr and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 1-13. Bremen: Übersee-Museum Bremen. [Kw: CB E-C Tumak Ndam Somrai/Sibine]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1977b. Première approche phonologique du tumak de Goundi. In *Études phonologiques tchadiennes*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile, pp. 79-86. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Tumak]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1978a. Les mots voyageurs dans l'interfleuve Bahr-Erguig/Chari/Logone: comparaison lexicale entre le barma, langue sara de l'ancien royaume baguirmien et le tumak, langue tchadique. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 145-156. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Tumak]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1978b. Notes linguistiques sur le tobanga à partir d'un conte en cette langue. In *Cinq textes tchadiques*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 121-175. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB E-C Tobanga]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1978c. Travaux sur le tobanga. *LACITO-Information* 8: 60-63. [Kw: CB E-C Tobanga]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1979. Présentation des langues tchadiques du Tchad. Les langues "tchadiques" et les langues "tchadiennes". In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 54-59. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre. 1979. Remarques sur le verbal en tobanga. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 158-159. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Tobanga]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr. 1973. Inventaire provisoire des langues "tchadiques" parlées sur le territoire de la République du Tchad. *Africana Marburgensia* 6(2): 31-48. [Kw: CB]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, eds. 1978. *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*. Paris: SELAF. {**Book reviews:** H. Höftmann, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 81: 97-100 (1986); G. F. Meier, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 38: 175-176 (1985); Otto Rössler, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 131: 424-425 (1981); Russell G. Schuh, *Language* 56: 666-669 (1980); Theda Schumann, *Afrika und Übersee* 67: 125-128 (1984)} [Kw: CB]
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre, and Christian Seignobos. 1975. Esquisse de présentation du pays Tobanga ou "Gabri-nord" (Préfecture de la Tandjilé et du Mayo-Kebbi. In *L'homme et milieu*, ed. by Jean Cabor and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 159-185. Ndjamen: Université du Tchad. (Notes: Includes small French-Tobanga word list and Tobanga place names (with tone marked)) [Kw: CB E-C Tobanga]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1951. A study of quantity in Hausa. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 13: 1032-1044. [Kw: HB]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1952. Glottalization in Hausa. *Transactions of the Philological Society*: 78-109. [Kw: HB]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1957. Gemination in Hausa. In *Studies in Linguistic Analysis*, pp. 149-181. *Transactions of the Philological Society*, Special Edition. [Kw: HB]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1967. The coming of the Fulani: A Bachama oral tradition. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 30: 622-633. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1970a. Categories of the verbal piece in Bachama. *African Language Studies* 11: 81-112. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1970b. A note on the vowels of Bachama. In *Actes du VI Congrès International des Sciences phonétiques [Prague 1967]*, pp. 235-236. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]

- Carnochan, Jack. 1972. Pitch, tone, and intonation in Bachama. *Phonetica Pragensia* 3: 59-63. (Notes: Acta Universitatis Carolinae 1, Symposium on Intonology, ed. by M. Romportl and P. Janota) [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1975. Bachama and Chadic. In *Hamito-Semitic*, ed. by James & Theodora Bynon, pp. 459-468. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1977. Bachama and Semito-Hamitic. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 21-24. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1988. The vowels of Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 17-32. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Carnochan, Jack. 1992. Hausa orthography and Abraham's transcription. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 37-41. London: SOAS. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1980. Aoristique et subjonctif haoussa. In *Études sur le subjonctif en tchadique*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 13-39. Marburg. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1981. Alternance formes verbales / noms verbaux en haoussa: éléments statistiques d'étude. *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 76(1): 345-358. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1983. Causatif et extension verbale en -k- en haoussa de l'Ader. *Bulletin des Études Africaines de l'INALCO* 3(5): 21-41. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1986. Les accomplis I et II du haoussa et la subordination. In *Aspects, modalités: problèmes de catégorisation grammaticale*, pp. 103-120. Paris: Dépt. de recherche linguistique, Université de Paris VII. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1987a. Classes verbales et extensions en haoussa de l'Ader. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 17-23. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1987b. Quelques perspectives sur le causatif haoussa fournies par le dialecte de l'Ader. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 49-63. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1987c. Remarques sur la diathèse causative (anglais, français, haoussa): "Dance me to the End of Love". In *La transitivité: Domaine anglais*, ed. by André Joly, pp. 29-48. Saint-Étienne: Centre Interdisciplinaire d'Études et de Recherches sur l'Expression Contemporaine. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1988. Passif et types de procès en haoussa. In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 75-95. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1989a. À propos de l'“accompli” haoussa et des perfecto-présents dans quelques langues d'Afrique de l'Ouest et d'ailleurs. *Linguistique Africaine* 2: 55-76. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1989b. The verbal system of Ader Hausa. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 131-169. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1990a. La négation en haoussa. *Linguistique Africaine* 4: 31-46. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1990b. Note sur le ba final de l'accompli négatif en haoussa. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 245-251. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: HB]

- Caron, Bernard. 1991a. Bibliography on Hausa dialectology. *Hausa Dialectology Newsletter* 1: 49-52. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1991b. *Le haoussa de l'Ader*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 10) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Nina Pawlak, *Afrika und Übersee* 76: 149-151 (1993)} (**Notes**: Based on 1987 thesis (Thèse de Doctorat d'État, Université de Paris 7)) [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1994. Quelle est la place du haoussa de l'Ader dans le système des dialectes du haoussa? In *Deuxième table ronde internationale du réseau diffusion lexicale en zone sahélo-saharienne avec la présentation du projet langue, espace et le temps*, ed. by Petr Zima, Stanislava Bouskova, and J. Urbanova, pp. 21-27. Prague: Center for Theoretical Study. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1997. La racine GL et alii en chamito-sémitique (d'après Cohen 94) avec un complément sur les langues tchadiques. In *Langues et contacts de langues en zone Sahélo-Saharienne: 3e Table Ronde du Réseau Diffusion Lexicale*, ed. by Sergio Baldi, pp. 41-57. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerca su Africa e Paesi Arabi. (**Notes**: September, 1994) [Kw: CB]
- Caron, Bernard. 1998. From body to space and time: Hausa *gaba* and *baya*. In *Language and Location in Space and Time*, ed. by Petr Zima and Vladimir Tax, pp. 36-44. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 2001. Guus, aka Sigidi (Chadic, West-B, South Bauchi): Grammatical notes and vocabulary. *Afrika und Übersee* 84: 1-60. [Kw: CB W-C Guus]
- Caron, Bernard. 2002a. Commentary on "Facts count: An empiricist looks at indirect objects in Hausa". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 300-302. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 2002b. Dott, aka Zodi (Chadic, West-B, South-Bauchi): Grammatical notes, vocabulary and text. *Afrika und Übersee* 85: 161-248. [Kw: CB W-C Dott]
- Caron, Bernard. 2002c. Zaar-Hausa-English code mixing. In *Lexical and Structural Diffusion. Interplay of Internal and External Factors of Language Development in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Robert Nicolaï and Petr Zima, pp. 19-25. Nice: Université de Nice. [Kw: HB CB W-C Zaar]
- Caron, Bernard. 2003a. À propos de Kal et de Sigidi: Problèmes de dialectologie Zaar (tchadique sud Bauchi). In *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000*, ed. by Kézié K. Lébikaza, pp. 271-280. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Zaar]
- Caron, Bernard. 2003b. Étude sémantique des particules dicto-modales du Haoussa. In *Ordre et distinction dans la langue et le discours: Actes du colloque international de Metz*, ed. by Bernard Combettes, Catherine Schnedecker, and Anne Theissen, pp. 101-112. Paris: Honoré Champion. (**Notes**: Metz, March 18–20, 1999) [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 2004. Le luri: quelques notes sur une langue tchadique du Nigeria. In *Langues et cultures: terrains d'Afrique. Hommages à France Cloarec-Heiss*, ed. by Pascal Boyeldieu and Pierre Nougayrol, pp. 193-201. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB W-C Luri]
- Caron, Bernard. 2005a. La grammaticalisation de l'enfance en haoussa. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 53-62. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 2005b. *Za:r (Dictionary, Grammar, Texts)*. Ibadan: IFRA. {**Book reviews**: Georg Ziegelmeyer, *Afrika und Übersee* 89: 298-301 (2006-2007)} [Kw: CB W-C Saya/Zaar]
- Caron, Bernard. 2006. South-Bauchi West pronominal and TAM systems. In *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Bernard Caron and Petr Zima, pp. 93-112. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB W-C South-Bauchi]

- Caron, Bernard. 2006-2007. Question, subordination et focalisation: Le préconstruit en haoussa. *Afrika und Übersee* 89: 127-143. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard. 2008a. Bu: aka Zaranda (Chadic, South-Bauchi West): Wordlist and grammatical notes. In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 93-119. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Includes extensive wordlist) [Kw: CB W-C Zaranda]
- Caron, Bernard. 2008b. La structure énonciative des subordonnées conditionnelles. In *Subordination, dépendance et parataxe dans les langues africaines*, ed. by Bernard Caron, pp. 145-158. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB W-C Saya/Zaar Polci]
- Caron, Bernard. 2009. Les Zaar et leurs voisins. In *Migrations et mobilité dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du XIIIe colloque international du réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Henry Tourneau and Noé Woïn, pp. 639-657. Marseille: IRD. (Notes: Maroua, October 31 – November 3, 2005. CD-ROM) [Kw: CB W-C Saya/Zaar]
- Caron, Bernard, and Ahmed H. Amfani. 1997. *Dictionnaire français-haoussa suivi d'un index haoussa-français*. Paris: Karthala and Ibadan: IFRA. [Kw: HB]
- Caron, Bernard, and Aliou Mohamadou. 1999. La spécification du terme topique en haoussa et en peul: Vers une caractérisation contrastive de la thématization et de la focalisation. In *La thématization dans les langues*, ed. by Claude Guimier, pp. 67-79. Bern: Peter Lang. (Notes: Actes du colloque de Caen, 9-11 octobre 1997, Sciences pour la Communication, 53) [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Castelnau, Francis de. 1851. *Renseignements sur l'Afrique Centrale et sur une Nation d'Hommes à Queue qui s'y trouverait, d'après le rapport des nègres du Soudan, esclaves à Bahia*. Paris: P. Bertrand. [Kw: HB]
- Ceesay, Anna. 1990. The meaning "to be" and "to have" in Hausa. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 4: 5-34. [Kw: HB]
- Centre for Islamic Studies. 1988. *Report of the Hausa Ajami Standardisation Committee*. Sokoto: Usuman Danfodiyo University. [Kw: HB]
- Chamo, Isa Yusuf. 2011. Language and identity: Hausa language of youth generation in Northern Nigeria. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 45: 23-38. [Kw: HB]
- Charlton, Captain L. 1908. *A Hausa Reading Book, containing a Collection of Texts reproduced in facsimile from Native Manuscripts, arranged for the use of Beginners and Advanced Students; with transliterations into Roman characters, Translation, Notes, &c.* London: Oxford University Press. {**Book reviews:** (unsigned) *Journal of the Royal African Society* 8: 110 (1908); Julius Lippert, *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 11(3): 323-326 (1908)} (Notes: Lionel Charlton. Remainder of title: "containing A Collection of Texts reproduced in facsimile from Native Manuscripts, arranged for the use of Beginners and Advanced Students; with Transliterations into Roman characters; Translations, Notes & c.") [Kw: HB]
- Chekaraou, Ibro. 2008. *Mù Zânta dà Harshèn Hausa [Let's Converse in Hausa]. A Multidimensional Approach to the Teaching and Learning of Hausa as a Foreign Language*. (Let's Speak African Language Series) Madison, Wisc: NALRC Press. [Kw: HB]
- Chorier, Benedicte, and Nicholas Faraclas. 1981. A closer look at short high vowels in Hausa. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 9-12. (Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Christelow Allan. 1997. In search of one word's meaning: *Zaman* in early twentieth century Kano. *History in Africa* 24: 95-115. [Kw: HB]

- Christopher, Gregory. 1991. Anaphora interpretation in Hausa narrative: Application of topic-set theory. *Journal of West African Languages* 21(2): 85-104. [Kw: HB]
- Chtatou, Mohammed. 1992. *Using Arabic Script in Writing the Languages of the Peoples of Muslim Africa*. Rabat: Institute of African Studies, University of Rabat. (Notes: Deals with Swahili, Hausa, Mandinka, Yoruba, and Berber. Some Arabic Loanwords in Hausa are quoted at p. 10.) [Kw: HB | Arabic Berber Swahili Yoruba]
- Churma, Donald G. 1975. Is Hausa a suprasegmental language? In *Proceedings of the Sixth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Robert K. Herbert, pp. 106-115. Columbus: Department of Linguistics, Ohio State University. (Notes: Ohio State University, 1975) [Kw: HB]
- Churma, Donald G. 1982. Rule inversion in Chadic: A closer look. *Studies in African Linguistics* 13: 11-29. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Clark, E. A. 1931. *One Hundred Birds of the Niger Province*. Jos: Niger Press. (Notes: Hausa names of birds for the most common species) [Kw: HB]
- Clarke, John. 1848. *Specimens of Dialects: Short Vocabularies of Languages and Notes of Countries & Customs in Africa*. Berwick-upon-Tweed: Printed by David Cameron. (Reprint ed. by Edwin Ardener and with a biographical note by Shirley Ardener. Farnborough: Gregg Press (1972)) (Notes: See pp. 49, 59, 299.) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Cobler, Mark. 1985. A phonetic study of Hausa "r". *Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria* 3: 31-38. [Kw: HB]
- Cohen, David. 1968. Les langues chamito-sémitiques. In *Le langage*, ed. by André Martinet, pp. 1288-1330. Paris: Gallimard. [Kw: CB]
- Cohen, Marcel. 1934/37. La question de la parenté du haoussa (Soudan Central). *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 2: 1-3. [Kw: HB]
- Cohen, Marcel. 1947. *Essai comparatif sur le vocabulaire et la phonétique du chamito-sémitique*. Paris: Champion. [Kw: HB]
- Collard, Chantal. 1973. Les "noms-numéros" chez les Guidar. *L'Homme* 13(3): 45-59. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1980. Essai de confrontation de points de vue synchronique et diachronique dans la classification de 10 parlars tchadiques du Nord-Cameroun. In *Dialectologie et comparatisme en Afrique Noire*, ed. by Gladys Guarisma and Suzanne Platiel, pp. 219-228. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1982a. Aperçu sur le fonctionnement du système verbal ouldémé. In *Fonctionnement du verbe dans trois langues tchadiques*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 5-24. Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1982b. Esquisse d'une classification de 18 langues tchadiques du Nord-Cameroun. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 103-122. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1986a. *Phonologie quantitative et synthématique: propositions méthodologiques et théoriques avec application à l'ouldémé (langue tchadique du Nord-Cameroun)*. (Langues et cultures africaines, 7) Paris: SELAF. {Book reviews: Eleonore Adwiraah, *Afrika und Übersee* 72: 303-305 (1989); William R. Leben, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 14: 92-96 (1993); Rainer M. Voigt, *Anthropos* 84: 267-269 (1989)} (Notes: Presumably based on thesis "Phonologie quantitative de l'ouldémé, langue tchadique du Cameroun", thèse de 3e cycle, Paris V) [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]

- Colombel, Véronique de. 1986b. Sociolinguistique et parenté linguistique: la notion d'osmose (à partir du cas des langues tchadiques des Monts Mandara, dans le nord du Cameroun). *Cahiers du LACITO* 1: 31-49. [Kw: CB]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1987a. Classes verbales en oudémé? In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 25-31. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1987b. Combinatoire des phonèmes et diachronie. *La Linguistique* 23: 63-84. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1987c. Les extensions verbales productives, mi-figées ou fossilisées en langue oudémé. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 65-91. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1987d. Traits chamito-sémitiques de l'uldeme et expansion vocalique. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 407-423. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, September 20–22, 1983) [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1988a. La transitivité en oudémé: dynamique structurelle et diachronie. In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 63-73. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1988b. Mode, temps, aspect en tchadique. In *Temps et aspects: Actes du colloque C.N.R.S.*, ed. by Nicole Tersis and Alain Kihm, pp. 103-115. Paris: Peeters/SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1989. Origine de l'extension verbale (ə)r(ə) instrumental et connecteur, en oudémé: synchronie dynamique et diachronie. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 183-197. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1990a. Évolution du système verbal en linguistique tchadique: synchronie dynamique et diachronie. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1990b. Instruments de musique et relations interethniques dans les monts du Mandara. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du 3ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 183-211. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 11–12, 1986) [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1990c. Inventaire des morphemes et racines verbales en tchadique central: des verbes monoradicaux aux polyradicaux. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 23-35. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1995a. Noms de plantes: classification, reconstruction et histoire à partir des noms de six cents plantes en dix langues tchadiques des monts du Mandara. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 229-251. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1995b. Noms et usages des plantes en dix langues tchadiques du groupe central. Méthodologie bi-disciplinaire pour une remontée dans le temps. *Revue d'ethnolinguistique (Cahiers du Lacito)* 7: 141-170. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa Mandara/Wandala Podoko Zulgo]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1997a. *La langue oudémé: Nord-Cameroun. Précis de grammaire, texte, lexicque*. (Les Documents de Linguistique Africaine, 4) Paris: Association de Linguistique Africaine. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]

- Colombel, Véronique de. 1997b. Noms et usage des plantes. Étude comparative en dix langues tchadiques du groupe central. Méthodologie pour une remontée dans le temps. In *L'Homme et le milieu végétal dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, René Dognin, and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 289-310. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Sèvres, September 18–20, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 1998. Les pronoms dans une dizaine de langues des monts du Mandara. *Linguistique Africaine* 21: 95-110. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2000a. *Comparaison des noms et usages de six cents plantes dans les groupes tchadiques des monts du Mandara (Cameroun). Synchronie dynamique et diachronie linguistique et ethnolinguistique*. Thèse de doctorat d'Etat, Université René Descartes (Paris V). [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2000b. La pluralité verbale dans une dizaine de langues des monts du Mandara. *Linguistique Africaine* 22: 5-28. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala Mora Podoko Muktele Gwendele Uldeme Mada Zulgo Mafa/Matakam Muyang]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2001. La dérivation verbale en une dizaine de langues des monts du Mandara: synchronie et diachronie. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungrathmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 119-145. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2002. Les idéophones en langue oudémé. In *Lexique et motivation: perspectives ethnolinguistiques*, ed. by Véronique de Colombel and Nicole Tersis, pp. 39-48. Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2003. Grammaticalisation et ordre des unités dans dix langues du groupe tchadique-central. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 43-51. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2005. *La langue oudémé (Nord-Cameroun): Grammaire – texte – dictionnaire*. (SELAF, 416) Louvain/Paris: Peeters. (Notes: cf. earlier version (Colombel 1997). Dictionary of approx. 3,500 entries, pp. 85-189, followed by French index organized by semantic category, pp. 191-234) [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Colombel, Véronique de. 2006. Lexique naturaliste du tchadique central et dynamique des contacts entre les populations. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 21-33. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Cooper, K. N. 1984a. *Lexique zime-français, vun tari, parler de Dari, Mayo-Kebbi (Tchad)*. Sarh (Chad): Centre d'Études Linguistiques. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Cooper, K. N. 1984b. *Njin kə vun tari: contes dari, un parler zime, Mayo-Kebbi (Tchad)*. Sarh (Chad): Centre d'Études Linguistiques. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Cope, Pamela Simons. 1993. The plural in Lele. *Journal of West African Languages* 23(1): 73-77. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Cope, Pamela Simons. 2010. *Dictionnaire lélé-français suivi d'un index français-lélé. Essai de description lexicale de la langue tchadique parlée dans la région de Kélo (Tchad)*. Paris: L'Harmattan. (Notes: préface de Nicolas Quint) [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Cosper, Ronald. 1994. *South Bauchi Lexicon*. Halifax: The Author. [Kw: CB W-C South-Bauchi Guruntum Jimi Boghom Mangas Saya]



- Cosper, Ronald. 1999. *Barawa Lexicon*. (Lincom Studies in African Linguistics, 39) Munich: LINCOM Europa. {**Book reviews:** Bernard Caron, *Chadic Newsletter* no. 23: 46-50 (2001/2002)} [Kw: CB W-C Barawa Boghom Buli Dott Geji Jimi Polchi Saya Zul]
- Cosper, Ronald. 2008. Cross-validation of lexical data in Chadic: A comparison of sources in South Bauchi. In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 120-127. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB W-C South-Bauchi]
- Court, Pierre. 1984. *Lexique zime-français, vun hed'e*. Pala (Chad): Mission Catholique (mimeo). [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Cowan, J Ronayne, and Russell G. Schuh. 1976. *Spoken Hausa*. Ithaca: Spoken Language Services, Inc. {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 72/2: 378-386 (1977); Carleton T. Hodge, *Language Sciences* 46: 43 (1977); Johannes Lukas, *Afrika und Übersee* 61: 61-62 (1978); Linda Hunter, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 2: 72-75 (1980). Neil Skinner, *Ba Shiru* 7(2): 80-81 (1976); William E. Welmers, *Language* 53: 452-453 (1977)} [Kw: HB]
- Crabtree, W. A. 1926. The Ntu element in Hausa. *Bibliotheca Africana* 2(1): 208-228. [Kw: HB]
- Crozier, David H., and Roger M. Blench. 1992. *An Index of Nigerian Languages. 2nd edn*. Abuja/Ilorin/Dallas: NERDC and University of Ilorin. In cooperation with SIL. (Notes: Revision of Hansford et al. 1976) [Kw: CB]
- Crysmann, Berthold. 2004. An inflectional approach to Hausa final vowel shortening. *Yearbook of Morphology* 2004: 73-112. [Kw: HB]
- Curtis, Emily. 2002. Consonant-count and a Hausa plural. In *University of Washington Working Papers in Linguistics*, pp.?? [Kw: HB]
- Cyffer, Norbert. 2006. Kanuri and its neighbours: When Saharan and Chadic languages meet. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 33-55. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB | Kanuri]

## D

- D'Aniello, Nunzia. 2004. Hausa grammar and classical logic: Transculturality of sentential calculus. *Metalogicon* 17(2): 49-66. [Kw: HB]
- Daba, Habib Ahmed. 1987. *Sociolinguistic Study of Address Terms in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Daba, Habib Ahmed. 1997. Linguistic taboos and animal categories as verbal abuse or compliment in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 18: 83-98. [Kw: HB]
- Dagona, Bala Wakili. 2004. *Bade-English-Hausa Dictionary (Western Dialect)*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Dahiru, Muhammed Argungu. 2002. The Contributions of the Sokoto jihad ulama to linguistic and literary development in Hausaland. In *Proceedings of the Conference on the "Impact of the Ulama in the Central Al-Sudan"*, ed. by Abubakar Mustapha and Abubakar Garba, pp. 88-93. Maiduguri: Centre for Trans-Saharan Studies. (Notes: Maiduguri, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Dakubu, Mary Esther Kropp. *see* Kropp Dakubu, Mary Esther.
- Dalby, David. 1964a. The noun *gàri* in Hausa: A semantic study. *Journal of African Languages* 3: 273-305. [Kw: HB]

- Dalby, David. 1964b. Provisional identification of languages in the Polyglotta Africana. *Sierra Leone Language Review* 3: 83-90. [Kw: CB]
- Dalegan, I. A. 1972. *Junior Hausa-Yoruba Home Teacher*. Ilorin: I. A. Dalegan. [Kw: HB | Yoruba]
- Dalziel, J. M. 1916. *A Hausa Botanical Vocabulary*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. {**Book reviews:** (unsigned) *Journal of the Royal African Society* 16: 184-186 (1917)} [Kw: HB]
- Dangambo, Abdulkadir. 1993. Ka'idojin rubutu a Hausa: Matattakala zuwa ga harshen fasa [Rules of Hausa orthography: Steps toward a national language]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 17-31. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Dantumbishi, Mohammed Abdulhamid. 1986. *Dialect Study: The Case of Trill /r/ in Sokoto Metropolis*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Dantumbishi, Mohammed Abdulhamid. 1991. Some comments on Hausa dialects. In *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 28-48. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Daouda, Salifou. 1983. *L'aspect dans le parler hausa de Matankari (Aréwa) Dogondoutchi*. M.A. thesis, Université de Niamey. [Kw: HB]
- Daudu, Garba Kawu. 2002. Language situation in University of Maiduguri: A case study of Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 84-89. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Davis, Anthony R. 1985. Syntactic binding and relative aspect markers in Hausa. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 72-77. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: HB]
- Davis, Anthony R. 1992. Missing heads and empty subjects: Underspecification in Hausa VP's. *Proceedings of the Chicago Linguistic Society* 28: 94-108. [Kw: HB]
- Davis, Stuart. 1999. On the moraic representation of underlying geminates: Evidence from Prosodic Morphology. In *The Prosody-Morphology Interface*, ed. by René Kager, Harry van der Hulst, and Wim Zonnefeld, pp. 39-61. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. (Notes: discusses Hausa plurals pp. 46-49) [Kw: HB]
- Dawaki, Alhassan Mohammed. 1987. *The Influence of Hausa on the Bolewa People*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- De Campos, Pascal. 1998. *Predicate Formation and the Syntax of Hausa Verbs*. Ph.D. dissertation, Boston University. [Kw: HB]
- De Dominicis, Amedeo. 2002. The Masa tonal system. In *Typology of African Prosodic Systems: 2001 Bielefeld Proceedings*, ed. by Ulrike Gut and Dafydd Gibbon, pp. 87-100. Bielefeld: Universität Bielefeld. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- De Dominicis, Amedeo. 2003. Tone or pitch accent in Masa? In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 53-72. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- De Dominicis, Amedeo. 2006. Resyllabification phenomena in Gizey. In *Atti del terzo Convegno Nazionale dell'Associazione Italiana di Scienze della Voce 2006*, ed. by Veronica Giordani,

- Valentina Bruseghini, and Piero Cosi, pp. 181-184. Torriana (RN): EDK Editore, CD-ROM. [Kw: CB M-S Gizey]
- De Dominicis, Amedeo. 2008a. Phonological sketch of Gizey. *Studi Linguistici e Filologici Online* 6: 1-78. <<http://www.humnet.unipi.it/slifo/vol6/Dominicis6.pdf>> [Kw: CB M-S Gizey]
- De Dominicis, Amedeo. 2008b. Tonal patters of Gizey. In *Undescribed & Endangered Languages: The Preservation of Linguistic Diversity*, ed. by Amedeo De Dominicis, pp. 60-163. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. [Kw: CB M-S Gizey]
- Delafosse, Maurice. 1901. *Manuel de langue haoussa ou Chrestomatie haoussa, précédé d'un abrégé de grammaire et suivi d'un vocabulaire*. Paris: J. Maisonneuve. [Kw: HB CB]
- Delafosse, Maurice. 1904. *Vocabulaires comparatifs de plus de 60 langues ou dialectes parlés à la Côte d'Ivoire*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. (Notes: Annotated bibliography of Hausa studies: pp. 281-283) [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Delafosse, Maurice. 1924. Les langues du Soudan et de la Guinée. Groupe nigéro-tchadien. In *Les langues du monde, 1st edn.*, ed. by Antoine Meillet and Marcel Cohen, pp. 511-519. Paris: Champion. [Kw: HB CB]
- Delafosse, Maurice, and André Caquot. 1952. Les langues du Soudan et de la Guinée. Groupe nigéro-tchadien. In *Les langues du monde, 2nd edn.*, ed. by Antoine Meillet and Marcel Cohen, pp. 789-799. Paris: Champion. (Notes: Prepared originally by Delafosse (1924), revised by Caquot.) [Kw: HB CB]
- Demeke, Girma A. 2002. The syntax of DPs. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 72-105. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Denham, Dixon, Hugh Clapperton, and Walter Oudney. 1826. Mandara vocabulary, taken from the mouth of Achmet Mandara, a slave of the Sheikh of Bornou. In *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa in the Years 1822, 1823, and 1824*. London: John Murray. (Notes: see Appendix XIX) [Kw: HB CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Diakonoff, Igor M., and Grigorii Sh. Sharbatov, eds. 1991. *Afraziiskie jazyki* [Afrasian languages]. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Dieu, Michel, and Patrick Renaud. 1983. *Atlas linguistique du Cameroun (ALCAM): inventaire préliminaire*. (Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique Centrale (ALAC)) Paris & Yaoundé: ACCT & CERDOTOLA. (Notes: For Chadic, see esp. pp. 31-37 and 85-93.) [Kw: CB]
- Dihoff, Ivan R. 1972. *The Hausa Noun Plural: A Preliminary Classification*. M.A. thesis, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Dikko, Inuwa, and Usman Maccido. 1991. *Kamus na Adon Maganar Hausa* [Dictionary of Hausa Idioms]. Zaria: NNPC. [Kw: HB]
- Diko, Inuwa. 1975/76. Hausa in the mass media: A preliminary study of translation problems. *Mirror [Zaria]* 2: 38-48. [Kw: HB]
- Diko, Inuwa. 1981. *Hausa by TV*. Zaria: NNPC. [Kw: HB]
- Dikwa, Khalifa Ali, Shu'aibu Mohammed, and Maryam Goni Askira. 2002. A comparative analysis of Bura and Kanuri ideophones. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 83-89. [Kw: CB B-M Bura | Kanuri]
- Dimmendaal, Gerrit J. 1989. Complementizers in Hausa. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 87-110. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1-2, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Dinslage, Sabine, and Rudolf Leger. 1996. Language and migration: The impact of the Jukun on Chadic speaking groups in the Benue-Gongola basin. In *Vorträge, Internationales Symposium –*

- SFB 268, pp. 65-75. Frankfurt: J. W. Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Frankfurt, December 13–16, 1995) [Kw: CB W-C Kwami Kupto Kushi Piya | Jukun]
- Diodi, Mahamadou Oumarou. 1990? *Cours de Hausa (pour débutants)*. Niamey: Unpublished. (Notes: In Indiana University library) [Kw: HB]
- Dirr, Adolf. 1895. *Manuel pratique de la langue haoussa (langue commerciale du Soudan)*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. (Notes: Elementary work. bibliography on p 4) [Kw: HB]
- Diso, Miko Daiyabu. 1982. *Adjectival Modification in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Dittemer, Clarissa, Dymitr Ibrizimow, and Karsten Brunk. 2004. Les pronoms en tchadique: vue d'ensemble. In *Systèmes de marques personnelles en Afrique*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Guillaume Segerer, pp. 55-96. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. (Notes: Numerous maps. Brunk was the cartographer.) [Kw: CB]
- Dlibugunaya, Amos. 1989. *A Comparative Study of the Verbal Systems of Hausa and Margi*. M.A. thesis, University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB CB B-M Margi]
- Dlibugunaya, Amos. 1999. Towards the standardization of the Margi language. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 1: 61-69. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1985. On some peculiarities of full possessions in Hausa syntax. In *Languages of Asia and Africa (Phonetics. Lexicology. Grammar)*, ed. by V. I. Podlesskaya, pp. 77-84. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1989. Luggata as a new source for studying Ghanaian Hausa. In *5th Young Orientalist School of the USSR*, ed. by S. A. Krylov and L. I. Kulikov, pp. 80-82. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1995a. Digraphia and the struggle against it among the Hausas. In *Alien Object in Culture*, pp. 82-83. St. Petersburg: Ministry of Culture. [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1995b. Hausa-Arabic dictionary "I'ana al-Muta'allim": Language and script. In *Problems of African Language Studies*, ed. by V. A. Vinogradov and A. I. Koval, pp. 40-44. Moscow: Institute of Linguistics. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1996. Complex sentences in Hausa. In *Complex Sentence and Related Grammatical Structures in the Languages of Asia and Africa*, pp. 31-38. St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1997a. Islamic/Ajami scripts in the 20th century: Suggestions for a systematic study. In *Oriental Studies in the 20th Century: Achievements and Prospects. Vol. I*, pp. 95-97. Moscow: Institute of the Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences. [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 1997b. Vocabulary of water and fishing in some Hausa dialects. In *L'homme et l'eau dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, Daniel Barreteau, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 105-108. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 13–14, 1993) [Kw: HB]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 2000. Hausa, Songhay and Mande languages in Nigeria: Multilingualism in Kebbi and Sokoto. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 91-101. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: HB | Songhay Mande]
- Dobronravin, Nikolai. 2006. TAM markers in *Littafén Nahwowin Hausance*: Interpreted as verbs? In *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Bernard Caron and Petr Zima, pp. 129-143. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: HB]

- Dobronravín, Nikolai A., and Mirra A. Smirnova. 2001. Imperative constructions in Hausa. In *Typology of Imperative Constructions*, ed. by Victor S. Khrakovskiy, pp. 329-354. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Dolgopolsky, Aharon B. 1964. Gipoteza drevnejšego rodstva jazykov severnoj evrazii s verojatnostnoj točki zrenija [Hypothesis about ancient relationship of Northern Eurasian languages from the probability theoretic point of view (based on data from Cushitic, Chadic, and other African languages)]. *Voprosy Jazykoznanija* 2: 53-63. [Kw: CB]
- Dolgopolsky, Aharon B. 1982. Chadic – Semitic – Cushitic: Epenthetic -gh- in Sura in the light of Hamito-Semitic comparative linguistics. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 32-46. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: CB W-C Sura]
- Dolgopolsky, Aharon B. 1988. On etymology of pronouns and classification of the Chadic languages. In *FUCUS: A Semitic/Afrasian Gathering in Remembrance of Albert Ehrman*, ed. by Yoël L. Arbeitman, pp. 201-220. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB]
- Dolgopolsky, Aharon B. 1990. On Chadic correspondences of Semitic \*š. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovskiy, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Donaint, Pierre. 1975. *Les cadres géographiques à travers les langues du Niger*. (Études Nigériennes, 37) Niamey: INRSH. (Notes: Contains useful specialized vocabulary in Hausa, Kanuri, Fula, Tamasheq, and Zarma. Also includes scattered proverbs, mostly in Hausa.) [Kw: HB | Fula Kanuri Tamasheq Zarma]
- Doornbos, Paul, and M. Lionel Bender. 1983. Languages of Wadai-Darfur. In *Nilo-Saharan Language Studies*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, pp. 43-79 (map). East Lansing: African Studies Center, Michigan State University. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi Kajakse Kujarge]
- Doroszkiewicz, Malgorzata. 1990. The orthographical rules of *ajami* script in Hausa. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 3: 36-48. [Kw: HB]
- Dresel, Linda. 1976. Cultural aspects of child language acquisition. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 6: 51-61. [Kw: HB]
- Dresel, Linda. 1977a. *An Experimental Study of Hausa Tone*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Dresel, Linda. 1977b. Some phonological aspects of the acquisition of Hausa. In *Papers from the Eighth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Martin Mould and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 23-31. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, April 1–3, 1977) [Kw: HB]
- Dressler, Wolfgang. 1968. *Studien zur verbalen Pluralität*. Vienna: Hermann Böhlau. (Notes: Skizze der verbalen Pluralität im Hausa, pp. 95-101) [Kw: HB]
- Drexel, Albert. 1924. Parallèles soudanais. *Bibliotheca Africana* 1(1): 56-61. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]
- Drexel, Albert. 1925. Hausa-Probleme [part 1]. *Bibliotheca Africana* 1(2): 149-172. [Kw: HB]
- Drexel, Albert. 1926. Hausa-Probleme [part 2]. *Bibliotheca Africana* 2(1): 245-257. [Kw: HB]
- Duerden, D. 1960. Hausa on the Air. *West Africa* no. 2261 (Oct. 1): 1103. [Kw: HB]
- Duisburg, Adolf von. 1914. Überreste der Sso-Sprache. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 17: 39-45. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Dunn, Ernest F. 1974. Hausa plurals: A stratificational restatement. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 171-195. Bloomington: Indiana University. (Notes: Bloomington, April 7–8, 1972) [Kw: HB]

Dyson, Albert Hampy, Jr. 1973. *The Relationship between Word Frequency in Written and Spoken Hausa*. Ed.D. dissertation, University of Georgia. [Kw: HB]

## E

- East, Rupert M. 1937. Modern tendencies in the languages of Northern Nigeria: The problem of European words. *Africa* 10: 97-105. [Kw: HB]
- East, Rupert M. 1938. *Languages Examinations in the Northern Provinces of Nigeria*. Jos: S.I.M. Bookshop. (Notes: one chapter on Fulani, remainder on Hausa.) [Kw: HB | Fula]
- East, Rupert M. n.d. *Hausa Spelling, 2nd edn.* Zaria: NORLA (North Regional Literature Agency). (Notes: Same as 1st edition, published by Gaskiya Corporation, but with an Appendix (pages 9-15) of words imported into Hausa approved by Hausa language board. The Hausa version of this pamphlet was: *Hanyar Rubuta Hausa*.) [Kw: HB]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1973. Felduntersuchungen zur Kera-Sprache. *Africana Marburgensia* 6(2): 49-57. (Notes: 1 map) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1974a. Partial vowel harmony in Kera. In *Papers from the Fifth Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 75-80. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 5) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, March 29-31, 1974) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1974b. "Tuburi" und Kera: Identifikation und Korrektur der Lukas'schen-"Tuburi"-Wordlisten. *Africana Marburgensia* 7(1): 9-33. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1975. *Sprache und Tradition der Kera (Tschad), Teil 1: Texte*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 6) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Jean-Pierre Caprile, *Africa* 47: 323-324 (1977); Renate Wente-Lukas, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 74: 603-604 (1979)} [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1976. *Sprache und Tradition der Kera (Tschad), Teil 2: Lexikon/Lexique*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 8) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Renate Wente-Lukas, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 74: 603-604 (1979); Ekkehard Wolff, *Mundus* 14(3): 195-197 (1978)} [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1977a. Definiteness in Kera. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 25-35. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15-17, 1976) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1977b. Some aspects of the Kera verbal system. In *Papers from the Eighth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Martin Mould and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 33-41. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, April 1-3, 1977) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1978. Lexical roots and affixes in Kera. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 41-50. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1979a. Consonant-tone-harmony in Kera. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 135. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1979b. *Sprache und Tradition der Kera (Tschad), Teil 3: Grammatik*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 15) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Gerhard Böhm, *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 77: 116-119

- (1987); Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 79: 515-516 (1984); G. F. Meier *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 37: 641 (1984); Ekkehard Wolff, *Afrika und Übersee* 65: 272-274 (1982)} [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1987a. Discourse function of motion verbs in Chadic. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 10: 53-71. [Kw: CB]
- Ebert, Karen H. 1987b. A first comparison of Kera and Kwang. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 61-70. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB E-C Kera Kwang]
- Ebert, Karen H. 2003. "Come" and "Go" as discourse connectors in Kera and other Chadic languages. In *Motion, Direction and Location in Languages*, ed. by Erin Shay and Uwe Seibert, pp. 111-122. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1978. Ein Tiermärchen aus dem Ost-Dangaleat. *Africana Marburgensia* 11(1): 3-18. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1979. *Die Morphologie des Verbs im Ost-Dangaleat (Guera, Tschad)*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 21) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Gerhard Böhm, *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 78: 246-249 (1988); Russell G. Schuh, *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 8: 210-211 (1982); Theda Schumann, *Afrika und Übersee* 66: 304-306 (1983); Mary White, *Études linguistiques* 2(2): 87-89 (1980); Ekkehard Wolff, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 4: 198-217 (1982)} [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1980. L'injonctif en dangaléat de l'est. In *Études sur le subjonctif en tchadique*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 41-47. Marburg. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1987a. L'apotonie et l'apophonie dans le système verbal du dangaléat de l'est. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 71-87. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1987b. *Les verbaux du dangaléat de l'est (Guéra, Tchad): lexiques français-dangaléat et allemand-dangaléat*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 22) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Language* 65: 885 (1989); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1989/3-4: 351-352 (1989); B. Reineke, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 85(4): 490-491 (1990); Henry Tourneux, *Afrika und Übersee* 72: 96-98 (1989); Laurice Tuller, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 11: 96-98 (1989); Rainer M. Voigt, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 139: 299-300 (1989)} [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Eguchi, Paul K. 1969a. Memoranda on some languages of the Mandara mountain area in the northern Cameroons. *Kyoto University African Studies* 4: 133-157. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Higi Kapsiki Mandara/Wandala]
- Eguchi, Paul K. 1969b. Notes on the Mandara language of Mora. *Kyoto University African Studies* 3: 133-141. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Eguchi, Paul K. 1971a. The languages in Northern Cameroun. *Minzokugaku Kenkyu [The Japanese Journal of Ethnology]* 35(4): 285-295. (Notes: Includes Musgu texts with Japanese translation) [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Eguchi, Paul K. 1971b. Matériaux pour servir à l'étude de la langue hidé – vocabulaire. *Kyoto University African Studies* 6: 195-283. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Hdi]
- Ehret, Christopher. 2003. Third consonants in Chadic verbal roots. In *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies: In Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács, and David L. Appleyard, pp. 61-69. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB]

- Ehret, Christopher. 2006. The Nilo-Saharan background of Chadic. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 56-66. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB]
- Ehret, Christopher. 2008. The internal and comparative reconstruction of verb extensions in early Chadic and Afroasiatic. In *Interaction of Morphology and Syntax: Case Studies in Afroasiatic*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier and Erin Shay, pp. 41-59. Amsterdam//Philadelphia: Benjamins. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Eichenberger, Hans, and Gertrud Eichenberger. 1978. *Grammaire-méthode mofa*. Moloko: Librairie évangélique. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- El-Shazly, Moh. Helal Ahmed Sheref. 1987. *The Provenance of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa: A Phonological and Semantic Study*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. (Notes: 2 vols. Vol. 1: 198 pp. Vol. 2: 310 pp.) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Essen, Otto von. 1961. Implosive Verschlusslaute im Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 45: 285-291. [Kw: HB]
- Etkin, Nina L. 1981. A Hausa herbal pharmacopoeia. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75-98. [Kw: HB]
- Eulenberg, John B. 1971. A new look at predicating particles in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 2: 105-115. [Kw: HB]
- Eulenberg, John B. 1972. *Complementation Phenomena in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of California at San Diego. [Kw: HB]
- Eulenberg, John B. 1974. How morphological alternations in Hausa conspire to make it a more efficient channel of communication. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 197-201. Bloomington: Indiana University. (Notes: Bloomington, April 7-8, 1972) [Kw: HB]

## F

- Fabregues, P. de. 1979. *Lexique des noms vernaculaires des plantes du Niger*. Niamey: IEMVT-INRAN. [Kw: HB]
- Fagge, Usman U. 1985. *Dialectal Influence in the Choice on the Voiceless Labials in Kano Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Fagge, Usman U. 1991. *Strata Ordering in Hausa Plurals*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Fairbairn, W. A. 1952. *Some Game Birds of West Africa*. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. {Book reviews: F. R. Irvine, *African Affairs* 51 (205): 348-349 (1952)} [Kw: HB]
- Fédry, Jacques. 1969. Syntagmes de détermination en dangaléat. *Journal of West African Languages* 6(1): 5-19. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fédry, Jacques. 1971a. Masculin, féminin et collectif en dangaléat (groupe "sokoro-mubi" – Tchad). *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 34-46. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fédry, Jacques. 1971b. *Phonologie du dangaléat (Tchad)*. Paris: Afrique et Langage. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fédry, Jacques. 1977. Aperçu sur la phonologie et la tonologie de quatre langues du groupe "Mubi-Karbo" (Guéra): dangaléat-est, dangaléat-ouest, bidiyo, dyongor. In *Études phonologiques tchadiennes*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile, pp. 87-112. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla Bidiya Migama]



- Fédry, Jacques. 1981. Le dangaléat. In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 443-454 [chapter 6]. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fédry, Jacques. 1990. Verbes monosyllabiques en dangaléat. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 9-13. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fédry, Jacques avec la collaboration de Jonas Khamis and Moussa o/Nedjei. 1971c. *Dictionnaire dangaléat (Tchad)*. Paris: Afrique et Langage. (Notes: = Thèse de 3ème cycle INLCO) [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Fellman, Jack. 1982. Sociolinguistic notes on some Hamito-Semitic languages. *Orbis* 31: 213-225. (Notes: IV. Sociolinguistic notes on the history and spread of Hausa: pp. 217-219) [Kw: HB]
- Fellman, Jack. 1990. On the classification of Chadic as Hamito-Semitic (Afro-Asiatic). *Anthropos* 85(1-3): 181-182. [Kw: CB]
- Feyer, Ursula. 1947. Hausa als Verkehrssprache. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 1: 108-129. [Kw: HB]
- Fiedler, Ines, Katharina Hartmann, Brigitte Reineke, Anne Schwarz, and Malte Zimmermann. 2010. Subject focus in West African languages. In *Information Structure: Theoretical, Typological and Experimental Perspectives*, ed. by Malte Zimmermann and Caroline Féry, pp. 234-257. Oxford: Oxford University Press. [Kw: HB CB W-C]
- Fikhmann, Bella S. 1963. Materialy k izucheniju glagola v jazyke xausa: K voprosu o glagol'nykh okonchanijakh i ikh funktsijakh [Materials for the study of the Hausa verb: Concerning the verbal endings and their functions]. *Africana* 5(76): 222-258. [Kw: HB]
- Fikhmann, Bella S. 1964. *Glagol v jazyke xausa. Issledovanie glagol'nyx okonchanij v svyazi s kategoriej perexodnosti-neperexodnosti* [The verb in Hausa. The study of verb endings in connection with the category of transitivity-intransitivity]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Leningrad University. (Notes: A.k.d. (Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation)) [Kw: HB]
- Fikhmann, Bella S. 1965a. Vydelenie pervogo morfologicheskogo tipa v jazyke xausa po algoritmu statistiko-kombinatornogo modelirovanija [Distinguishing the first morphological type in Hausa using the statistical-combinatorial method]. In *Statistiko-kombinatornoe modelirovanie jazykov*, pp. 189-195. Moscow-Leningrad: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Fikhmann, Bella S. 1965b. Vydelenie vtorogo morfologicheskogo tipa v jazyke xausa po algoritmu statistiko-kombinatornogo modelirovanija [Distinguishing the second morphological type in Hausa using the statistical-combinatorial method]. In *Statistiko-kombinatornoe modelirovanie jazykov*, pp. 275-285. Moscow-Leningrad: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Fischer, Marion P. 1980. *Untersuchungen zur Sprache der Mesme: Text, grammatische Skizze und Vokabular*. Master's thesis, Philipps University (Marburg). [Kw: CB M-S Mesme]
- Fitzpatrick, J. F. J. 1910/11. Some notes on the Kwolla district and its tribes. *Journal of the African Society* 10: 16-52, 213-221. (Notes: Pages 213-221 contain brief wordlists.) [Kw: CB W-C Goemai Montol Gerka]
- Fleming, Harold C. 1983. Chadic external relations. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 17-31. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Fletcher, Ronald S. 1912. *Hausa Sayings and Folklore, with a Vocabulary of New Words*. London: Oxford University Press. {Book reviews: (unsigned), *Journal of the Royal African Society* 11 (43): 371-372 (1912)} [Kw: HB]

- Fluckiger, Cheryl A., and Annie H. Whaley. 1981a. *A Proposed Writing System for the Mandara Language*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Fluckiger, Cheryl A., and Annie H. Whaley. 1981b. The uses of three prepositions in Mandara. In *Chadic Language Studies in Northern Cameroon*, ed. by Ursula Wiesemann, pp. 4-16. Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Fluckiger, Cheryl A., and Annie H. Whaley. 1983. Four discourse particles in Mandara. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 277-286. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Forkl, Hermann. 1986. Some suggestions for improving Fluckiger/Whaley's writing system for the Wandala language. *Africana Marburgensia* 19(2): 67-78. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Foulkes, H. D. 1915. *Angass Manual*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. {**Book reviews:** Frederick Starr, *American Anthropologist* 17: 741-742 (1915)} [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1965. An analysis of intensive forms in Hausa. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 29(2): 31-51. [Kw: HB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1968. *Wybór tekstów do nauki języka hausa* [A selection of texts for the study of the Hausa language]. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. [Kw: HB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1976. Rule inversion in Chadic: An explanation. *Studies in African Linguistics* 7: 195-210. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1977a. On the intransitive copy pronouns in Chadic. In *Papers from the Eighth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Martin Mould and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 73-84. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, April 1-3, 1977. Reprinted in Frajzyngier (2002b)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1977b. The plural in Chadic. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 37-56. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15-17, 1976. Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1978. Neutralization in the consonantal system of Pero. In *Festschrift Otto von Essen*, ed. by H. H. Wängler, pp. 97-119. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB W-C Pero]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1979. Notes on the R<sub>1</sub>R<sub>2</sub>R<sub>2</sub> stems in Semitic. *Journal of Semitic Studies* 24: 1-12. [Kw: CB | Semitic]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1980. The vowel system of Pero. *Studies in African Linguistics* 11: 39-74. [Kw: CB W-C Pero]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1981a. Pre-pronominal markers in Chadic: Problems and hypotheses. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 34-37. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, April 10-12, 1981. Full article published in *BSOAS* (1982)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1981b. Some rules concerning vowels in Chadic. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 44: 334-348. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1982a. Another look at West Chadic verb classes. *Africana Marburgensia* 15(1): 25-42. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB W-C]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1982b. On the form and function of pre-pronominal markers in Chadic. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 45: 323-342. [Kw: HB CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1982c. The underlying form of the verb in Proto-Chadic. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 123-143. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979. Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]

- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1983. Marking syntactic relations in Proto-Chadic. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 115-138. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1984a. Ergative and nominative-accusative features in Mandara. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 6: 35-45. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1984b. On the Proto-Chadic syntactic pattern. In *Current Progress in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics: Papers of the Third International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by James Bynon, pp. 139-159. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: London, 1978. Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1985a. Borrowed logophoricity? In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 114-118. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1985b. 'Causative' and 'benefactive' in Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee* 68: 23-42. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1985c. Interrogative sentences in Chadic: Reconstruction and functional explanation. *Journal of West African Languages* 15(1): 57-72. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1985d. Logophoric systems in Chadic. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 7: 23-37. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1985e. *A Pero-English and English-Pero Vocabulary*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 38) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 53: 109 (1993)} [Kw: CB W-C Pero]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1986a. From preposition to copula. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 12: 371-386. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1986b. Lowering rules in Chadic. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 49: 384-385. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1987a. Encoding locative in Chadic. *Journal of West African Languages* 17(1): 81-97. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1987b. From verb to anaphora. *Lingua* 72: 155-168. [Kw: CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1987c. The relative clause in Proto-Chadic. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 425-450. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, 1983) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1987d. Theory and method of syntactic reconstruction: Implications of Chadic for diachronic syntax. *Linguistische Berichte* 109: 184-202. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1987e. Ventive and centrifugal in Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee* 70: 31-47. (Notes: Reprinted in Frajzyngier, *Studies* (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1988. Semantic determinants of syntactic frames in Mupun (Nigeria). In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 97-116. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, ed. 1989a. *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. {Book reviews: M. Lionel Bender, *Language*, 68: 226-227 (1992); Emilio Bonvini, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 86/2: 270-275 (1991); Philip J. Jaggar, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 54: 226-228 (1991); Alan S. Kaye, *California*

- Linguistic Notes 20(2): 12-13 (1989/90); Alan S. Kaye, Canadian Journal of Linguistics 36: 297-300 (1991); H. Ekkehard Wolff, Afrika und Übersee 75: 143-145 (1992); H. Ekkehard Wolff, Journal of the American Oriental Society 112: 713-716 (1992)} (**Notes:** Proceedings of an International Symposium on Chadic Linguistics, Boulder, Colorado, May 1–2, 1987) [**Kw:** CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1989b. *A Grammar of Pero*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 4) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli 53(2): 228-229 (1993); Donald A. Burquest, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 12: 98-100 (1990-91); Rainer M. Voigt, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft 141(2): 444-445 (1991); Petr Zima, Afrika und Übersee 74: 142-144 (1991)} [**Kw:** CB W-C Pero]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1989c. Non-propositional addressees. *Proceedings of the Chicago Linguistic Society* 25(2): 41-49. [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1989d. Three kinds of anaphors. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 6)*, ed. by Isabelle Haik and Laurice Tuller, pp. 194-216. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. (**Notes:** ACAL, Montreal, 1987) [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1991a. The de dicto domain in language. In *Approaches to Grammaticalization*, ed. by Elizabeth C. Traugott and Bernd Heine, pp. 220-251. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1991b. *A Dictionary of Mupun*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 11) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Daniel Barreteau, Afrika und Übersee 76: 151-153 (1993); Philip J. Jaggard, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 57: 638-639 (1994); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 5: 35-38 (1992); Andrew Van der Spuy, African Studies 53: 175-176 (1994); Kemp Williams, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 16(2): 194-199 (1995)} [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1991c. A man and a woman, or gender marking in a nominal system. In *Les Relations hommes-femmes dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du IVe colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Nicole Échard, pp. 35-46. Paris: CNRS/ORSTOM. (**Notes:** Paris, September 14–16, 1988) [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1991d. Typology of complex sentences in Mupun. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneau, pp. 27-72. Paris: Geuthner. [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1993. *A Grammar of Mupun*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 14) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 53-56 (1995); Rainer M. Voigt, Afrika und Übersee 76: 308-310 (1993); Kemp Williams, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 16: 194-199 (1995)} [**Kw:** CB W-C Mupun]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1995a. A functional theory of complementizers. In *Modality in Grammar and Discourse*, ed. by Joan Bybee and Suzanne Fleischman, pp. 473-502. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [**Kw:** CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1995b. Two complementizers in Lele. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 163-170. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes:** Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [**Kw:** CB E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1996a. *Grammaticalization of the Complex Sentence: A Case Study in Chadic*. (Studies in Language Companion Series) Amsterdam: John Benjamins. {**Book reviews:** Gerrit J. Dimmendaal, Anthropological Linguistics 40: 506-511 (1998); Stephan Elders, Lingua 110: 305-313 (2000); Gerald Heusing, Afrika und Übersee 81: 309-311 (1998); Nina Pawlak, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 22: 67-70 (1997)} [**Kw:** CB]

- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1996b. On sources of demonstratives and anaphors. In *Studies in Anaphora*, ed. by Barbara Fox, pp. 169-204. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1997a. Bidirectionality of grammaticalization. In *African Linguistics at the Crossroads: Papers from Kwaluseni*, ed. by Robert K. Herbert, pp. 17-38. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Kwaluseni (Swaziland), July 18–22, 1994) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 1997b. Grammaticalization of number: From demonstratives to nominal and verbal plurality. In *Linguistics Typology*, ed. by Frans Plank, pp. 193-242. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2001. *A Grammar of Lele*. (Stanford Monographs in African Languages) Stanford: CSLI Publications. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2002a. Commentary on "Grammatical restructuring in Hausa: Indirect objects and possessives". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 236-237. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, ed. 2002b. *Studies in Chadic Morphology and Syntax*. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. (Afrique et Langage, 4) (Notes: Reprint of 14 previously published papers) [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2003a. Tense and aspect as coding means for information structure: A potential areal feature. *Journal of West African Languages* 30(2): 53-68. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2003b. Tone and vowel deletion. Insertion, and syllable structure. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 15: 83-98. (Notes: FAB 15 = *Stress and Tone: The African Experience*, ed. by Rose-Juliet Anyanwu. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB B-M Mina Gidar, E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2005a. Coding of the reciprocal function: Two solutions. In *Reciprocals: Forms and Functions*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier and Traci S. Curl, pp. 179-194. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: CB W-C Mupun, B-M Gidar Hdi, E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2005b. Grammaticalization of propositional and phrasal relators in Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 79-102. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2005c. Grammaticalization of switch reference. In *Studies in African Linguistic Typology*, ed. by F. K. Erhard Voeltz, pp. 113-130. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: CB B-M Mina]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2005d. L'augment telique ('goal') dans les langues tchadiques. In *Les langues chamito-sémitiques (afro-asiatiques), vol. I*, ed. by Antoine Lonnet and Amina Mettouchi, pp. 215-230. Paris: Ophrys. [Kw: HB CB W-C Pero Miya Mupun, B-M Hdi, E-C Lele Dangla]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2006. The principle of indirect means in language use and language structure. *Journal of Pragmatics* 38: 513-542. [Kw: Chadic E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2008a. *A Grammar of Gidar*. (Research in African Studies, 13) Frankfurt: Peter Lang. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2008b. The historical connection between the movement away marker and the associative preposition. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 19: 107-122. (Notes: SUGIA 19 = *Problems of Linguistic-Historical Reconstruction in Africa*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow) [Kw: CB B-M Mina]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2008c. One way of becoming a dative subject. In *Interaction of Morphology and Syntax: Case Studies in Afroasiatic*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier and Erin Shay, pp. 61-83. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]

- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2010. Grammaticalization as emergence of functional domains: Three cases in Chadic. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 44: 7-27. [Kw: HB CB W-C Pero, B-M Mina Mandara/Wandala Hdi]
- Frajzyngier Zygmunt. 2001a. *A Grammar of Lele*. (Stanford Monographs in African Languages) Stanford: CSLI Publications. {**Book reviews**: Michael Cysouw, Linguist List 2011 **12**.3099 (2001)} [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2011b. Point of view of the subject: Possessive subject pronouns in Wandala. In *Copy Pronouns. Case Studies from African Languages*, ed. by Anne Storch, Gratien G. Atindogbé, and Roger M. Blench, pp. 47-64. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt. 2012. *A Grammar of Wandala*. (Mouton Grammar Library, 47) Berlin: Mouton De Gruyter. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Eric Johnston with Adrian Edwards. 2005. *A Grammar of Mina*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. {**Book reviews**: Doris Löhr, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 28: 236-238 (2007); Robert Nicolai, Méga-Tchad 2005: 43 (2005)} [Kw: CB B-M Mina]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Robert Koops. 1989. Double epenthesis and N-class in Chadic. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 233-250. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1-2, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, Holly Krech, and Armik Mirzayan. 2002. Motivation for copulas in equational clauses. *Linguistic Typology* 6(2): 155-198. [Kw: HB CB W-C Mupun Miya, B-M Hdi Mina Gidar, E-C Lele Dangla]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Mohammad Munkaila. 2004. Point of view of the subject as a grammatical category. In *Proceedings of the 4th World Congress of African Linguistics (New Brunswick 2003)*, ed. by Akinbiyi Akinlabi and Oluseye Adesola, pp. 199-209. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Rutgers, June 17-22, 2003) [Kw: HB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Wendy Ross. 1996. The structure of the Migaama verbal stem. In *Studies in Near Eastern Languages and Literatures. Memorial Volume of Karel Petráček*, ed. by Petr Zemánek, pp. 211-221. Prague: Academic of Sciences of the Czech Republic Oriental Institute. [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Wendy C. Ross. 1991. Methodological issues in applying linguistics to the study of prehistory. In *Unwritten Testimonies of the African Past*, ed. by Stanisław Piłaszewicz and Eugeniusz Rzewuski, pp. 21-44. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. [Kw: CB]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Erin Shay. 2001. Modal function of the order of clauses. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 159-169. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB B-M Hdi]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt with Erin Shay. 2002. *A Grammar of Hdi*. (Mouton Grammar Library, 21) Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. {**Book reviews**: H. Ekkehard Wolff, Afrika und Übersee 90: 213-258 (2008-2009) [Review article: "Language variation, theoretical preoccupations and the Lamang-Hdi language continuum in Central Chadic"]} [Kw: CB B-M Hdi]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Erin Shay. 2008. Language-internal versus contact-induced change: The split coding of person and number: A Stefan Elders question. *Journal of Language Contact* Thema 2: 274-296. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar Giziga Mofu]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Erin Shay. 2010. Tense and aspect in Chadic: A typological overview. *Folia Orientalia* 47: pp.? [Kw: CB]

- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt, and Erin Shay. 2012. Chadic. In *The Afroasiatic Languages*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier and Erin Shay, pp. 236-341. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. [Kw: CB]
- Francomacaro, Maria Rosaria. 1991/92. Some instrumental data on Hausa "implosives". *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 2: 405-431. (Notes: + spectrograms) [Kw: HB]
- Frank, Barbara. 1971. Aussagen der Ron von Daffo über geheime Schriftzeichen. *Africana Marburgensia* 4(2): 40-46. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Frank, Barbara. 1972. Nachtrag zu: Aussagen der Ron von Daffo über geheime Schriftzeichen. *Africana Marburgensia* 5(2): 63-65. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Frank, Barbara. 1982. Diskrepanz zwischen Kultur- und Sprachzugehörigkeit der Kulere im nigerianischen "Mittelgürtel". In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 144-149. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB W-C Ron Kulere]
- Fremantle, J. M. 1911-1912. A history of the region comprising the Katagum Division of Kano Province. *Journal of the African Society* 10 (39): 298-319, (40): 398-421; 11 (41): 62-74, (42): 187-200. [Kw: CB W-C Auyo Teshena Shira]
- Frick, Esther. 1977a. Dghwede. In *West African Language Data Sheets, vol. 1*, ed. by M. E. Kropp Dakubu, pp. 135-142. [Kw: CB B-M Dghwede]
- Frick, Esther. 1977b. *The Phonology of Dghwede*. (Language Data Microfiche, AF 11) Dallas: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Dghwede]
- Frick, Esther. 1978. The verbal system in Dghwede. *Linguistics* (212): 5-43. [Kw: CB B-M Dghwede]
- Fuchs, C. 1978. *Études sur l'aspect (théorie et description). Essais sur le serbo-croate, le slovène, l'arabe marocain, le hausa, le japonais et le grec moderne*. Paris: Université de Paris VII, Département de Recherches Linguistiques. [Kw: HB]
- Funke, Emil. 1916. Die Stellung der Haussasprache unter den Sprachen Togos. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 19(3): 116-128. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1981a. Hausa disyllabic verbs: Comments on base forms and extensions. *Studies in African Linguistics* 12: 97-129. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham, ed. 1981b. *Writings on Hausa Grammar: The Collected Papers of F. W. Parsons*. Ann Arbor, MI: UMI Books on Demand. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1983. The 4th grade of the verb in Hausa. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 287-300. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1988/89. Matsayin karatu da nazarin harshen Hausa a yau [The status of present-day research and writing on Hausa]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 14: 1-14. (Notes: English version of same appears as Furniss (1991) "Hausa language studies") [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1991a. Hausa language studies: The present. In *Nigerian Languages: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow*, ed. by Abba Rufa'i, pp. 19-25. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1991b. *Second Level Hausa: Grammar in Action*. London: SOAS, University of London. {**Book reviews:** Bernard Caron, *Méga-Tchad* 1991/2: 51-52 (1991); Irmtraud Herms, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 90(5-6): 604-605 (1995); J. A. McIntyre, *Afrika und Übersee* 75: 297-299 (1992); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Africana Bulletin* 40: 161-162 (1992); Laurice Tuller, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 14: 225-228 (1993)} [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 1991c. Standards in speech, spelling and style: The Hausa case. In *Language Standardization in Africa*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer, et al., pp. 97-110. Hamburg: Buske. [Kw: HB]

- Furniss, Graham. 2001. Meaning and performance: Gradations in the expression of disapproval in Hausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungrathmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 171-177. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham. 2002. Commentary on "Grades, vowel-tone classes and extensions in the Hausa verbal system". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 65-66. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Furniss, Graham, and Philip J. Jaggard, eds. 1988. *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*. London: Kegan Paul International. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 50: 454-460 (1990); Siegmund Brauner, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 44: 557-558 (1991); Ivan R. Dihoff, *Modern Language Journal* 73: 519-520 (1989); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 53: 398-399 (1990); Bernd Heine, *Linguistics* 27: 370-372 (1989); Nina Pawlak, *Hausa Studies* (Warsaw) 3: 69-75 (1990); Klaus Schubert, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 12:100-104 (1990/91); Ekkehard Wolff, *Anthropos* 85: 523-529 (1990); Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 60: 182-184 (1992)} [Kw: HB]

## G

- Gäbler, Clemens. 2000. *Modelle figurativer Sprache: Metonymie und Metapher im Hausa*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: HB]
- Galadanci, Muhammad Kabir Mahmud. 1969. *The Simple Nominal Phrase in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Galadanci, Muhammad Kabir Mahmud. 1971. Ideophones in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 1: 12-26. (Notes: In this article and other articles and presentations, the author's name appears as "Kabir Galadanci".) [Kw: HB]
- Galadanci, Muhammad Kabir Mahmud. 1972. The structure and syntactic function of compound nouns in Hausa. *Anthropological Linguistics* 14: 147-154. [Kw: HB]
- Galadanci, Muhammad Kabir Mahmud. 1976. *An Introduction to Hausa Grammar*. Ikeja: Longman Nigeria. [Kw: HB]
- Galtier, M. 1899. Le pronom affixe de la première personne du singulier en haoussa. In *Actes du IIe Congrès International des Orientalistes [Paris 1897]*, pp. 209-213 (sect. 5). Paris. (Notes: Eleventh congress) [Kw: HB]
- Gambo, Malam Kariya, and Malam Umaru Manu with Dauda Mamu and Rifkatu I. Bumi Karofi. 2004. *Karekare-English-Hausa Dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Karekare]
- Gandu, Garba Dahiru. 2002. Extending the frontiers of knowledge: A case for political linguistics in Hausa studies. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 114-128. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Garba, Abubakar. 1995. The language shift of the Bolewa from the centre of Bornu to the periphery. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 379-383. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB W-C Bole | Kanuri]



- Garba, Calvin Y. 1990. *Kamus na Harshen Hausa* [Dictionary of the Hausa language]. Ibadan: Evans Brothers (Nigeria). [Kw: HB]
- Garba, M. M. 1982a. *Morphology of the Hausa Verbs: A Case Grammar Analysis*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. (Notes: Full name on thesis: Mohammed Magashi Garba) [Kw: HB]
- Garba, M. M. 1982b. Sake nazarin bayanau: Rabe-rabensa da bayanansa [Adverbs re-examined: Their classification and explanation]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 12: 65-76. [Kw: HB]
- Garba, M. M. 1982? Hausa orthography. In *Orthographies of Nigerian Languages. Manual I*, ed. by Ayo Bamgbose, pp. 31-35. Lagos: Federal Ministry of Education. [Kw: HB]
- Garba, M. M. 1989. A new look at the NP+nàà+NP constructions. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 121-129. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Garding, Eva, Mona Lindau, Kjell Norlin, and Jan-Olof Svantesson. 1986. Final report: Phonetic analyses of some non-European languages. *Working Papers (Lund Univ. Dept. of Linguistics)* 29: 115-138. (Notes: On Hausa, Arabic, Mandarin) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Garrigues Cresswell, Martine avec la participation de Christophe Weibegué. 1981. *Livre de lecture Lele*. Sarh: Centre d'etudes linguistiques. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Gashinge, Isa Adama, Jibir Audu Janga Dole, and Umaru Mamu Goge. 2004. *Ngamo-English-Hausa Dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Gaston, A., and G. Fotius. 1971. *Lexique de noms vernaculaires de plantes du Tchad*. Ndjamena: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice. 1907. Documents sur les langues de l'Oubangui-Chari. In *Actes du XIVe Congrès International des Orientalistes (Alger 1905)*, vol. 2, pp. 172-330. Paris: Leroux. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma Kotoko Musgu]
- Gaudiche, Capitaine. 1938. La langue boudouma. *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 8: 11-32. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]
- Gaudio, Rudolf. 1997. *Men Who Talk Like Women: Language, Gender and Sexuality in Hausa Muslim Society*. Ph.D. dissertation, Stanford University. [Kw: HB]
- Geiss, Marion. 2004. *Wörterbücher des Hausa*. GRIN Verlag. (Notes: Hauptseminararbeit. Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, Mainz) [Kw: HB]
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1983. Lexical interferences in the Chadic/Benue-Congo border area. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 301-310. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 2005. Johannes Lukas zum Gedenken. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 1-5. [Kw: HB CB]
- Gill, J. Withers. 1917. Hausa speech, its wit and wisdom. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 1: 30-46. [Kw: HB]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 1995. Pluractionals in Bole. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 180-183. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 1998. *Low Tone Raising in Bole*. M.A. thesis, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 2000. *Bole Verb Morphology*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 2002a. Constraint ranking in the acquisition of Hausa liquids. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(2): 1-11. [Kw: HB]

- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 2002b. Phrasal domain of tone sandhi in Bole. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 34-42. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 2005. On the functions of 'ye' in Bole. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 7: 62-73. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina. 2006. Jinsi a Bolanci [Gender in Bole]. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 67-74. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina, Malam Baba Ali, and Madu Bah. 2004. *Bole-English-Hausa Dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina, Ahmad Tela Baba, and Emmanuel Onietan. 2000. Hausa nicknames: Source, structure and meaning. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 2: 48-60. [Kw: HB]
- Girei, Abubakar Umar. 2009. Hausa loanwords in Adamawa Fulfulde: A question of prestige or sociolinguistic necessity. In *When Languages Meet. Language Contact and Change in West Africa*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 133-148. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Gital, Garba Mohammed. 1987. *Typology of Dative Ordering: A Case Study of Bausanci Dative Movement in Hausa Dialectology*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Gital, Garba Mohammed. 1995. *Substratum Influence on Hausa Grammatical Gender: The Case of Bauchi and Zaria Dialects*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Gochal, Golar. 1994. *A Look at Shik Ngas*. Jos (Nigeria): Jos University Press. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Goerner, Margaret, Yousef Salman, and Peter B. Armitage. 1966. *Two Essays on Arabic Loanwords in Hausa*. (Occasional Paper no. 7) Zaria: Department of Languages, Ahmadu Bello University. {**Book reviews:** Neil Skinner, *Africa* 38: 492-493 (1968)} (**Notes:** Goerner & Salman, "Arabic loanwords in Hausa", pp. 1-13; Armitage, "Some common Arabic loan words in Hausa and Swahili", pp. 14-32) [Kw: HB | Arabic Swahili]
- Gorshkova, N. N. 1976. Formanty ukazatel'nosti v jazyke xausa [Demonstrative formatives in Hausa]. *Semitskie jazyki* 3: 61-65. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1962. Observations sur le degré causatif dans un parler haoussa du Niger. *Journal of African Languages* 1: 182-200. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1963/66a. Les problèmes de l'aspect en haoussa. I – Introduction. Le problème de l'aoriste et de l'accompli II. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 10: 151-165. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1963/66b. Noms d'objets "ronds" en haoussa. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 10: 104-113. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1964. À propos de la phrase relative et de la phrase nominale en berbère et en haoussa. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 10: 35-54. [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1965. La lexicographie du haoussa et le préalable phonologique. *Journal of African Languages* 4: 191-210. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1966. "Manger" et "boire" en haoussa. *Revue de l'École Nationale des Langues Orientales* 3: 77-111. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1966/67. Les problèmes de l'aspect en haoussa. II – Le problème de l'inaccompli I et II. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 11: 29-67. [Kw: HB]

- Gouffé, Claude. 1967a. À propos de la notation des tons en haoussa. *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire* 29: 922. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1967b. Problèmes de toponymie haoussa: les noms de villages de la région de Maradi. *Revue Internationale d'Onomastique* 19: 95-127. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1967/68. Les problèmes de l'aspect en haoussa. III – L'inaccompli négatif et l'ingressif. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 12: 27-51. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1968/69. Deux notes grammaticales sur le parler haoussa de Dogondoutchi (République du Niger). *Afrika und Übersee* 52: 1-14. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1969. À propos de haoussa [ˈy]. *Word* 25: 131-139. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1969/70. Compléments et précisions concernant le haoussa dans le cadre de l'Essai Comparatif de M. Marcel Cohen. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 14: 27-43. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1970/71a. Notes de lexicologie et d'étymologie soudanaises: I. À propos du nom du "moustique" et de la "moustiquaire". *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 15: 55-65. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1970/71b. Sur les emplois grammaticalisés du verbe "dire" en haoussa. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 15: 77-90. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1970/71c. Une corrélation typologique dans quatre langues de l'Afrique occidentale: les fonctions de \*N-. *Afrika und Übersee* 54: 286-302. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1971a. Observations sur les emprunts au français dans les parlers haoussa du Niger. In *Actes du 8e congrès de la Société Linguistique de l'Afrique Occidentale*, pp. 443-481. (Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan, Série H) Abidjan. (Notes: WALs. March 24–28, 1969) [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1971b. Remarques sur le syntagme démonstratif en haoussa. In *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. by Veronika Six, et al., pp. 170-179. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1971/72a. La position du haoussa: quelques orientations de recherche. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 16: 13-22. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1971/72b. Notes de lexicologie et d'étymologie soudanaises: II. Quelques cas de métathèse consonantique dans la comparaison des langues tchadiennes. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 16: 101-119. [Kw: CB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1971/72c. Notes de lexicologie et d'étymologie soudanaises: III. Contacts de vocabulaire entre le haoussa et le berbère. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 16: 155-173. [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1972/73. Notes de lexicologie et d'étymologie soudanaises: IV. Sur le nom des Bouzou. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 17: 35-43. (Notes: Published in 1980!) [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1974. Contacts de vocabulaire entre le haoussa et le touareg. In *Actes du premier congrès international de linguistique sémitique et chamito-sémitique*, ed. by André Caquot and David Cohen, pp. 357-380. The Hague: Mouton. (Notes: Paris, 1969) [Kw: HB | Tuareg]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1975a. Noms vernaculaires d'animaux et ethnozoologie: le point de vue du linguiste (lexicologie haoussa). In *L'homme et l'animal*, pp. 273-282. Paris: Inst. Inter. Ethnoscience. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1975b. Redoublement et réduplication en haoussa: formes et fonctions. *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 70(1): 291-319. [Kw: HB]

- Gouffé, Claude. 1975c. Review of Harsunan Nijeriya. *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 70(2): 454-456. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1978. Linguistique tchadique. In *Annuaire 1977/1978. École Pratique des Hautes Études*, pp. 249-292 (+ foldout table). Paris: La Sorbonne. [Kw: CB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1979. Nature et fonction de l'indice d'aspect inaccompli dans quelques langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 145-150. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB CB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1981a. À propos de haoussa *maza* "vite". *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 1(2): 77-94. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1981b. Comment recueillir et éditer les proverbes haoussa: quelques suggestions pratiques. In *Itinérances II*, pp. 115-135. Paris: Société des Africanistes. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1981c. La langue haoussa. In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 415-28 [chapter 3]. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1981d. Linguistique tchadique. In *Annuaire 1978/1979. École Pratique des Hautes Études*, pp. 226-251. Paris: La Sorbonne. [Kw: HB CB W-C Ngizim]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1981e. Remarques sur quelques propositions récentes concernant l'orthographe du haoussa. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 1(1): 43-57. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1982a. Le nom du "puits" en haoussa. Étude étymologique et phonétique. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 2(4): 3-25. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1982b. Notes de morpho-syntaxe haoussa. Note n° 1 – le nom verbal primaire en -aa du "degré 7". *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 2(3): 97-104. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1983. Notes de lexicologie et d'étymologie haoussa. Note n° 1 – La formation du verbe *s'ugùnaa* 's'accroupir'. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 3(5): 117-126. [Kw: HB]
- Gouffé, Claude. 1988. Fonction de la diathèse dans le verbe haoussa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 33-44. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Grabka, Joanna, and Nina Pawlak. 1989. The verbal bases of compound words in Hausa. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 2: 1-28. [Kw: HB]
- Gravina, Richard. 2001. Features of a Chadic language: The case of Mbuko phonology. In *Research Mate in African Linguistics: Focus on Cameroon [Festschrift Larry Hyman]*, pp. 119-132. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mbuko Moloko]
- Gravina, Richard. 2007. Classification and reconstruction in Chadic Biu-Mandara A. In *Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 37-91. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Gravina, Richard. 2010. The phonology of Mbuko. In *The Phonology of Two Central Chadic Languages*, by Tony Smith and Richard Gravina, pp. 151 -240 (Part II). Arlington: SIL and the University of Texas at Arlington. (Notes: Combined references for the book as a whole) [Kw: CB B-M Mbuko]
- Gravina, Richard. 2011. The internal classification of Chadic Biu-Mandara. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 67-84. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Gravina, Richard. 2012. Vowels, consonants and prosody in two Central Chadic languages. In *Proceedings of the 6th World Congress of African Linguistics (Cologne 2009)*, ed. by Matthias

- Brenzinger and Anne-Maria Fehn, pp. ?? Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Cologne, August 17–21, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Green, Melanie. 1993. Focus and copular constructions in Hausa. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 3: 205-218. [Kw: HB]
- Green, Melanie. 2007. *Focus in Hausa*. (Publications of the Philological Society, 40) Oxford: Blackwell. [Kw: HB]
- Green, Melanie, and Philip J. Jaggard. 2003. *Ex-situ* and *in-situ* focus in Hausa. In *Research in Afroasiatic Grammar II*, ed. by Jacqueline Lecarme, pp. 187-214. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Green, Melanie, and Chris H. Reintges. 2003. Syntactic anchoring in Hausa and Coptic wh-constructions. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 27: 61-72. [Kw: HB | Coptic]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1941. Some problems in Hausa phonology. *Language* 17: 316-323. [Kw: HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1947. Arabic loan-words in Hausa. *Word* 3: 85-97. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1949. Hausa verse prosody. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 69: 125-135. [Kw: HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1950. Studies in African linguistic classification: IV Hamito-Semitic. *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 6: 47-63. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1952. The Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) present. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 72: 1-9. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1953a. An application of New World evidence to an African linguistic problem (Hausa). In *Les Afro-Américains*, pp. 129-131. Dakar: IFAN. [Kw: HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1953b. Reply to Leslau (1953). *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 73: 167-168. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1955a. Internal a-plurals in Afroasiatic (Hamito-Semitic). In *Afrikanistische Studien [Festschrift D. Westermann]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 198-204. Berlin. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1955b. *Studies in African Linguistic Classification*. New Haven: Compass Publishing Company. {**Book reviews:** Jack Berry, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 18: 395 (1956); Henry A. Gleason, *American Anthropologist* 58: 948-949 (1956); A. E. Meeussen, *Zaire* 11: 263-272 (1957) [Review article: "Hamietisch en Nilotisch"]; William E. Welmers, *Language* 32: 556-557 (1956)} [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1958. The labial consonants of Proto-Afro-Asiatic. *Word* 14: 295-302. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1960a. An Afro-Asiatic pattern of gender and number agreement. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 80: 317-321. [Kw: CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1960b. Linguistic evidence for the influence of the Kanuri on the Hausa. *Journal of African History* 1: 205-212. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1961. Hausa. In *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, p. 254. (Notes: also 1958, vol. 11, p. 163) [Kw: HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1963. *The Languages of Africa*. Bloomington: Indiana University. {**Book reviews:** Jacques Delord, *La Linguistique* 1: 142-144 (1965); Malcolm Guthrie, *Journal of African History* 5: 135-136 (1964); Maurice Houis, *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire* 26: 286-295 (1964); Pierre F. Lacroix, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 61/2: 208-214 (1966); A. E. Meeussen, *Journal of African Languages* 2: 170-171 (1963); Vincent Monteil, *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire* 27: 155-168 (1965) [Review article: "La classification des langues de l'Afrique"]; Berthe Siertsema, *Lingua* 13: 85-

- 87 (1964); Berthe Siertsema, *Forum des Letteren* 5:103-104 (1964); William E. Welmers, *Word* 19: 407-417 (1963); Ernst Westphal, *American Anthropologist* 66: 1446-1449 (1964)} (**Notes:** Slightly revised and corrected edition published by Mouton 1966.) [**Kw:** CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1964. The study of language contact in Africa. In *Symposium on Multilingualism (Second Meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, July 16–21, 1962)*, pp. 167-175. London: CCTA/CSA. [**Kw:** HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1965. The evidence for \*/mb/ as a Proto-Afroasiatic phoneme. In *Symbolae Linguisticae in Honorem Georgii Kurylowicz*, ed. by Adam Heinz et al., pp. 88-92. Cracow. [**Kw:** CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1967. Chadic languages. In *Encyclopedia Americana*, pp. 231 (vol. 6). [**Kw:** CB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1977. Niger-Congo noun class markers: Prefixes, suffixes, both or neither. In *Papers from the Eighth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Martin Mould and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 97-104. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 7) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (**Notes:** UCLA, April 1–3, 1977) [**Kw:** HB]
- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1978. How does a language acquire gender markers? In *Universals of Human Language. Vol. 3: Word Structure*, ed. by Joseph H. Greenberg, pp. 47-82. Stanford: Stanford University Press. [**Kw:** HB]
- Gregersen, Edgar A. 1967a. Linguistic seriation as a dating device for loanwords, with special reference to West Africa. *African Language Review* 6: 102-108. [**Kw:** HB | Kanuri]
- Gregersen, Edgar A. 1967b. The palatal consonants in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 170-184. [**Kw:** HB]
- Gregersen, Edgar A. 1967c. Some competing analyses in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 42-57. [**Kw:** HB]
- Gregersen, Edgar A. 1977. Successes and failures in the modernization of Hausa spelling. In *Advances in the Creation and Revision of Writing Systems*, ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, pp. 421-440. The Hague: Mouton. [**Kw:** HB]
- Gregersen, Edgar A., and Altine L. Muhammed. 1975. The structural status of Hausa R sounds. In *Hamito-Semitic*, ed. by James and Theodora Bynon, pp. 415-420. The Hague: Mouton. [**Kw:** HB]
- Grieve, Jerry A. 1977. Kilba. In *West African Language Data Sheets, vol. 1*, ed. by M. E. Kropp Dakubu, pp. 326-334. [**Kw:** CB B-M Kilba]
- Grimes, B. 2003a. Biu-Mandara languages. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, vol. 1, pp. 235-240. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (**Notes:** In 1st edition (1992), vol. 1, pp. 188-191 (unsigned).) [**Kw:** CB B-M]
- Grimes, B. 2003b. East Chadic languages. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, vol. 1, pp. 477-479. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (**Notes:** In 1st edition (1992), vol. 1, p. 388 (unsigned).) [**Kw:** CB E-C]
- Grimes, B. 2003c. Masa languages. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, vol. 3, p. 15. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (**Notes:** In 1st edition (1992), vol. 2, p. 394 (unsigned).) [**Kw:** CB M-S]
- Grimes, B. 2003d. West Chadic languages. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, vol. 4, pp. 359-362. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (**Notes:** In 1st edition (1992), vol. 4, pp. 237-238 (unsigned).) [**Kw:** CB W-C]
- Groh, Bernd. 1911. Sprachproben aus zwölf Sprachen des Togohinterlandes. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen* 14:227-339. [**Kw:** HB]

- Grubic, Mira, and Malte Zimmermann. 2011. Conventional and free association with focus in Ngamo (West Chadic). In *Proceedings of Sinn und Bedeutung 15 (SuB)*, ed. by Ingo Reich, pp. 1-15. Saarbrücken: Saarland University Press. [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Guégan, Dominique. 1982a. À propos de "guda" et de "daya" en haoussa. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 2(4): 75-99. [Kw: HB]
- Guégan, Dominique. 1982b. Le dala: origine, définition et fonction. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 2(3): 105-113. [Kw: HB]
- Guégan, Dominique. 1984. Comparaison d'ensembles: situation en haoussa. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 4(8): 41-59. [Kw: HB]
- Guerpillon, M. 1948. Les langages dits "kotoko". *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises* 23/24: 23-30. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Midah]
- Günther, Wilfried. 1978. Reflections on sound-laws and statistics (applied to the phenomenon of palatalisation in Hausa). *Africana Marburgensia* 11(2): 61-69. [Kw: HB]

## H

- Hagège, Claude. 1974. The "adjective" in some African languages. In *Papers from the Fifth Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 125-133. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 5) (Notes: Stanford, March 29–31, 1974) [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Hagège, Claude. 1975. La ponctuation dans certaines langues de l'oralité. In *Mélanges linguistiques offerts à Émile Benveniste*, pp. 251-266. Paris: Société de linguistique de Paris. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Hagège, Claude. 1979. Faits d'harmonie vocalique en gidar. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 168-169. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Hagen, G. von. 1912. Die Bana. *Baessler-Archiv* 2: 77-116. (Notes: Includes map of Masa and Musgu country) [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Hair, P. E. H. 1966. Collections of vocabularies of Western Africa before the Polyglotta: A key. *Journal of African Languages* 5: 208-217. [Kw: HB CB]
- Hair, P. E. H. 1967. *The Early Study of Nigerian Languages: Essays and Bibliographies*. (West African Language Monograph Series, 7) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. (Reprint with an introduction by Paul Newman, Aldershot: Gregg (1994)) (Notes: "The Early Study of Hausa and Kanuri" pp. 31-68) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Haller, Beat. 1980. *Phonology of Zulgo*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]
- Haller, Beat. 1984. Problems in attempting to write the Zulgo language. *Cahiers du Département des langues africaines et linguistique [Yaoundé]* 3: 38-53. [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]
- Haller, Beat. 1986. *Lexique zulgo-français-fulfuldé*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]
- Haller, Beat. 1989. La relative en zulgo. In *Descriptions de langues camerounaises*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Robert Hedinger, pp. 3-38. Paris: ORSTOM; ACCT. (Notes: map, English & French summaries) [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]
- Haller, Beat, Sylvia Hedinger, and Ursula Wiesemann. 1981. The verbal complex in Zulgo. In *Chadic Language Studies in Northern Cameroon*, ed. by Ursula Wiesemann, pp. 17-54. Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]

- Haller, Beat, and John Watters. 1984. Topic in Zulgo. *Studies in African Linguistics* 15: 27-46. [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo]
- Halpern, Aaron L. 1989. Silent lexical items in the Hausa continuous aspect. *Proceedings of the Eighth West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics (WCCFL)* 8: 124-138. [Kw: HB]
- Halpern, Aaron L. 1991. Phonological evidence for the surface nonexistence of empty categories. *Proceedings of the Ninth West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics (WCCFL)* 9: 233-247. [Kw: HB]
- Hambali, Muhammadu. 1967. *Sravnitel'noe opisanie dialektov Sokoto i Kano jazyka xausa* [A comparative description of the Sokoto and Kano dialects of Hausa]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Moscow University. (Notes: A.k.d. (Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation)) [Kw: HB]
- Hamp, Eric P. 1972. Features of Angas syllables. *Journal of African Languages* 11(3): 82-83. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Hananiya, Jival P. 1993. *The Kilba and their Literature*. Lagos: Concept Publications. [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Hansford, Keir, John Bendor-Samuel, and Ron Stanford. 1976a. *An Index of Nigerian Languages*. (Studies in Nigerian Languages, 5) Accra & High Wycombe: SIL. [Kw: CB]
- Hansford, Keir, John Bendor-Samuel, and Ron Stanford. 1976b. A provisional language map of Nigeria. *Savanna [Zaria]* 5: 115-124 (+ map). [Kw: CB]
- Hanson-Smith, C. J. 1955. *Notes on the Sokoto-Fulbe: Hausa-Fulfulde-English Vocabulary (Western Dialect)*. Oxford: Rhodes House Library (Unpublished ms.). [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Harris, Hermann G. 1908a. *A Concise Hausa Dictionary (containing over twelve hundred common words and many idioms)*. Weston-super-Mare: The Mendip Press. (Notes: [There is an Appendix (pp. 29-33) on the language, grammar, etc.] All published together with Hausa Stories (1908)) [Kw: HB]
- Harris, Hermann G. 1908b. *Hausa Stories and Riddles, with Notes on the Language, etc., and A Concise Hausa Dictionary*. Weston-super-Mare: The Mendip Press. {Book reviews: Bernhard Struck, *Journal of the Royal African Society* 7: 441-442 (1908)} (Notes: The Dictionary published separately the same year.) [Kw: HB]
- Harris, Percy G. 1931a. Agricultural and pastoral implements of the peoples of Argungu Emirate. *Man* 31: 43-48 [item 46]. [Kw: HB]
- Harris, Percy G. 1931b. Some conventional Hausa names. *Man* 31: 272-274 [item 265]. [Kw: HB]
- Hartell, Rhonda L., ed. 1993. *Alphabets de langues africaines*. Dakar: UNESCO and SIL. (Notes: Cameroon: Daba p. 70, Gude p. 78, Mofu-Gudur p. 88, Podoko p. 94, Zulgo p. 100; Chad: Lele p. 280; Niger: Hausa p. 201; Nigeria: Angas p. 208, Hausa p. 216, Sura p. 225) [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas Sura, B-M Daba Gude Mofu Podoko Zulgo, E-C Lele]
- Hartmann, Katharina. 2006. Focus constructions in Hausa. In *The Architecture of Focus: Studies in Generative Grammar*, ed. by Valéria Molnár and Susanne Winkler, pp. 579-607. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: HB]
- Hartmann, Katharina. 2008. Focus and emphasis in tone and intonation languages. In *The Discourse Potential of Underspecified Structures*, ed. by Anita Steube, pp. 389-411. Berlin: de Gruyter. [Kw: HB]
- Hartmann, Katharina, Peggy Jacob, and Malte Zimmermann. 2008. Asymmetric focus marking in Bura. In *Interdisciplinary Studies on Information Structure 8*, ed. by Shin(ichiro) Ishihara, Michaela Schmitz, and Anne Schwarz, pp. 45-92. Potsdam: University Publishing House. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]



- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2004. Nominal and verbal focus in the Chadic languages. *Proceedings of the Chicago Linguistic Society* 40: 87-101. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2006a. Focus asymmetries in Bura. In *Interdisciplinary Studies on Information Structure* 5, ed. by Shinichiro Ishihara, Michaela Schmitz, and Anne Schwarz, pp. 61–105. Potsdam. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2006b. Information structure and the left periphery in Dghwed'e. In *Form, Structure, and Grammar: A Festschrift Presented to Günther Grewendorf on Occasion of His 60th Birthday*, ed. by Patrick Brandt and Eric Fuss, pp. 187-207. [Kw: CB B-M Dghwede]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2007a. Exhaustivity marking in Hausa: A re-evaluation of the particle *nee/cee*. In *Focus Strategies in African Languages. The Interaction of Focus and Grammar in Niger-Congolese and Afro-Asiatic*, ed. by Enoch Oladé Aboh, Katharina Hartmann, and Malte Zimmermann, pp. 241-263. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: HB]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2007b. Focus strategies in Chadic: The case of Tangale revisited. *Studia Linguistica* 61(2): 95-129. (Notes: Almost identical paper appeared in Shin Ishihara, Michaela Schmitz, and Anne Schwarz (eds.), *Working Papers of the SFB 632: Interdisciplinary Studies on Information Structure (ISIS)*, no. 1, pp. 207-244. Potsdam: University Publishing House.) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2007c. In place — Out of place? Focus strategies in Hausa. In *On information Structure: Meaning and Form*, ed. by Kerstin Schwabe and Susanne Winkler, pp. 365-403. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2008. Not only 'only', but 'too', too. Alternative-sensitive particles in Bura. In *Proceedings of Sinn und Bedeutung 12 (SuB)*, ed. by A. Grønn, pp. 196-211. Oslo: Dept. of Literature, Area Studies and European Languages, University of Oslo. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Hartmann, Katharina, and Malte Zimmermann. 2009. Morphological focus marking in Gùrùntùm (West Chadic). *Lingua*: 1340-1365. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1990. *The Glottalic Consonants of Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB CB]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1993. Hausa and other Chadic languages: A lexical comparison between Hausa, Guruntun (Gurduŋ), Zaar and Bubbure. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 5: 75-81. [Kw: HB CB W-C Saya Guruntum Bubbure]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1995a. Neighbours and lexical borrowing. In *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: Beiträge zum 11. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Axel Fleisch and Dirk Otten, pp. 177-196. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Cologne, September 19–21, 1994) [Kw: CB W-C Galambu]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1995b. On the glottalic consonants in Chadic. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 138-162. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1996. Towards a comparative analysis of some lexical items and an unexpected form-meaning correspondence: A case of Hausa and some Southern Bauchi area language. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 46: 119-136. [Kw: HB CB W-C Saya Guruntum Bubbure Galambu]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1997a. Factors responsible for the spread of Hausa in the southern Bauchi area, Northern Nigeria. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 22: 5-31. [Kw: HB]

- Haruna, Andrew. 1997b. Separable aspect markers in Gùrdùṅ) (Gùrùntùn). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 52: 29-43. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1998a. Language death: The case of Bubburè in Southern Bauchi Area, Northern Nigeria. In *Endangered Languages in Africa*, ed. by Matthias Brenzinger, pp. 227–251. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bubbure]
- Haruna, Andrew. 1998b. The tense marking system of Gùrdùṅ. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on the Languages of Far East, South-East Asia and West Africa*, pp. 86-97. Moscow. (Notes: September 17–20, 1997) [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Haruna, Andrew. 2002. Chadic-Afroasiatic links: The evidence from the phonemes /b/, /d/, /ts/, and /k/. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 1-33. [Kw: CB]
- Haruna, Andrew. 2003. *A Grammatical Outline of Gùrdùṅ/Gùrùntùn (Southern Bauchi, Nigeria)*. (Westafrikanische Studien, 25) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Haruna, Andrew. 2004. *An Appraisal of British Colonial Language Policy and the Obstacles to the Ascendancy of Hausa in Education*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa, Languages and Literatures Series, 6) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Haruna, Andrew. 2005. Deprived, endangered and moribund languages of the Lake Chad area. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 7: 19-36. [Kw: CB]
- Haruna, Andrew. 2010. Co- and subordination in Gùrdùṅ. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeier and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 145-169. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Haspelmath, Martin. 1989. Schemas in Hausa plural formation: Product-orientation and motivation vs. source-orientation and generation. *Buffalo Working Papers in Linguistics* 89-01: 32-74. [Kw: HB]
- Haudricourt, André G., and Jacqueline M.-C. Thomas. 1967. *La notation des langues: phonétique et phonologie*. Paris: Institut Géographique National et Institut d'Ethnologie. [Kw: HB | Berber Fula]
- Hausa Language Board. 1958? *Alphabetical List of Words Imported into Hausa*. Kaduna: Baraka Press. (Notes: "250 neologisms and their plural forms not found in Bargery's dictionary") [Kw: HB]
- Hausa Language Board. 1959? *Glossaries of Technical Terms (Bayanin Kalmomin da a ke Anfani da su a Ma'aikatu Iri Iri* [Explanations of words that one uses in various work places]). Kaduna: The Hausa Language Board, Ministry of Education, Northern Region. [Kw: HB]
- Hausa Language Board. 1964. *Vocabulary of Modern Political and Administrative Terms*. Kaduna: Baraka Press. [Kw: HB]
- Hayatou, Pierrette. 1978. *Esquisse phonologique d'un parler daba: le mazagway*. Mémoire DES, Université de Yaoundé. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Haywood, A. H. W. 1914. *English-Hausa Vocabulary of Words in Everyday Use*. London: Kegan Paul. {**Book reviews:** G. W. R., *Journal of the Royal African Society* 8: 334-336 (1914)} (Notes: 1st edition 1907; 4th edition 1942) [Kw: HB]
- Heckman, Lucille. 1952. *Bura Grammar Notes*. Waka, Nigeria: Privately printed by Church Brethren Mission. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Heepe, M. 1928. Gottlob Adolf Krauses Haussa-Handschriften in der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 31(3): 105-107. [Kw: HB]

- Heide, Ute. 1989. *Zur Markierung der zentralen Partizipanten im Hausa*. (Arbeiten des Kölner Universalien-Projekts, 78.) Cologne: Institut für Sprachwissenschaft, Universität zu Köln. (Notes: akup = Arbeiten des Kölner Universalien-Projekts) [Kw: HB]
- Heine, Bernd. 1970. Hausa. In *Status and Use of African Lingua Francas*, ed. by Bernd Heine, pp. 151-159. Munich: Weltforum Verlag. [Kw: HB]
- Heine, Bernd. 1991. The Hausa particle *nàa*. In *Ägypten im Afro-Orientalischen Kontext: Gedenkschrift Peter Behrens*, ed. by Daniela Mendel and Ulrike Claudi, pp. 157-170. Cologne: Institut für Afrikanistik. [Kw: HB]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 1997. *Sprachwandel durch Sprachkontakt: Möglichkeiten der Rekonstruktion am Beispiel westschadischer Sprachen*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2003. *The Grammatical Coding of Postural Semantics in Goemai (A West Chadic Language of Nigeria)*. (MPI series in psycholinguistics, 22) Wageningen: Ponsen & Looijen. {Book reviews: Nina Pawlak, *Afrika und Übersee* 86: 281-285 (2005)} (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen) [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2004. A grammatical sketch of Goemai: Word classes. In *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) Studies: In Memoriam W. Vycichl*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 296-341. Leiden: Brill. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2006a. Complement clause type and complementation strategies in Goemai. In *Complementation: A Cross-linguistic Typology*, ed. by R. M. W. Dixon and Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald, pp. 204-223. Oxford: Oxford University Press. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2006b. Field semantics and grammar-writing: Stimuli-based techniques and the study of locative verbs. In *Catching Language: The Standing Challenge of Grammar Writing*, ed. by Felix K. Ameka, Alan Dench, and Nicholas Evans, pp. 321-358. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2006c. Serial verb constructions in Goemai. In *Serial Verb Constructions: A Cross-linguistic Typology*, ed. by Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald and R. M. W. Dixon, pp. 88-107 (chap. 3). Oxford: Oxford University Press. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2007a. Fieldwork among the Goemai in Nigeria: Discovering the grammar of property expressions. *Sprachtypologie und Universalienforschung* 60(1): 67-80. (Notes: Despite the title, this paper has nothing to do with "property".) [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2007b. Postural categories and the classification of nominal concepts: A case study of Goemai. In *Ontolinguistics: How Ontological Status Shapes the Linguistic Coding of Concepts*, ed. by Andrea C. Schalley and Dietmar Zaefferer, pp. 279-297. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2007c. 'To sit face down': Location and position in Goemai. *Linguistics* 45(5/6): 893-916. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2009. The semantics of clause linking in Goemai. In *Serial Verb Constructions: A Cross-linguistic Typology*, ed. by R. M. W. Dixon and Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald, pp. 318-335. Oxford: Oxford University Press. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2010. Different types of data: A case study of Goemai demonstratives. *Journal of West African Languages* 37(1): 7-22. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2011a. *A Grammar of Goemai*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2011b. Lexical aspect classes in Goemai (West Chadic). In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 85-100. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10-14, 2009) [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]

- Hellwig, Birgit. 2011c. The semantics of copy pronouns in Goemai. In *Copy Pronouns: Case Studies from African Languages*, ed. by Anne Storch, Gratien G. Atindogbé, and Roger M. Blench, pp. 65-79. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit. 2012. Lexicalization of property concepts: Evidence for language contact on the southern Jos Plateau (Central Nigeria). *Journal African Languages and Linguistics* 33: 67-95. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Hellwig, Birgit, and J. A. McIntyre. 2000. Hausa plural systems: A diachronic presentation. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 21: 1-43. [Kw: HB]
- Hentic, Alain. 1987. Essai de détermination des robes de poneys musey du canton de Gobo. In *Le poney du Logone*, ed. by Christian Seignobos, et al., pp. 153-154. Paris: IEMTV. [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1976. Westermanns Klassifizierung der afrikanischen Sprachen. *Ethnographisch-Archäologische Zeitschrift* 17: 443-449.
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1980. Zur Entwicklung des politischen Wortschatzes im Hausa. In *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen afrikanischer Sprachen*, ed. by D. A. Olderogge and Siegmund Brauner, pp. 144-163. Berlin [East]. [Kw: HB]
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1983. Das Funktionsverb "yi" im Hausa. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 36: 46-53. [Kw: HB]
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1987. *Wörterbuch Hausa-Deutsch*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 48: 349-352 (1988); Siegmund Brauner, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 41: 251-253 (1988); J. Cerný, *Archiv Orientální* 56: 291 (1988); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *West Africa*, Apr. 19: 660 (1993); J. A. McIntyre, *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 305-307 (1988); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1987/3: 378-381 (1987); Russell G. Schuh, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 19: 183-187 (1998); Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies* (Bratislava) 25: 299-302 (1989)} [Kw: HB]
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1994. Personennamen bei den Hausa. *Namenkundliche Informationen* 65-66: 53-59. [Kw: HB]
- Heuer, Corina. 2005. *Phonologie des Ngamo*. Master's thesis, Humboldt University (Berlin). [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Heusing, Gerald. 1991. *Fokus und Wortstellung in tschadischen Sprachen*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB]
- Heusing, Gerald. 1995. A historical model of Chadic syntax. *Afrika und Übersee* 78: 101-124. [Kw: CB]
- Heusing, Gerald. 1999. *Aspects of the Morphology-Syntax Interface in Four Nigerian Languages*. (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 11) Münster & Hamburg: LIT. {**Book reviews:** Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Afrika und Übersee* 83: 141-144 (2001)} [Kw: CB W-C Mupun B-M Lamang]
- Heusing, Gerald. 2000. Defective double object constructions in Lamang (Central Chadic). In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 559-576. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- van Heuven, Vincent J., and Roxana Ma Newman. 1981. Perceptual (ir)relevance of the envelope features: Steady time vs. decay time. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 68: S47. [Kw: HB]
- Hickey, Raymond. 1986a. Hausa as a lingua franca. *West Africa* no.? (May 19): 1044-1045. [Kw: HB]

- Hickey, Raymond. 1986b. More than a vernacular. *West Africa* no.? (May 26): 1111-1112. [Kw: HB]
- Hickey, Raymond. 1986c. A plea for Hausa. *Africa Events* 2(4): 33-35. [Kw: HB]
- Hickey, Raymond. 1987. The ethno-linguistic pattern of Fika Emirate. *Annals of Borno* 4: 47-56. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Hill, Clifford A. 1971. A case study in the use of verbal art as a data-source in linguistic description. *Ba Shiru* 3(1): 17-32. [Kw: HB]
- Hill, Clifford A. 1972. *A Study of Ellipsis within Karin Magana: A Hausa Tradition of Oral Art*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Hill, Clifford A. 1974. Spatial perception and linguistic encoding: A case study in Hausa and English. In *Papers from the Fifth Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 135-148. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 5) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, March 29–31, 1974) [Kw: HB]
- Hill Clifford A. 1975. Variation in the use of 'front' and 'back' by bilingual speakers. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 1: 196-206. [Kw: HB | Zarma]
- Hill, Clifford A. 1976. Negation in Hausa and principles of information processing: Secondary signalling and surface bracketing. *Columbia University Working Papers in Linguistics* 3: 59-74. [Kw: HB]
- Hill Clifford A. 1978. Linguistic representation of spatial and temporal orientation. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 4: 524-538. [Kw: HB]
- Hill, Clifford A. 1982. Up/down, front/back, left/right: a contrastive study of Hausa and English. In *Here and There: Cross-linguistic Studies on Deixis and Demonstration*, ed. by J. Weissenborn and W. Klein, pp. 13-42. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Hiskett, Mervyn. 1965. The historical background to the naturalization of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. *African Language Studies* 6: 18-27. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1945. Morpheme alternants and the noun phrase in Hausa. *Language* 21: 87-91. [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1947. *An Outline of Hausa Grammar*. (Language dissertation, 4. Supplement to *Language*, 23) Baltimore: LSA. (Notes: Published version of "The phonology and morphology of the noun and verb in Hausa" Ph. D. dissertation, University of Pennsylvania (1943). [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1960a. Non-native Hausa. In *Report of the Ninth Annual Round Table Meeting on Linguistics and Language Studies: Anthropology and African Studies*, ed. by William M. Austin, pp. 57-64. Georgetown. (Notes: Meeting 1958) [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1960b. A sample format for a teaching unit in Hausa. In *Georgetown University National Conference on the Teaching of African Languages and Area Studies*, ed. by John G. Bordie, pp. 28-31. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1966. Hausa-Egyptian establishment. *Anthropological Linguistics* 8(1): 40-57. [Kw: HB | Egyptian]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1967. Hausa personal pronouns. In *Papers in Linguistics in Honor of Léon Dostert*, ed. by William M. Austin, pp. 100-105. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1969. Hausa *nàà*: "to be" or not "to be"? *African Language Review* 8: 156-162. [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1971. Afroasiatic S-causative. *Language Sciences [Indiana]* 15: 41-43. [Kw: HB]

- Hodge, Carleton T. 1982. The Hausa relative. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 254-260. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1984? Hausa and English: Related languages. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 335-341. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB CB]
- Hodge, Carleton T. 1989. Hausa and the prothetic alif. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 219-232. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T., and Helen E. Hause. 1944. Hausa tone. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 64(2): 51-52. [Kw: HB]
- Hodge, Carleton T., and Ibrahim Umaru. 1963. *Hausa Basic Course*. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute. [Kw: HB]
- Hodgson, William B. 1844. *Notes on Northern Africa, the Sahara and the Soudan, in Relation to the Ethnography, Languages, History, Political and Social Condition, of the Nations of those Countries*. New York: Wiley and Putnam. (Notes: Approx. 100 words (Hausa), 15 words (Kanuri), see pp. 109-110.) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1955a. *Untersuchungen zur Struktur und sprachlichen Stellung des Bura*. Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1955b. Zur Sprache der Chibak. In *Afrikanistische Studien [Festschrift D. Westermann]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 118-146. Berlin. [Kw: CB B-M Chibak]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1963. *A Grammar of the Margi Language*. London: Oxford University Press. {**Book reviews:** David W. Arnott, *Africa* 35: 111-112 (1965); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Anthropos* 59: 319-321 (1964); Jan Knappert, *Linguistics* 25: 128-130 (1966); Pierre F. Lacroix, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 61/2: 217-223 (1966); Hans Wolff, *Journal of African Languages* 3: 306-308 (1964)} [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1967. A Higi folktale: The master thief. *Research Notes [Ibadan]* 1(1): 31-36. [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1970a. Ancient Benue-Congo loans in Chadic. *Africana Marburgensia* 3(2): 3-23. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1970b. The personal pronoun in Musgum. *Research Notes [Ibadan]* 3(1): 1-51. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1971a. On the classification of Nancere. *Journal of West African Languages* 8(1): 5-12. [Kw: CB E-C Nancere]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1971b. On the position of Paduko. In *Actes du 8e congrès de la Société Linguistique de l'Afrique Occidentale*, pp. 221-233. (Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan, Série H) Abidjan. (Notes: Abidjan, March 24–28, 1969) [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1971c. *Provisional check list of Chadic languages*. (Chadic Newsletter, Special Issue) Marburg. [Kw: CB]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1972. Masa and Kim. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 122: 180-219. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1976. The languages of Nigeria by language family. In *An Index of Nigerian Languages*, ed. by Keir Hansford, John Bendor-Samuel, and Ron Stanford, pp. 169-190 (Appendix 1). Accra & High Wycombe: SIL. [Kw: CB]

- Hoffmann, Carl. 1987. Were there labial alveolars and labial palatals in Proto-Bura-Margi? In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 451-474. Amsterdam: Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, 1983) [Kw: CB B-M Bura Margi]
- Hoffmann, Carl. 1988. Towards an internal classification of the languages of the Bura-Margyi group. In *Le milieu et les hommes: recherches comparative et historiques dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Actes du 2ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 253-263. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, October 3-4, 1985) [Kw: CB B-M Bura Margi]
- Hoffmann, Carl, and Paul Schachter. 1969. Hausa. In *Twelve Nigerian Languages*, ed. by Elizabeth Dunstan, pp. 73-84. London: Longmans. [Kw: HB]
- Hofmann, Erica. 1990. *A Preliminary Phonology of Bana*. M.A. thesis, University of Victoria. (Notes: UMI: AAT MM62388) [Kw: CB B-M Bana]
- Hofmann, Inge. 1964. Das Verhältnis der Langvokale zu den Kurzvokalen im Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 48: 202-211. [Kw: HB]
- Hollingsworth, Kenneth R. 1986. Modal categories in Mofu-Gudur. *Journal of West African Languages* 16(1): 91-98. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Hollingsworth, Kenneth R. 1991. Tense and aspect in Mofu-Gudur. In *Tense and Aspect in Eight Languages of Cameroon*, ed. by Stephen Anderson and Bernard Comrie, pp. 239-255. Dallas: SIL and University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Hollingsworth, Kenneth R., and Judith H. Hollingsworth. 2008. *Dictionnaire Mofu-Gudur – Français – Fulfulde. Mofu-Gudur – French – Fulfulde Dictionary*. (Kay Williamson Educational Foundation, 2) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Hollingsworth, Kenneth R., and Charles W. Peck. 1992. Topics in Mofu-Gudur. In *Language in Context: Essays for Robert E. Longacre*, ed. by Shin Ja J. Hwang and William R. Merrifield, pp. 109-125. Dallas: SIL and University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Holmberg, Anders. 2002. Prepositions and PPs in Zina Kotoko. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 162-174. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Homburger, L. 1929. *Les préfixes nominaux dans les parlers peul, haoussa et bantou*. (Travaux et mémoires de l'Institut d'ethnologie, 6) Paris: Institut d'ethnologie. {Book reviews: August Klingenberg *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 20: 313-319 (1929/30)} [Kw: HB]
- Horn, Uta. 1990a. *Feste Wortverbindungen des Hausa: Ein Beitrag zur Phraseologieforschung in der Afrikanistik*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Horn, Uta. 1990b. Zu einigen Problemen der Abgrenzung der Phraseologie des Hausa. *Asien, Afrika, Lateinamerika* 18: 1086-1098. [Kw: HB]
- Hoskison, James T. 1974. Prosodies and verb stems in Gude. *Linguistics* (141): 17-26. [Kw: CB B-M Gude]
- Hoskison, James T. 1975a. Focus and topic in Gude. In *Proceedings of the Sixth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Robert K. Herbert, pp. 227-233. Columbus, OH. (Notes: Ohio State University, 1975) [Kw: CB B-M Gude]
- Hoskison, James T. 1975b. *Notes on the Phonology of Gude*. M.A. thesis, Ohio State University. [Kw: CB B-M Gude]
- Hoskison, James T. 1983. *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Gude Language*. Ph.D. dissertation, Ohio State University. [Kw: CB B-M Gude]

- Houis, Maurice. 1971. Les pronoms inclusifs. In *Actes du 8e congrès de la Société Linguistique de l'Afrique Occidentale*, pp. 31-41. (Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan, Série H) Abidjan. (Notes: WALS. March 24–28, 1969) [Kw: CB]
- Houis, Maurice. 1974. Vocalisme des radicaux en musgum. *Afrique et Langage* (2e semestre): 41-45. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Howeidy, A. 1953. *Concise Hausa Grammar*. London: George Ronald. {Book reviews: Marcel Cohen, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 59/2: 182-183 (1953); F. W. Parsons, *Africa* 23: 364-365 (1953); K. F. Ružička, *Archív Orientální* 24: 660-662 (1956)} (Notes: 2nd edn. 1959. Place of 1st edition sometimes given as Wheatley.) [Kw: HB]
- Huang, Shih-Jen. 1994. *Functions of Hausa Aspects*. M.A. thesis, University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: HB]
- Hudson, Grover. 1984. On non-transformational rule extension in Kanakuru. *Studies in African Linguistics* 15: 215-223. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Hugot, Pierre. 1960. *Cours élémentaire de hausa, 2nd edition*. (Langues et Dialects d'Outre-Mer, 1) Paris: Peyronnet / Centre des Hautes Études Administratives sur l'Afrique et l'Asie Modernes. (Notes: 1st edn. 1953) [Kw: HB]
- Hunter, Linda. 1979. Dila da zarbe: A visual display of Hausa intonation. *Études Linguistiques (Niamey)* 1(2): 11-31. [Kw: HB]
- Hunter, Linda. 1980. Stress in Hausa: An experimental study. *Studies in African Linguistics* 11: 353-374. [Kw: HB]
- Hunter, Linda. 1981. *Karatu! Farkonka Madaci, Karshenka Zuma: An Intermediate Course in Hausa*. Madison: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin. {Book reviews: Graham Furniss, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 6: 77-80 (1984)} [Kw: HB]
- Hunter, Linda. 1982. Silence is also language: Hausa attitudes about speech and language. *Anthropological Linguistics* 24: 389-409. [Kw: HB]
- Hunter, Linda, and Chaibu Elhadji Oumarou. 1998. Towards a Hausa verbal aesthetic: Aspects of language about using language. *Journal of African Cultural Studies* 11(2): 157–170. [Kw: HB]
- Hunwick, John O. 1964. The influence of Arabic in West Africa: A preliminary survey. *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana (Legon, Accra)* 7: 24-41. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Hutchinson, Noelle, and Eric Johnson. 2006. A sociolinguistic survey of the Ubi language of Chad. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2006-002*: 1-25. [Kw: CB E-C Ubi]
- Hutchison, John P. 1975. Syntactic similarities across language families: A case from Hausa and Kanuri. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 5: 55-71. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Hyman, Larry M. 1970. The role of borrowing in the justification of phonological grammars. *Studies in African Linguistics* 1: 1-48. [Kw: HB | Nupe]
- Hyman, Larry M. 2002. Commentary on "Syllable weight as a phonological variable" and "Syllable weight and tone". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 24-26. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]
- Hyman, Larry M., and Russell G. Schuh. 1974. Universals of tone rules: Evidence from West Africa. *Linguistic Inquiry* 5: 81-115. [Kw: CB]



## I

- Ibrahim, Muhammadu Sani. 1984? Are-aren kalmomi cikin Hausa [Loanwords in Hausa]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 94-116. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1986. *Some Common Chadic Basic Lexical Items: A New Look on the Subject*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Warsaw. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1988a. Some remarks on Chadic numerals. In *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 67-74. Cologne: Institut für Afrikanistik [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1988b. Z problematyki czadyjsko-kuszyckich porównań leksykalnych [Problems in Chadic-Cushitic lexical comparisons]. *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 3(147): 287-289. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1989. Protoczadyjskie rekonstrukcje leksykalne: stan badań i perspektywy – streszczenie [Proto-Chadic lexical reconstructions: state of the art and prospects – summary]. *Polska Akademia Nauk, Oddział w Krakowie, Sprawozdania z posiedzen Komisji* 31(2): 24-25. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1990a. A new approach towards Chadic lexical reconstructions. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1990b. Notes on Chadic lexical comparisons: Selected issues. *Folia Orientalia* 27: 199-216. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1990c. *Towards a Common Chadic Lexicon*. (Zeszyty Naukowe Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego, 988; Prace Jezykozawcze, Zeszyt 102) Kraków: Nakladem Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego. {Book reviews: B. W. W. Dombrowski, *Folia Orientalia* 29: 311-312 (1992-93)} [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1991. "Femme" et "homme" en tchadique, en comparaison avec les autres langues chamito-sémitiques. In *Les Relations hommes-femmes dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du IVe colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Nicole Échard, pp. 47-58. Paris: CNRS/ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 14–16, 1988) [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 1993. Some thoughts on the relative chronology of the Chadic vocabulary. In *Datation et chronologie dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Mega-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 141-146. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, September 11–12, 1989) [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, ed. 1996. *Bole Language and Documentation Unit. BOLDU: Report 2*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Jörg Adelberger, *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 8: 160-161 (1996); Andrew Haruna, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 53: 107-115 (1998); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, *Afrika und Übersee* 81: 148-149 (1998); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 21: 38-41 (1997)} [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 2000. Wohin die Wege führen: Rekonstruktion in Zeit und Raum. In *Mehr als Worte. Afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*, ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner, and Antje Meissner, pp. 295-310. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 2001. Tschadisch. In *Das Afrika-Lexikon. Ein Kontinent in 1000 Stichwörtern*, ed. by Jacob Emmanuel Mabe, pp. 654-655. Stuttgart: Metzler. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr. 2006a. On the verb in Ngamo. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr

- Ibriszimow, pp. 35-47. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, ed. 2006b. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 3) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: HB CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Alhaji Maina Gimba, eds. 1994a. *Bole Language and Documentation Unit. BOLDU: Report 1*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli 57 (1-2): 296 (1997); Emilio Bonvini, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 90/2: 347-349 (1995); Rosemarie K. Eggert, Afrika und Übersee 79:159-160 (1996); Andrew Haruna, Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 8: 155-159 (1996); Christopher Y. Mtaku, Borno Museum Society Newsletter 21/22: 39-41 (1994/95); Nina Pawlak, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 64-66 (1995); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Przegląd Orientalistyczny 1995/3-4: 206-207 (1995); Russell G. Schuh, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 59: 620-621 (1996)} [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1994b. Crafts. In *Bole Language and Documentation Unit. BOLDU: Report 1*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Alhaji Maina Gimba, pp. 15-45. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1994c. Glossary: Bole-English. In *Bole Language and Documentation Unit. BOLDU: Report 1*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Alhaji Maina Gimba, pp. 125-137. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1994d. Toponyms. In *Bole Language and Documentation Unit. BOLDU: Report 1*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Alhaji Maina Gimba, pp. 85-100. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, Rupert Kawka, Doris Löhr, Christopher Mtaku, Raimund Vogels, and Ibrahim Maina Waziri. 2001. Historical implications of a linguistic environment: Towards a systemic approach. In *Internationales Symposium 1999 – SFB 268*, pp. 179-190. Frankfurt: SFB 268. [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Doris Löhr. 2004. Types, patterns and kinds of lexical distribution and their correlations. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 16: 29-50. (Notes: FAB 16 = *Tesseræe of Borno. In memory of Wilhelm Seidensticker (1938-1996)*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Eva Rothmaler. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, Herrmann Jungraithmayr, and Robert Nicolaï. 1997. On zoonyms in Chadic: Reconstructions and intergenetic diffusion. In *Les zoonymes: Actes du colloque international*, ed. by Sylvie Mellet, pp. 249-258. Nice: Faculté des Lettres, Arts et Sciences Humaines de Nice. (Notes: Nice, January 23–25, 1997) [Kw: CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Rudolf Leger, with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, eds. 1995. *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB CB]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Victor Porkhomovsky. 2001. Towards a typology of kinship terms and systems in Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic): I. West Chadic and Modern South Arabian. *Afrika und Übersee* 84: 1-60. (Notes: A draft of this paper not intended for publication was inadvertently included in *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 73-93. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe (2003).) [Kw: CB W-C Bole Karekare Ngamo]
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, and Victor Porkhomovsky. 2005a. Études ethnolinguistiques en chamito-sémitique: termes et systèmes de parenté. In *Les langues chamito-sémitiques (afro-asiatiques), vol. 1*, ed. by Antoine Lonnet and Amina Mettouchi, pp. 269-290. Paris: Ophrys. [Kw: CB]

- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Victor Porkhomovsky. 2005b. Towards a Typology of Kinship Terms and Systems in Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) – AAKTS II. In *Studi Afroasiatici. XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 15-28. Milan: FrancoAngeli. [Kw: HB CB W-C Ngizim, B-M Higi Kilba Margi Zulgo]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, Hans-Jörg Schmid, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2005. "My clothes are my home" or what do we really mean? A Hausa example. In *Man and the Lake: Proceedings of the 12th Mega-Chad Conference*, ed. by Catherine Baroin, G. Seidensticker-Brikay, and Kyari Tijani, pp. 185-195. Maiduguri: Centre for Trans-Saharan Studies. (Notes: Maiduguri, December 2–9, 2003) [Kw: HB]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Rémi Armand Tchokothé. 2009. Diffusion spatiale des mots et contacts entre locuteurs à l'ouest du lac Tchad. In *Migrations et mobilité dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du XIIIe colloque international du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Henry Tourneux and Noé Woin, pp. 627-638. Marseille: IRD, CD. (Notes: Maroua, October 31 – November 3, 2005. CD-ROM) [Kw: CB]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2005. Kolanuts for happiness: "food" and "foodstuff" from a cognitive semantic point of view. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 125-155. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: HB]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2006. "... who in this land is the fairest of all?" Make-up and good appearance in Hausa: A cognitive semantic approach. In *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Miehe zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Kerstin Winkelmann, pp. 95-110. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2009. I think what you think: An evaluation of L1 and L2 Hausa cognitive systems. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 95-103. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: HB]
- Ibrizimow, Dymitr, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2011. Fighting friends with the scent of a bride: Wives, "family" and "relatives" in Hausa from a cognitive semantic point of view. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 101-107. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB]
- Ikara, Bashir A. 1975. *English as a Factor in the Process of Language Modernization: A Study of the Impact of English on the Hausa Language*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Leeds. [Kw: HB]
- Ikara, Bashir A. 1991. Hausa language studies: A projection for the future. In *Nigerian Languages: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow*, ed. by Abba Rufa'i, pp. 26-51. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. [Kw: HB]
- Illich-Svitych, Vladislav M. 1966. Iz istorii chadskogo konsonantizma: labial'nye smychnye [Concerning the history of Chadic consonantism: labial obstruents]. In *Jazyki Afriki. Voprosy struktury, istorii i tipologii*, ed. by B. A. Uspensky, pp. 9-34. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Inkelas, Sharon. 1988. Prosodic constraints on syntax: Hausa *fa*. *Proceedings of the Seventh West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics (WCCFL) 7*: 375-389. [Kw: HB]
- Inkelas, Sharon. 1997. The theoretical status of morphologically conditioned phonology: A case study of dominance effects. In *Yearbook of Morphology*, ed. by Geert Booij and Jaap van Marle, pp. 121-155. Dordrecht: Kluwer. (Notes: Evidence from Hausa.) [Kw: HB]
- Inkelas, Sharon, and Young-mee Yu Cho. 1993. Inalterability as prespecification. *Language* 69: 529-574. [Kw: HB]
- Inkelas, Sharon, and William R. Leben. 1990. Where phonology and phonetics intersect: The case of Hausa intonation. In *Between the Grammar and the Physics of Speech*, ed. by Mary E.

- Beckman and John Kingston, pp. 17-34. Cambridge & New York: Cambridge University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Inkelas, Sharon, William R. Leben, and Mark Cobler. 1987. The phonology of intonation in Hausa. *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the North Eastern Linguistic Society* 17: 327-341. [Kw: HB]
- Iordanidi, Ju. G. 1966. *K voprosu o grammaticheskikh kharakteristikakh chastej rechi v jazyke xausa* [About grammatical characteristics of parts of speech in Hausa]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Moscow State Institute of International Relations (MGIMO). (Notes: A.k.d. (Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation)) [Kw: HB]
- Iordanidi, Ju. G. 1967a. K voprosu o vydelenii imeni sushchestvitel'nogo v jazyke xausa [The problem of distinguishing nouns in Hausa]. In *Problemy filologii*, pp. 102-137. Moscow: MGIMO. [Kw: HB]
- Iordanidi, Ju. G. 1967b. Mestoimenija v jazyke xausa [Pronouns in Hausa]. In *V Nauchnom Poiske*, pp. 560-574. Moscow: MGIMO. [Kw: HB]
- Iordanidi, Ju. G. 1967c. Osnovnye morfolozicheskie sootvetstvija ruskogo i xausa jazykov [Basic morphological parallels between Russian and Hausa]. In *Russko-Xausa Slovar'* [Russian-Hausa Dictionary], ed. by V. V. Laptukhin and Ado Gwadabe Kano, pp. 381-412. Moscow: Sovetskaja Enciklopedija. [Kw: HB]
- Ivanov, V. V. 1966. O vozmozhnom otrazhenii odnogo migracionnogo termina v xausa (xausa *birni* 'gorod') [A possible reflection in Hausa of a migratory term (Hausa *birni* 'city')]. In *Jazyki Afriki. Voprosy struktury, istorii i tipologii*, ed. by B. A. Uspensky, pp. 105-110. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]

## J

- Jäger, Anna. 2008. *Ideophone in tschadischen Sprachen*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1973. A Kano blacksmith's vocabulary. *Kano Studies* [N.S.] 1(1): 99-109. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1976. Thematic emphasis in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 6: 63-74. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1977. The nature and function of auxiliary verbs in Hausa. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 57-87. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15-17, 1976) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1978. "And what about.?" — Topicalisation in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 9: 69-81. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1981a. The Kano dialect of Hausa in the Polyglotta Africana. *Afrika und Übersee* 64: 47-58. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1981b. *Some Unusual Lexical Passives in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1981c. Varieties of passive in Hausa. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 73-77. (Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, April 10-12, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggard, Philip J. 1982. Monoverbal imperative formation in Hausa: A striking case of analogical realignment. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 4: 133-156. [Kw: HB]

- Jaggar, Philip J. 1983. Some dimensions of topic-NP continuity in Hausa narrative. In *Topic Continuity in Discourse: A Quantitative Cross-Language Study*, ed. by Talmy Givón, pp. 365-424. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1985. *Factors Governing the Morphological Coding of Referents in Hausa Narrative Discourse*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1988a. Affected-subject ("grade 7") verbs in Hausa: What are they and where do they come from? In *Passive and Voice*, ed. by Masayoshi Shibatani, pp. 387-416. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1988b. Discourse-deployability and indefinite NP-marking in Hausa: A demonstration of the universal "categoricity hypothesis". In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 45-61. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1988c. Guruntum (gùrdùng) (West Chadic-B): Linguistic notes and wordlist. *African Languages and Cultures* 1: 169-189. [Kw: CB W-C Guruntum]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1991. Some "unexpected" form-meaning correspondences between Hausa (West Chadic-A) and Guruntum (gùrdùng) (West Chadic-B): How do we explain them? In *Unwritten Testimonies of the African Past*, ed. by Stanisław Piłaszewicz and Eugeniusz Rzewuski, pp. 45-59. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. [Kw: HB CB W-C Guruntum]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1992a. *An Advanced Hausa Reader with Grammatical Notes and Exercises*. London: SOAS. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 53(2): 232-233 (1993); Bernard Caron, *Linguistique Africaine* 10: 105-109 (1993); Irmtraud Herms, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 90(5-6): 604-605 (1995); Linda Hunter, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 57: 448-449 (1994); J. A. McIntyre, *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 149-150 (1994); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 15: 39-41 (1993)} [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J., ed. 1992b. *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*. London: SOAS. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 53: 232-233 (1993); Neil Skinner, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 57: 252-253 (1994)} [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1992c. R. C. Abraham's early insights into Hausa pre-datival verb forms. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 51-66. London: SOAS. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1996. *Hausa Newspaper Reader*. (Publications of the African Language Project) Kensington, MD: Dunwoody Press. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1998. Restrictive vs. non-restrictive relative clauses in Hausa: Where morphosyntax and semantics meet. *Studies in African Linguistics* 27: 199-238. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2001a. *Hausa*. (London Oriental and African Language Library, 7) Amsterdam: John Benjamins. {**Book reviews:** Mahamane L. Abdoulaye, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 26: 81-92 (2005); Gerrit Dimmendaal, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 67: 140-141 (2004); Melanie Green and Chris H. Reintges, *Lingua* 114(1): 77-91 (2004); Izabela Will, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 32: 90-95 (2002)} [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2001b. Reflexives in Hausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 213-228. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2002. Commentary on "Chadic extensions and pre-datival verb forms in Hausa". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 134-135. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]

- Jaggar, Philip J. 2005a. Hausa and Chadic languages. In *Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, ed. by Philipp Strazny, vol. 1, pp. 445-447. Oxon: Fitzroy Dearborn. [Kw: HB CB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2005b. Performative constructions in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 157-174. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2006a. Chadic languages. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd edn., ed. by Keith Brown, vol. 2, pp. 287-290. Oxford: Elsevier. (Notes: In 1st edition (1994), vol. 2, pp. 500-501) [Kw: CB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2006b. Hausa. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd edn., ed. by Keith Brown, vol. 5, pp. 222-225. Oxford: Elsevier. (Notes: In 1st edition (1994), vol. 3, pp. 1525-1527) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2006c. More on in situ wh- and focus constructions in Hausa. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 49-73. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2006d. The Hausa perfective tense-aspect used in wh-/focus constructions and historical narratives: A unified account. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 100-133. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2009. Quantification and polarity: Negative adverbial intensifiers ('never ever', 'not at all', etc.) in Hausa. In *Negation Patterns in West African Languages and Beyond*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Erwin Ebermann, and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 57-70. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2010a. Relational *dà* as a preposition, coordinator and subordinator in Hausa: Polysemy or homophony. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeyer and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 61-77. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2010b. The role of comparative/historical linguistics in reconstructing the past: What borrowed and inherited words tell us about the early history of Hausa. In *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives*, ed. by Anne Haour and Benedetta Rossi, pp. 35-58. Leiden: Brill Academic Pub. [Kw: HB CB]
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2011. Direct morphological causatives in Hausa: The "grade 5" verb revisited. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 171-182. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J., and David W. Arnott. 1988. F. W. Parsons: A biographical sketch and list of publications. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. xv-xx. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J., and Malami Buba. 1994. The space and time adverbials nan/can in Hausa: Cracking the deictic code. *Language Sciences* 16: 387-421. (Notes: Reprinted in *Space in Languages*, ed. by Peter Zima, pp. 82-124 (1996). Proceeding of the Workshop on Space in Language (Prague 1995). Prague Center for Theoretical Study (Charles University and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic)) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J., and Mohammed M. Munkaila. 1995. Evidence against the proposal that the Hausa pre-dativial final -R verb = the "grade 5" final -R/-S verb (and an alternative analysis). In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of

- Gerald Schmitt, pp. 289-304. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Jaggar, Philip J., and H. Ekkehard Wolff, eds. 2002. *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman, with Commentaries*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 33: 111-117 (2003)} [Kw: HB CB]
- James, A. Lloyd, and G. P. Bargery. 1925. A note on the pronunciation of Hausa. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 3: 721-728. [Kw: HB]
- Jang, Tae-Sang. 1994. *Balance and Bi-partite Structure in Hausa Proverbs [Nigeria]*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Jang, Tae-Sang. 1999. A poetic structure in Hausa proverbs. *Research in African Literatures* 30: 83-115. [Kw: HB]
- Jang, Tae-Sang. 2002. Aspects of poetic balance and cohesion in Hausa proverbs. *Journal of African Cultural Studies* 15(2): 215-236. [Kw: HB]
- Jaouen, René. 1990. Exposé sommaire sur les verbes monoradicaux en giziga-sud (giziga de Muturwa, Cameroun). In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 215-219. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Giziga]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1981. Some considerations in establishing the basic word order of Podoko. *Studies in African Linguistics* 12: 155-167. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1983. Podoko verbal directionals. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 311-328. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1984. Suffixes verbaux en podoko: abstraction et réalisation. *Journal of West African Languages* 14(1): 39-55. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1986. Nominal and verbal pluralisation in Podoko. *Journal of West African Languages* 16(1): 80-90. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1989a. Esquisse grammaticale du podoko. In *Descriptions de langues camerounaises*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Robert Hedinger, pp. 39-127. Paris: ORSTOM; ACCT. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1989b. *Podoko Verb Dictionary*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth. 1991. Tense and aspect in Podoko narrative and procedural discourse. In *Tense and Aspect in Eight Languages of Cameroon*, ed. by Stephen Anderson and Bernard Comrie, pp. 213-237. Dallas: SIL and University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jarvis, Elizabeth, and Ndoula Lagona. 1989. *Dictionnaire podoko-français*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Jeffreys, M. D. W. 1945. Some historical notes on African tone languages. *African Studies* 4: 135-145. (Notes: Examples from: Hausa, Nupe, and Yoruba) [Kw: HB | Yoruba Nupe]
- Jinju, Muhammadu Hambali. 1980. *Rayayyen Nahawun Hausa [Current Hausa Grammar]*. Zaria: NNPC. [Kw: HB]
- Jinju, Muhammadu Hambali. 1990. *Garkuwar Hausa da Tafarkin Ci Gaba: Kalmomin Kimiyya da Ilimin Fasaha na Hausa [Hausa Scientific and Technological Words]*. Kaduna: Fisbas Media Services Publications. (Notes: In English, French, and Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- Jinju, Muhammadu Hambali. 1993. Asalin Hausawa da harshensu [The origin of the Hausa people and their language]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference)*,

- ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 1-10. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Johnson, Billi J. 1989. Case assignment in Hausa, Kanakuru, and Ngizim. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 35-54. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru Ngizim]
- Johnson, Eric. 2005. Étude sociolinguistique de la langue Zirenkel du Tchad. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2005-023*: 1-30. [Kw: CB E-C Zirenkel]
- Johnson, Eric, and Cameron Hamm. 2002. Mabire: A dying language of Chad. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2002-08*: 1-12. [Kw: CB E-C Mabire]
- Jonas, Maroua, Ndoula Lagona, Gigla Thomas, Elizabeth Jarvis, and Jeanette Swackhamer. 1982. *Wakita ta Jekā Ndahi Gwadi Parākwa: syllabaire en langue podoko*. Yaoundé: SIL. (Notes: Revised editions 1984, 1989, 1991) [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1982. Muhimmancin nazarin sautin rubutattun waƙoƙin Hausa [The role of tone in Hausa written poetry]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 21-32. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1987. *Topicalization in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1988. Linguistic analysis of Hausa metre. *Research in African Literatures* 19: 350-364. [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1989. On the nature of topicalization in Hausa. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 5)*, ed. by Paul Newman and Robert D. Botne, pp. 63-72. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. (Notes: ACAL, Bloomington, April 3–5, 1986) [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1990. The relationship between topicalisation and left-dislocation in Hausa. *African Languages and Cultures* 3: 57-70. [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1991/92. The typology of gapping and Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 16: 1-9. [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail. 1995. Vowel neutralization in Hausa. In *Issues in African Languages and Linguistics: Essays in Honour of Kay Williamson*, ed. by E. 'Nolue Emenanjo and Ozo-mekuri Ndimele, pp. 64-69. Aba: National Institute for Nigerian Languages. [Kw: HB]
- Junaidu, Ismail, and Tanimu Musa 'Yar'aduwa. 2007. *Harshe da Adabin Hausa a Kammale don Manyan Makarantun Sakandare* [A wrap-up of Hausa language and literature for upper secondary schools]. Ibadan: Spectrum Books. [Kw: HB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1956. *Untersuchungen zur Sprache der Tangale in Nordostnigerien*. Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1957. Vokalharmonie im Tangale. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 10: 144-152. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1961. Beobachtungen zur tschadohamitischen Sprache der Jegu (und Jonkor) von Abu Telfan (République du Tchad). *Afrika und Übersee* 45: 95-123. [Kw: CB E-C Jegu]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1963a. Die Sprache der Sura (Maghavul) in Nordnigerien. *Afrika und Übersee* 47: 8-89, 204-220. [Kw: CB W-C Sura]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1963b. On the ambiguous position of Angas. *Journal of African Languages* 2: 272-278. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]



- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1963/64. Die Sprache der Jegu im zentralen Sudan und ihre Stellung innerhalb der tschadohamitischen Sprachen. *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 59/60: 44-51. [Kw: CB E-C Jegu]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1964a. Materialien zur Kenntnis des Chip, Montol, Gerka und Burrum (Südplateau, Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 48: 161-182. [Kw: CB W-C Chip Montol Gerka Boghom]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1964b. Texte und Sprichwörter im Angas von Kabwir (Nordnigerien), mit einer grammatischen Skizze, Teil I und II. *Afrika und Übersee* 48: 17-35, 114-127. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1965a. Die Laryngale h und ʿ im Scha (Süd-Plateau, Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 49: 169-173. [Kw: CB W-C Sha]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1965b. Internal A in Ron plurals. *Journal of African Languages* 4: 102-107. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1966a. Zum Bau der Aspekte im Westtschadohamitischen. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 116: 227-234. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1966b. Zur Bildung der Aspektstämme in den Ron-Sprachen (Plateau, Nordnigerien). In *Neue Afrikanische Studien [Festschrift A. Klingenheben]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 117-125. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1966/67. Specimens of the Pa'a ("Afa") and Warja languages with notes on the tribes of Ningi Chiefdom (Bauchi Province, Northern Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* 50: 194-205. [Kw: CB W-C Pa'a Warji]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1967. A brief note on certain characteristics of "West Chadic" languages. *Journal of West African Languages* 4(2): 57-58. [Kw: CB W-C Maha]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1968a. Ancient Hamito-Semitic remnants in the Central Sudan. *African Language Review* 7: 16-22. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1968b. A comparative word list of the Ron languages (Southern Plateau, N. Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia* 1(2): 3-12. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1968c. The Hamitosemitic present-habitative verb stem in Ron and Mubi. *Journal of West African Languages* 5(2): 71-76. [Kw: CB W-C Ron, E-C Mubi]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1968d. Moderne Entwicklungstendenzen in afrikanischen Sprachen. *Internationales Afrika Forum* 4(5): 281-286. [Kw: HB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1968/69. Hausa, Ron, and Angas: A comparative analysis of their "aspect" systems. *Afrika und Übersee* 52: 15-22. [Kw: HB CB W-C Ron Angas]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1969. Der Applikativ- oder Zielstamm im Ron. In *Kalima na Dini: Wort und Religion*, ed. by Hans-J. Greschat and Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 89-93. Stuttgart: Evangelischer Missionsverlag. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1970a. *Die Ron-Sprachen: Tschadohamitische Studien in Nordnigerien.* (Afrikanistische Forschungen, 3) Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin. {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 67/2: 403-408 (1972); Carleton Hodge, *Language* 49: 948-950 (1973); Pierre F. Lacroix, *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 41: 273-274 (1971); W. W. Müller, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 124: 215-219 (1974); L. O. Schuman, *Bibliotheca Orientalis* 29: 367-368 (1972); G. E. Stanley, *Linguistics* no. 124: 119-122 (1974); A. N. Tucker, *Journal of African Languages* 10(2): 60-61 (1971); Ekkehard Wolff, *Mundus* 8(2): 119-123 (1972); Andrzej Zaborski, *Folia Orientalia* 13: 353-355 (1971)} [Kw: CB W-C Ron Fyer Kulere Sha]

- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1970b. On root augmentation in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages* 9: 83-88. [Kw: HB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1971a. Reflections on the root structure in Chadohamitic (Chadic). In *Actes du 8e congrès de la Société Linguistique de l'Afrique Occidentale*, pp. 285-292. (Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan, Série H) Abidjan. (Notes: Abidjan, March 24–28, 1969) [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1971b. The Tangale vowel harmony system reconsidered. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 28-33. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1971/72. Fyer-Sätze. *Afrika und Übersee* 55: 258-261. [Kw: CB W-C Fyer]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1972a. Sprachaufnahmen im Tschad 1971/72. *Africana Marburgensia* 5(1): 60-67. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1972b. Studien zum Dera (Kanakuru), Teil I: Einleitung mit Verbreitungsskizze. *Africana Marburgensia* 5(2): 57-62. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1974a. Chadic word catalogue. Recherche linguistique tchadique. Remarques sur les travaux du Catalogue lexical tchadique. In *Les langues sans tradition écrite: méthodes d'enquête et de description*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy and Jacqueline M. C. Thomas, pp. 273-278. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1974b. Perfektiv- (Kurz-) und Imperfektiv- (Lang-)Stamm im Aspektsystem Osttschadhamitischer Sprachen. In *ZDMG Supplement II (XVIII. Deutscher Orientalistentag)*, pp. 583-595. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1974c. Le répertoire lexical tchadique. In *Les langues sans tradition écrite: méthodes d'enquête et de description*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy and Jacqueline M. C. Thomas, pp. 282-287. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1975a. Chadic word catalogue. In *Les langues sans tradition écrite*, pp. 273-278. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1975b. Der Imperfektivstamm im Migama ('Djonkor von Abu Telfan', Republik Tschad). *Folia Orientalia* 16: 85-100. [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1975c. Le répertoire lexical tchadique. In *Les langues sans tradition écrite*, pp. 282-287. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1975d. Types of conjugational forms in Chadic. In *Hamito-Semitic*, ed. by James and Theodora Bynon, pp. 399-413. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1976. La famille des langues "tchadiques". *Tchad et Culture [N'djamena]* 93: 7-14. (Notes: maps) [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1977a. Apophony and grammatical tone in the tense system of Chadic languages. *Afrika und Übersee* 60: 79-82. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1977b. Das Verb im Mokulu und das Alttschadhamitische Aspektsystem. In *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika [Festschrift O. Köhler]*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, Frans Rottland, and Bernd Heine, pp. 81-90. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1977c. Die linguistische Situation im Zweistromland der Republik Tschad: Gustav Nachtigals Beobachtungen und heutiger Forschungsstand. In *Gedenkschrift Gustav Nachtigal 1874-1974*, ed. by H. Ganslmayr and Herrmann Jungraihtmayr, pp. 134-146. Bremen: Übersee-Museum Bremen. [Kw: CB E-C Gabri]
- Jungraihtmayr, Herrmann. 1977d. 'Essen' und 'Trinken' in Sprachen des Tschadsee-Gebietes. In *Wort und Wirklichkeit: Studien zur Afrikanistik und Orientalistik [Festschrift E. Rapp]*, ed. by

- Brigitta Benzing, Otto Böcher, and Günter Mayer, vol. 2, pp. 45-55. Meisenheim am Glan: Anton Hain. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1977e. Grundzüge des Verbalsystems des Mokilko, der Sprache von Mokoulou (Guéra, Tschad) [part 1]. *Africana Marburgensia* 10(1): 69-82. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1977f. Grundzüge des Verbalsystems des Mokilko, der Sprache von Mokoulou (Guéra, Tschad) [part 2]. *Africana Marburgensia* 10(2): 3-12. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1977g. Sprachhistorische Schichtstufen im Tchadraum. *Paideuma* 23: 95-100. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978a. Ablaut und Ton im Verbalsystem des Mubi. *Afrika und Übersee* 61: 312-320. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978b. Gebrochene Plurale im Mubi (Ost-Tschad). In *Struktur und Wandel afrikanischer Sprachen: Vorträge vom XX. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 121-131. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Erlangen, October 3–8, 1977) [Kw: CB E-C Mubi]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978c. Les langues tchadiques et le proto-tchadique: documentation, analyse et problèmes. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 17-30. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978d. Présentation d'un conte en sibine (sumray) – texte, notes et vocabulaire. In *Cinq textes tchadiques*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 177-211. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB E-C Somrai/Sibine]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978e. A tentative four stage model for the development of the Chadic languages. In *Atti del Secondo Congresso Internazionale di Linguistica Camito-Semitaica*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli, pp. 381-388. Florence: Istituto de Linguistica e di Lingue Orientali, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 16–19, 1974) [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1978f. The Zime dialect cluster ('Kado', 'Dari') in southern Chad: Its verbal aspect system. *Afrika und Übersee* 61: 1-27. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1979a. Apophony and tone in the Afroasiatic/Niger-Congo frontier area. *Études Linguistiques [Niamey]* 1: 130-140. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1979b. Les degrés principaux de développement du thème verbal dans les langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 136-138. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB M-S Zime, E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1979c. Les langues tchadiques du Tchad dans l'ensemble de la famille. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 136-138. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1979d. Proposed bilingual word list for Chadic linguistic research. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 70-111. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann, ed. 1980a. *Études sur le subjonctif en tchadique*. Marburg. [Kw: CB]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1980b. Kontakte zwischen Adamawa-Ubangi- und Tschad-Sprachen: Zur Übertragung grammatischer Systeme. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 130: 70-85. [Kw: CB]

- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1980c. Remarques introductives sur l'aoriste et le subjonctif en tchadique. In *Études sur le subjonctif en tchadique*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 5-11. Marburg. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1981a. Inventaire des langues tchadiques. In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 407-413. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1981b. Le daffo (ron). In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 429-433 [chapter 4]. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1981c. Les langues tchadiques: généralités (carte et texte). In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 401-406. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1981d. Modernisation du vocabulaire haoussa. *LACITO-Information* 12: 66-68. (Notes: in English!) [Kw: HB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1981e. Über die Mawa (Guera, Tschad) – Ethnographische und linguistische Notizen. In *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, ed. by Inge Hofmann, pp. 47-70. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: CB E-C Mahwa]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann, ed. 1982a. *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Norbert Cyffer, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 8: 72-74 (1986); Kiyoshi Shimizu, *Afrika und Übersee* 67: 300-302 (1984); Andrzej Zaborski, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 82: 421-424 (1987)} (Notes: Papers from the Marburg symposium, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1982b. Chadic within Hamitosemitic or between Hamitosemitic and Nigrific? In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 3-8. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1982c. Le fonctionnement du verbe dans l'énoncé simple en mokilko. In *Fonctionnement du verbe dans trois langues tchadiques*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 25-29. Marburg. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983a. Altes und neues Perfekt im Hausa und in anderen Tschadsprachen. *Afrika und Übersee* 66: 221-230. [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983b. Funktion und Bedeutung der musikalischen Tonhöhen in afrikanischen Sprachen. In *Musik in Afrika*, ed. by Artur Simon, pp. 66-71. Berlin: Staatliche Museen Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Museum für Völkerkunde. [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas Fyer Ron]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983c. On mono- and triradicality in early and present-day Chadic: How reliable are reconstructions? In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 139-156. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983d. Spontaneous and planned development of Hausa, a West African language. In *Language Reform: History and Future, vol. 2*, ed. by István Fodor and Claude Hagège, pp. 269-284. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: HB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983e. Verbe et pronom d'objet infixé en mokilko (Tchad). *LACITO-Information* 14: 91-95. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1984? The locative case in Hausa and in other Chadic languages. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 327-334. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB CB]

- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987a. Apocopation and syncopation in Chadic: From the synchronic to the diachronic. In *Festschrift für Hans-Heinrich Wängler*, ed. by Rudolf Weiss, pp. 141-158. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987b. Apocope et syncope dans l'histoire du développement des langues tchadiques. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 151-160. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987c. La formation des classes verbales en mokilko et en mubi. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 33-40. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko Mubi]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann, ed. 1987d. *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*. Paris: SELAF. {Book reviews: Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies* (Bratislava) 24: 320-321 (1988)} (Notes: Actes de la table ronde franco-allemande. Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987e. Peut-on parler de traits non chamito-sémitiques dans les langues tchadiques? In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 19-26. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987f. Quelques extensions verbales en mokilko. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 93-97. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987g. Sur la possibilité de comparaison des systèmes verbaux en tchadique et dans quelques langues non-tchadiques. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, pp. 27-32. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1987h. Zur Suffixkonjugation in Osttschadischen. *Afrika und Übersee* 70: 49-60. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1988e. Étymologie tchadique: vocabulaire fondamental et anciens emprunts. In *Le milieu et les hommes: recherches comparative et historiques dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Actes du 2ème colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 241-225. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Bondy, October 3–4, 1985) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1988b. Hausa and Chadic: A reappraisal. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 62-77. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1988c. L'intransitivité en tchadique. In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 11-20. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1988d. Medium im Tschadischen? In *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 75-85. Cologne: Institut für Afrikanistik. (Notes: Cologne, September 26–30, 1988) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1988e. Zur Negation in afrikanischen Sprachen. In *Studia Indogermanica et Slavica: Festgabe für Werner Thomas zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Peter Kosta with assistance of Gabriele Lerch and Peter Olivier, pp. 485-496. Munich: Otto Sagner. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1989a. Is Hausa an early or late stage Chadic language? In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 251-266. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1989b. Zur frühen Geschichte des Zentralsudan im Lichte neuer Sprachforschung. *Paideuma* 35: 155-167. [Kw: CB]

- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1990a. Différents héritages culturels et non-culturels à l'ouest et à l'est du bassin du Tchad selon des données linguistiques. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du 3ème Colloque Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 43-52. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 11-12, 1986) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1990b. "Tod" und "Sterben" im Tschadischen. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1991a. Centre and periphery: Chadic linguistic evidence and its possible historical significance. In *Unwritten Testimonies of the African Past*, ed. by Stanisław Piłaszewicz and Eugeniusz Rzewuski, pp. 61-82. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1991b. Essai sur la subordination en Bidiya et en Mubi. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrauthmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 9-13. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya Mubi]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1991/92. Final consonants in Old Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 16: 18-28. [Kw: HB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1992a. Complexité et diversité du vocabulaire tchadique. *Linguistique Africaine* 9: 53-65. [Kw: HB CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1992b. Migama: Die Sprache von Wilhelm Raabes "Abu Telfan". In *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. by E. Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer, and K. É. Thomaneck, pp. 199-212. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1992c. Méthodes de reconstruction et classification des langues tchadiques. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 52: 375-389. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1992/93. On vowel systems in Chadic: A typological overview. *Folia Orientalia* 29: 119-129. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1994a. Minoritätensprachforschung in Afrika. In *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur: X. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Thomas Bearth, et al., pp. 217-234. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Zurich, September 23-25, 1993) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1994b. Non-Hamitosemitic features in the Chadic lexicon. In *Deuxième table ronde internationale du réseau diffusion lexicale en zone sahélo-saharienne avec la présentation du projet langue, espace et le temps*, ed. by Petr Zima, Stanislava Bouskova, and J. Urbanova, pp. 15-23. Prague: Center for Theoretical Study. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1994c. The Tangale peak: A local account of its first ascent by a European. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrauthmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 113-124. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1994d. Über die Grenzen des Tschadischen. In *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: Eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J. G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, ed. by Thomas Geider and Raimund Kastenholz, pp. 199-206. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 1994e. Was ist am Tschadischen hamitosemitisch? *Zeitschrift für Althebraistik* 7(2): 225-233. [Kw: CB]

- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1994f. Zum Stand der Erforschung alttschadischen Wortgutes. In *Vorträge XXV. Deutscher Orientalistentag*, ed. by Cornelia Wunsch, pp. 113-124. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner. (Notes: Munich, April 8–13, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1994g. "Zweite Tempora" in afrikanischen Sprachen: Ägyptisch-schadische Gemeinsamkeiten? In *Zwischen den beiden Ewigkeiten (Festschrift Gertrud Thausing)*, ed. by Manfred Bietak, et al., pp. 102-122. Vienna: Institut für Ägyptologie der Universität Wien. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1995a. Erosive Prozesse in der Tangale-Sprache. In *Mensch und Natur in Westafrika: Eine interdisziplinäre Festschrift für Günter Nagel*, ed. by Karsten Brunk and Ursula Greinert-Byer, pp. 215-222. Frankfurt: Goethe-Universität. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1995b. Was ist am Tangale noch tschadisch/hamitosemitisch? In *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika*, ed. by Axel Fleisch and Dirk Otten, pp. 197-205. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1997. Chadic 2000. In *Afroasiatica Neapolitana. Contributi presentati all'8° Incontro do Linguistica Afroasiatica (Camito-Semitica)*, ed. by Alessandro Bausi and Mauro Tosco, pp. 23-26. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale. (Notes: Naples, January 25–26, 1996) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1998. The ventive/allative dichotomy in some West African languages. In *Language and Location in Space and Time*, ed. by Petr Zima and Vladimir Tax, pp. 85-91. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1999. The 1st person singular pronoun in Chadic. In *Afroasiatica Tergestina*, ed. by Marcello Lamberti and Livia Tonelli, pp. 335-343. Padova: Unipress. (Notes: Papers from the 9th Italian Meeting of Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) Linguistics, Trieste, April 23–24, 1998) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2000a. Chadic: A network of genetic and areal relationships. In *Areal and Genetic Factors in Language Classification and Description: Africa South of the Sahara*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 90-98. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2000b. Grimm's Law in Tangale. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C.M.B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 182-189. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2000c. Zum Genus im Tschadischen. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 12: 27-36. (Notes: FAB 12 = *Nominal Classification in African Languages*, ed. by Antje Meissner and Anne Storch. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2001. Veröffentlichungen H. Jungrathmayr (Bibliography of his writings). In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungrathmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 13-26. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2003a. Altrilocality in Tangale and Tuareg: A common heritage? In *Motion, Direction and Location in Languages*, ed. by Erin Shay and Uwe Seibert, pp. 123-128. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale | Tuareg]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2003b. *Pi66el/parras/fa66al* in Chadic? In *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies: In Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács, and David L. Appleyard, pp. 317-323. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko Mubi Migama]

- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2004a. Das Birgit, ein osttschadische Sprache – Vokabular und grammatische Notizen. In *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) Studies: In Memoriam W. Vycichl*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 342-361. Leiden: Brill. [Kw: CB E-C Birgit]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2004b. Genusverlust am tschadischen Pronomen – ein afrikanischer Aneignungsprozess. In *Studia Semitica et Semito-hamitica*, ed. by B. Burtea, J. Tropper, and H. Younansardaroud, pp. 151-165. Münster: Ugarit-Verlag. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2004c. 'Geschicht arbeiten'-eine panafrikanische Isoglosse? *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenlandischen Gesellschaft* 154: 9-16. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2004d. L'idéophone en mokilko et en sibine: différences morphologiques et sémantiques. In *Du terrain au cognitif: Linguistique, ethnolinguistique, ethnosciences. À Jacqueline M.C. Thomas*, ed. by Élisabeth Motte-Florac and Gladys Guarisma, pp. 181-195. Leuven/Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko Somrai/Sibine]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2005a. Le paradigme verbal en -U dans les langues chamito-sémitiques. In *Les langues chamito-sémitiques (afro-asiatiques), vol. 1*, ed. by Antoine Lonnet and Amina Mettouchi, pp. 65-80. Paris: Ophrys. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale E-C Birgit Migama Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2005b. Lexicalized D- and L-Stems in Chadic? In *Studi Afroasiatici: XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 125-132. Milan: Franco Angeli. (Notes: Bergamo, June 5–7, 2004) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2005c. Notes sur le système verbal du sokoro (République du Tchad). *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 175-186. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: CB E-C Sokoro Somrai/Sibine]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2005d. Prefix and suffix conjugation in Chadic. In *Proceedings of the 10th Meeting of Hamito-Semitic (Afroasiatic) Linguistics*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli and Paolo Marrassini, pp. 411-419. Florence: Dipartimento di Linguistica, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 18–20, 2001) [Kw: CB E-C Mubi Bidiya]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2005e. Tonal cases in Mushere. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 17: 131-137 (Notes: FAB 17 = *Tone Systems in African Languages*, ed. by Rose-Juliet Anyanwu. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB W-C Mushere]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2006a. Apophony in the verbal system of Gadang. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 134-144. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB E-C Gadang]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2006b. Erosionsresistenz im tschadischen Wortgut. In *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Mieke zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Kerstin Winkelmann and Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 111-123. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2006c. The verb in Chadic: State of the art. In *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Bernard Caron and Petr Zima, pp. 167-183. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2006/2007. Ein Leben mit afrikanischen Sprachen. *Paideuma* 52/53: 7-26, 243-254. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2008. Erosion in Chadic. In *In Hot Pursuit of Language in Prehistory: Essays in the Four Fields of Anthropology. In Honor of Harold Crane Fleming*, ed. by John D. Bengtson, pp. 161-167. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 2009a. Ngas (Angas): The verbal system. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 158-191. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]



- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 2009b. The verbal systems of Ron, Mushere and Tangale: Three southwestern Chadic fringe languages. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 132-157. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Mushere Ron Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 2010. Mubi and Semitic: Striking parallels. In *Proceedings of the 13th Italian Meeting of Afro-Asiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Frederick M. Fales and Giulia F. Grassi, pp. 133-138. Padua: Sargon. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi | Semitic]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. 2011. *Studia Chadica. Ausgewählte Beiträge zur tschadischen Sprachwissenschaft*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Abakar Adams. 1992. *Lexique migama: migama-français et français-migama (Guéra, Tchad), avec une introduction grammaticale*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 17) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Eleonore Adwiraah, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 92(2): 270-271 (1997); Sergio Baldi, Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli 53: 231-232 (1993 (1994)); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 57: 637-638 (1994); Gabriel Manessy, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 88/2: 348-350 (1993); Rainer M. Voigt, Afrika und Übersee 77: 312-314 (1994)} (**Notes**: grammatical introduction, pp. 15-60.) [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Jean-Pierre Caprile, eds. 1978. *Cinq textes tchadiques (Cameroun et Tchad)*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Claude Gouffé, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 75/2: 317-329 (1980); G. F. Meier, Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung 36: 239-240 (1983); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 76: 210-211 (1981); Paul Newman, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 1: 118-123 (1979); Russell G. Schuh, Language 56: 666-669 (1980); Theda Schumann, Afrika und Übersee 64: 140-143 (1981); Andrzej Zaborski, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft 132: 198-203 (1982)} [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Philibus I. Diyakal. 2008. *Lyang Lu: One Thousand and One Proverbs, Idioms and Sayings in Mushere (N. Nigeria) with a Grammatical Outline and Vocabulary*. (Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft an der Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität, Schriften (WGF-Sch), 22) Stuttgart: Franz Steiner. {**Book reviews**: Gillian F. Hansford, Journal of West African Languages 35: 243-244 (2008); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 43: 127-129 (2009)} [Kw: CB W-C Mushere]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann. In collaboration with Njeno Andirya Galadima and Ulrich Kleinewillinghöfer. 1991. *A Dictionary of the Tangale Language (Kaltungo, Northern Nigeria)*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 12) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Daniel Barreteau, Méga-Tchad 1992(2): 47-51 (1992); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 57: 449-450 (1994); Philip J. Jaggar, Afrika und Übersee 76: 310-312 (1993); Gabriel Manessy, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 88/2: 346-348 (1993) Rainer M. Voigt, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft 143(2): 403-405 (1993)} (**Notes**: grammatical introduction, pp. 17-61.) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Dymitr Ibrizimow. 1993. "Chadic Lexical Roots": Wege zum Urtschadischen. In *Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft: IX. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner, and Herrmann Jungrauthmayr, pp. 129-148. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes**., Leipzig, September, 24 –26, 1992) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Dymitr Ibrizimow. 1994. *Chadic Lexical Roots. Vol. 1: Tentative Reconstruction, Grading, Distribution and Comments. Volume 2: Documentation*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 20) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Bernard Caron, with added note by Lionel Galand, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 91/2: 397-400 (1996); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 59: 417-419 (1996); Nina Pawlak, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 58-64 (1995); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Przegląd Orientalistyczny 1995/3-4: 207-209 (1995); Russell G.

- Schuh, Afrika und Übersee 79: 129-135 (1996); Rainer M. Voigt, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 93: 606-619 (1998); Neil Skinner, Review article in Leger and Seibert (eds.), pp. 451-464 (2001)} [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Dymitr Ibriszimow. 1997. Towards a thesaurus of lexical resources in the Sahel-Sahara zone: The case of Chadic. *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Nice* 19: 191-217. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Rudolf Leger. 1993. The Benue-Gongola-Chad Basin: Zone of ethnic and linguistic compression. In *Vorträge Internationales Symposium – SFB 268*, pp. 161-172. Frankfurt: Goethe-Universität. (Notes: Frankfurt, December 16–19, 1992) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Rudolf Leger. 2002. Loss, shift and growth in Southern Bole-Tangale languages. In *Lexical and Structural Diffusion. Interplay of Internal and External Factors of Language Development in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Robert Nicolai and Petr Zima, pp. 79-89. Nice. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Tangale]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Gudrun Mieke, eds. 1994. *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Mohammed M. Munkaila. 1985. On the sun-set in Hausa. *Africana Marburgensia* 18(1): 63-71. [Kw: HB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and W. J. G. Möhlig. 1976. *Einführung in die Hausa-Sprache (Kursus für Kolleg und Sprachlabor)*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 7) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Siegmund Brauner, Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung 30: 651-652 (1977); Claude Gouffé, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 74/2: 469-474 (1979); Philip J. Jaggar, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 2: 75-78 (1980); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, Africa 48: 288 (1978); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, Afrika und Übersee 60: 229-232 (1977); Hans G. Mukarovsky, Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 69: 107 (1977); Russell G. Schuh, Language 54: 246-247 (1978); Neil Skinner, Ba Shiru 9(1-2): 137-138 (1978); Anton Vorbichler, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 75: 604 (1980); Ekkehard Wolff, Mundus 14(1): 31-33 (1978)} (Notes: 2nd revised ed., 1981, 3rd. ed. 1986) [Kw: HB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, Wilhelm J. G. Möhlig, and Anne Storch. 2004. *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache*. (Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher, 13) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Mahamane L. Abdoulaye, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 28: 75-78 (2007); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 35: 60-63 (2004)} (Notes: Accompanied by an audio CD with readings from the text. Full title: *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache: Grundkurs in 30 Lektionen: mit einem Vokabular Hause-Deutsch / Deutsch-Hausa*) [Kw: HB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, Robert Nicolai, and Dymitr Ibriszimow. 1997a. À la recherche du Proto-Tchadique: le tchadique au carrefour du Chamito-Sémitique et du Niger-Congo. In *Mémoires de la Société de Linguistique de Paris, 5: Grammaticalisation et reconstruction*, pp. 151-161. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, Robert Nicolai, and Dymitr Ibriszimow. 1997b. The West-Central Sudan and Savanna "Sprachbund": Some isoglosses in its favour. In *Langues et contacts de langues en zone Sahelo-Saharienne: 3e Table ronde du réseau diffusion lexicale*, ed. by Sergio Baldi, pp. 109-131. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi. (Notes: September, 1994) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Kiyoshi Shimizu. 1981. *Chadic Lexical Roots. Vol. 2: Tentative Reconstruction, Grading and Distribution*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 26) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Gerhard Böhm, Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 78: 235-238 (1988); Claude Gouffé, Bulletin de la

Société de Linguistique de Paris 78/2: 364-370 (1983); Hans G. Mukarovsky, Afrika und Übersee 66: 299-301 (1983)} [Kw: CB]

- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Gábor Takács. 2000. Altägyptisch *zwr* (*swr*) gleich berbero-tschadischem \*sw-? Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 12: 113-125. (Notes: FAB 12 = *Nominal Classification in African Languages*, ed. by Antje Meissner and Anne Storch. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB | Berber]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, en collaboration avec Djimé N'Gaba Tchéré, Nakouma Touri, Michka Sachnine, and Jean-Pierre Caprile. 1990. *Lexique mokilko: mokilko-français et français-mokilko (Guéra, Tchad)*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 6) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** Václav Blažek, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 15(1): 92-94 (1994); Emilio Bonvini, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 86/2: 275-276 (1991); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 86: 597-599 (1991); Hans G. Mukarovsky, Anthropos 87: 279-280 (1992); Petr Zima, Archív Orientální 60: 454-455 (1992); Petr Zima, Afrika und Übersee 76: 153-154 (1993)} (Notes: Grammatical sketch 17-52. Supplement: Créations lexicales spontanés, redigé par Jean-Pierre Caprile en collaboration avec Djimé N'Gaba Tchéré (pp. 273-315)) [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Henry Tourneux, eds. 1982. *Fonctionnement du verbe dans trois langues tchadiques*. Marburg. [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Henry Tourneux, eds. 1987. *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*. Paris: Geuthner. {**Book reviews:** Eleonore Adwiraah, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 84: 729-730 (1989); Emilio Bonvini, Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris 84/2: 448-450 (1989); Gerrit J. Dimmendaal, Yearbook of Morphology 1: 315-316 (1988); Rainer M. Voigt, Afrika und Übersee 72: 154-155 (1989); Rainer M. Voigt, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft 139: 480-481 (1989)} (Notes: Tourneux's name inadvertently omitted from the title page) [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Henry Tourneux, eds. 1988. *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*. Paris: Geuthner. {**Book reviews:** Gerrit J. Dimmendaal, Yearbook of Morphology 1: 315-316 (1988)} Paris, September 9–10, 1987 [Kw: CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Henry Tourneux, eds. 1990. *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux, suivis d'une note sur la négation en haoussa*. Paris: Geuthner. (Notes: Paris, November 20–21, 1987) [Kw: HB CB]
- Jungrauthmayr, Herrmann, and Henry Tourneux, eds. 1991. *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*. Paris: Geuthner. {**Book reviews:** Dymitr Ibriszimow, Afrika und Übersee 76: 312-314 (1993)} (Notes: Paris, September 19–20, 1988) [Kw: CB]
- Jushmanov, N. V. 1935. *Kratkaja grammatika xausa* [A Concise Hausa Grammar]. Leningrad: Izd. Lingv. fak-ta LGU. [Kw: HB]
- Jushmanov, N. V. 1937a. Iz posobij po jazyku xausa [From Hausa language manuals]. *Africana. Trudy grupy afrikanskix jazykov*. 1: 111-118. [Kw: HB]
- Jushmanov, N. V. 1937b. *Stroj jazyka xausa* [The structure of Hausa]. Leningrad: Izd. Leningr. nauch.-issled. in-ta jazykoznanija. [Kw: HB]

## K

- Kafin-Hausa, Abdullahi Umar. 1977. *Sunayen Dawaki da Kayan Hawa* [Terms for horses and associated accoutrements]. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. [Kw: HB]

- Kamdem, Édouard. 1979. *L'arabe choa et son environnement linguistique: contribution à la carte linguistique du Cameroun*. Mémoire DES, Université de Yaoundé. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko | Arabic]
- Karofi, Dauda Sulaiman. 1980. Sara: Sigarta da yafuwarta [In-group slang: Its form and distribution]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 10: 103-114. [Kw: HB]
- Kenstowicz, Michael. 1987. The phonology and syntax of wh-expressions in Tangale. *Phonology Yearbook* 4: 229-241. (Notes: First published in *Studies in the Linguistic Sciences* 15(2): 75-91 (1985)) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kenstowicz, Michael, and Mairo Kidida. 1987. The obligatory contour principle and Tangale phonology. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 4)*, ed. by David Odden, pp. 223-238. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida, Mairo. 1979. *English Loanwords in Hausa: A Phonological Approach*. M.A. thesis, Southern Illinois University (Carbondale). [Kw: HB]
- Kidida, Mairo. 1985. Morpheme alternation in Tangale: A syllable structure approach. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 173-180. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida, Mairo. 1993. *Tangale Phonology: A Descriptive Analysis*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 8) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Robert K. Herbert, *African Studies* 53: 142-143 (1994); Philip J. Jaggar, *Afrika und Übersee* 77: 150-151 (1994); Jeroen van de Weijer, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 17: 101-105 (1996)} (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, 1985) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 1995. Floating tones in Tangale. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 184-196. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 1999a. Logophoric pronoun and binding. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 59: 368-377. (Notes: Same as Kidida Awak (2000)) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 1999b. Radical alternations in Ga'anda: A reanalysis. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 1: 36-45. (Notes: Same as Kidida Awak (2001)) [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 2000a. Affirmative response to negative 'yes-no' questions. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C.M.B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 193-205. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 2000b. Logophoric pronoun and binding in Tangale. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 62: 113-128. (Notes: Same as Kidida Awak (1999)) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 2001. Radical alternations in Ga'anda: A reanalysis. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 229-236. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). (Notes: Same as Kidida Awak (1999)) [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Kidida Awak, Mairo. 2005. Degree of lexical relationship between Dera and Tangale and time depth. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 7: 5-18. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale Kanakuru]

- Kidda Awak, Mairo, Maryam Goni Askira, and Rachael M. Umar. 2002. Linguistic overview of Tangale traditional names: Examples from Tangale-East. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(2): 12-42. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Kidda Awak, Mairo, Ahmad Tela Baba, and Amos Dlibugunaya. 2001. Tone alternation in Hausa imperative constructions: An autosegmental analysis. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 3: 1-23. [Kw: HB]
- Kieschke, Regine. 1990. *Esquisse phonologique du mesme: langue tchadique du groupe masa Sud du Tchad*. Thèse de doctorat, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: CB M-S Mesme]
- Kilham, Hannah. 1828. *Specimens of African Languages Spoken in the Colony of Sierra Leone*. London: Society of Friends for Promoting African Instruction. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Kim, Hak-Soo. 1995. *Die Personalmorpheme der 3. Person in tschadischen Sprachen*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB]
- Kim, Hak-Soo. 2002. *Eine Grammatik des Guduf (Nordostnigeria)*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Leipzig. [Kw: CB B-M Guduf]
- King, Anthony V. 1966. A bòorii liturgy from Katsina: Introduction and kíràarii texts. *African Language Studies* 7: 105-125. [Kw: HB]
- King, Anthony V. 1967. *A Bòorii Liturgy from Katsina*. (Supplement to African Language Studies, 7) London: SOAS. [Kw: HB]
- King, Philip V. 1909. Some Hausa idioms. *Journal of the African Society* 8(30): 193-201. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1956. Cambridge and the Hausa language. *West Africa* no. 2056 (Sept. 6): 675 ill. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1963a. Examen préliminaire des néologismes du Hausa [sommaire]. In *Actes du second colloque international négro-africaine*, ed. by Maurice Houis, Gabriel Manessy, and Serge Sauvageot, pp. 204-209. Dakar: Université de Dakar. (Notes: Longer version published as Neologisms... (1963)) [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1963b. The Hausa Language Board. *Afrika und Übersee* 47: 187-203. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1963c. Neologisms in Hausa: A sociological approach. *Africa* 33: 25-44. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1964a. *A Background Note on the Names of Places in Hausaland*. (Occasional Paper no. 2) Zaria: Department of Languages, ABU. (Notes: This is a preliminary version of his 1969 BIFAN paper.) [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1964b. *A Preliminary Inquiry into Hausa Onomatology: Three Studies in the Origins of Personal, Title and Place Names*. (Research Memorandum) Zaria: Institute of Administration, Ahmadu Bello University. {Book reviews: Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 34: 160-162 (1966)} [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1964c. *Some Reflections on Contemporary Hausa Idiom*. (Occasional Paper no. 1) Zaria: Department of Languages, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1965. *A Working Introduction to the Study of Hausa and the Major Languages of Northern Nigeria*. (Occasional Paper no. 3) Zaria: Department of Languages, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB | Fula Kanuri Tiv Nupe Yoruba]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1966. The vocabulary and determinants of schoolboy slang in northern Nigeria. *Journal of African Languages* 5: 7-33. (Notes: This was published earlier as Occasional Paper no. 6 (Zaria: Department of Languages, Ahmadu Bello University, 1965).) [Kw: HB]

- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1967a. Learning Hausa? *West African Journal of Education* 11(2): 70-72. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1967b. The linguistic statistics of Northern Nigeria: A tentative presentation. *African Language Review* 6: 75-101. [Kw: CB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1969. The meaning of place names in Hausaland. *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire. Sér. B.* 31(1): 264-278. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1975. New Hausa hints and help. *West Africa* no. 3042, 3043 (Oct. 23, Oct. 30): 1205, 1243. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1977. A dictionary of Hausa. *West Africa* no. 3149 (Nov. 14): 2294-2295, 2297. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. 1981. Review of the Hausa Bible. *West Africa* no.? (June 15): 1356-1358. [Kw: HB]
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., and Yahaya Aliyu. 1966. *A Modern Hausa Reader*. London: University of London Press. (Notes: also New York: D. McKay Co.) [Kw: HB]
- Klaproth, Heinrich Julius von. 1826. *Essai sur la langue de Bornou, suivi des vocabulaires du Begharmi, du Mandara, et de Timbouctou*. Paris. (Notes: "Vocabulaire du Mandara", pp. 34-36. 87 items (same as vocab. in Denham et al.)) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich. 1990. Aspects of vowel harmony in Waja and Tangale-Waja common vocabulary. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 2: 93-106. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale | Waja]
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich. 1994. Geographisches Vokabular der Waja, Tula, Awak, Burak und Tangale: ein Vergleich. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 125-142. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale | Waja]
- Klingenheben, August. 1920. *Die lautliche Gestalt des Hausadialekts von Katagum*. Inaugural dissertation, University of Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Klingenheben, August. 1925. Rezension: Mitteilungen des Instituts für Orientforschung vol. 26-27. *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 28(11-12): 1004-1005. [Kw: HB]
- Klingenheben, August. 1927/28. Die Silbenauslautgesetze des Hausa. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 18: 272-297. (Notes: English translation in Newman (2004)) [Kw: HB]
- Klingenheben, August. 1928/29. Die Tempora Westafrikas und die semitischen Tempora. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 19: 241-268. [Kw: HB | Semitic]
- Klingenheben, August. 1929. Mandara. Berlin: Lautabteilung der preussischen Staatsbibliothek. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Klingenheben, August. 1930/31. Ablaut in Afrika. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 21: 81-98. [Kw: HB]
- Klingenheben, August. 1940/41. Zwei geschichtliche Hausatexte. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 31: 114-129. [Kw: HB]
- Koelle, Sigismund W. 1854. *Polyglotta Africana*. London: Church Missionary House (Reprint with a historical introduction by P. E. H. Hair and an index by David Dalby, Graz: Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt (1963)). [Kw: HB CB W-C Bade Bole Karekare Ngizim, B-M Buduma Mandara/Wandala]
- Koenig, M. 1839. Vocabulaires de mots des idiomes de Dar-Four, de Barnou, de Mandara et de Baghermi. In *Recueil de voyages et de mémoires de la Société de Géographie, vol. 4*, pp. 181-197. Paris: Société de Géographie. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]

- Koops, Robert. 1983. Prominence in two Nigerian languages. *Notes on Translation [Dallas]*(96): 10-24. [Kw: HB | Kuteb]
- Koops, Robert. 1991. Purpose / reason marking in Chadic. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 103-125. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]
- Kopf, Christine. 2003. *Nomina actionis und Nomina acti im Hausa: eine Analyse ihrer Formen und Funktionen*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: HB]
- Kordass, Adelheid, and Mary Annett. 1977. *Enquête Mandara (Dialect Intelligibility Tests)*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Korshunova, G. P. 1966. Prilagatel'nye jazyka xausa (opyt tipologicheskoy kharakteristiki) [Hausa adjectives (an attempt at typological characteristics)]. *Narody Azii i Afriki. Istorija, ekonomika, kul'tura* 1: 129-132. [Kw: HB]
- Korshunova, G. P. 1967. *Sbornik uprazhnenij po jazyku xausa dlja studentov I kursa* [Problem book in Hausa for first-year students]. Moscow: MGU. [Kw: HB]
- Korshunova, G. P. 1974. O slove *iri* v jazyke xausa [On the word *iri* in Hausa]. In *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina, pp. 119-123. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Korshunova, G. P. 1975. K probleme chastej rechi v jazyke xausa (imena, ideofony i ideofonicheskie prilagatel'nye) [The problem of parts of speech in Hausa (nouns, ideophones and ideophonic adjectives)]. In *Aktual'nie problemy razvitija jazykov i literatur Afriki*, pp. 22-23. Leningrad: LGU. [Kw: HB]
- Korshunova, G. P., and B. A. Uspensky. 1966. K tipologii chastej rechi v xausa: problema prilagatel'nogo [The typology of parts of speech in Hausa: The problem of the adjective]. In *Jazyki Afriki. Voprosy struktury, istorii i tipologii*, ed. by B. A. Uspensky, pp. 264-284. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Korshunova, G. P., and B. A. Uspensky. 1993. On the parts of speech typology in Hausa: The problem of the adjective. *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 1: 41-59. (Notes: Originally published in Russian (1966)) [Kw: HB]
- Kossmann, Maarten. 2005. *Berber Loanwords in Hausa*. (Berber Studies, 12) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 40: 70-73 (2006)} [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1963. *A Study of Hausa Syntax*. Hartford: Hartford Seminary Foundation. (Notes: Based on (same as?) Ph.D. dissertation, Hartford Seminary.) [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1964a. The morpheme *nà* in relation to a broader classification of Hausa verbals. *Journal of African Languages* 3: 231-240. [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1964b. A new study of Hausa syntax. *Journal of African Languages* 3: 66-74. [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1970a. Hausa *sai* and *dà* — a couple of overworked particles. *Journal of African Languages* 9: 92-109. [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1970b. Tone in Hausa. *African Studies* 29: 129-138. (Notes: Review article on Wängler's *Zur Tonologie des Hausa* (1963)) [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1971. A note on lateral fricatives in Chadic. *Studies in African Linguistics* 2: 271-281. [Kw: CB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1973. *A Hausa Reader: Cultural Materials with Helps for Use in Teaching Intermediate and Advanced Hausa*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press. [Kw: HB]

- Kraft, Charles H. 1974. Reconstruction of Chadic pronouns I: Possessive, object, and independent sets – an interim report. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 69-94. Bloomington: Indiana University. (Notes: Bloomington, April 7–8, 1972) [Kw: CB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1976. An ethnolinguistic study of Hausa epithets. In *Papers in African Linguistics in Honor of Wm. E. Welmers*, ed. by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, and Russell G. Schuh, pp. 135-146. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H. 1981. *Chadic Wordlists*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 23, 24, 25) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Daniel Barreteau, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 79/2: 317-319 (1984); Patrick R. Bennett, *Ba Shiru* 12(1): 144-145 (1981); Siegmund Brauner, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 36: 98-99 (1983); Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee* 65: 269-271 (1982); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 79: 514-515 (1984); Hans G. Mukarovsky, *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 77: 114-116 (1987); Paul Newman, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 6: 195-198 (1984); Russell G. Schuh, *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 8: 213 (1982); Andrzej Zaborski, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 136: 181-184 (1986)} [Kw: W-C Angas Bade Bole Chip Dass Diri Gera Goemai Kanakuru Karekare Miya Ngamo Ngizim Pero Polchi Saya Sura Tangale Zul, B-M Bachama Bata Bura Chibak Daba Dghwede Ga'anda Glavda Gude Gudu Guduf Higi Hona Jilbu Kapsiki Kilba Mandara/Wandala Margi Mafa/Matakam Nzanyi Putai Tera, M-S Masa Mesme Musey Zime]
- Kraft, Charles H., and Salisu Abubakar. 1965. *An Introduction to Spoken Hausa*. (African Language Monograph, 5) East Lansing, MI: African Studies Center, Michigan State University. {**Book reviews**: (unsigned) *African Studies Bulletin* 9(1): 90 (1966)} [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H., and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene. 1973. *Hausa*. (Teach Yourself Books) London: Hodder and Stoughton. {**Book reviews**: Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 69/2: 392-401 (1974); Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies* (Bratislava) 13: 302-306 (1977)} [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H., and Marguerite G. Kraft. 1973. *Introductory Hausa*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press. {**Book reviews**: A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *West Africa* no. 3042: 1205, no. 3043: 1243 (1975); Neil Skinner, *Africana Journal* 5: 250-251 (1974)} [Kw: HB]
- Kraft, Charles H., Marguerite G. Kraft, and L. B. McLure. 1966. *Workbook in Introductory Hausa*. East Lansing: Michigan State University. [Kw: HB]
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf. 1884a. *Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fulischen Sprache in Afrika (Mittheilungen der Riebeck'schen Niger-Expedition, I)*. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf. 1884b. *Proben der Sprache von Ghat in der Sahara (Mittheilungen der Riebeck'schen Niger-Expedition, II)*. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bade Bole Duwai Karekare Ngizim B-M Buduma Logone Mandara/Wandala Margi Musgu | Tuareg]
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf. 1886. *see Müller 1886*.
- Krieger, Kurt. 1968. Musikinstrumente der Hausa. *Baessler-Archiv* 16: 373-430. [Kw: HB]
- Kropp Dakubu, Mary Esther. 1977. A note on Hausa in Ghana. In *Papers in Ghanaian Linguistics II*, pp. 14-22. [Kw: HB]
- Kurzycza, Bartosz. 2009. Iambic templates in Hausa morphology. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 43: 21-97. [Kw: HB]
- Kuś, Maciej. 1994. On the origin of the name Hausa: A Slavic analogy. *Folia Orientalia* 30: 95-99. [Kw: HB]



## L

- Lacroix, Pierre F. 1967. Le vocabulaire "Kandin" dans la Polyglotta Africana. *African Language Review* 6: 153-158. [Kw: HB]
- Lacroix, Pierre F. 1968. Transcription de langues africaines (Réunion de Bamako). *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 38: 227-234. (Notes: Summary of decisions of Unesco meeting at Bamako, Feb. 28–March 5, 1966.) [Kw: HB]
- Ladan, Yusufu. 1982. Tasrifin Hausa [Hausa usage]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 47-81. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Ladefoged, Peter. 1964. *A Phonetic Study of West African Languages*. (West African Language Monograph Series, 1) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. {Book reviews: István Fodor, *Nyelvtudományi Közlemények* (Budapest) 70: 270-272 (1968); Frances Ingemann, *General Linguistics* 9: 137-139 (1969); Anthony Traill, *African Studies* 29: 150-151 (1970)} [Kw: HB CB B-M Bura Margi]
- Lahaie, Karen. 1985. The ma- prefix in Afroasiatic. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 186-190. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Laird, MacGregor, and R. A. K. Oldfield. 1837. *Narrative of an expedition into the interior of Africa by the River Niger in the steam-vessels Quorra and Alburkah in 1832, 1833 and 1834, by MacGregor Laird and R. A. K. Oldfield*. London: R. Bentley. (Notes: Some 700 words in Hausa, see pp. 421-441.) [Kw: HB]
- Lami, Pierre. 1942. *Étude succincte de la langue lélé et du dialecte nantchoa*. Beyrouth. [Kw: CB E-C Lele Nancere]
- Lami, Pierre. 1951. Le nombre et le genre dans la langue lélé. In *Comptes rendus, première conférence internationale des africanistes de l'ouest [Dakar, 1945]*, pp. 197-208. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Lander, Richard. 1830. *Records of Captain Clapperton's Last Expedition to Africa*. London: Colburn & Bentley (Reprint London: F. Cass (1967)) (Notes: Some 60 phrases, vol. 2, pp. 289-293) [Kw: HB]
- Landeroin, Moïse A., and Jean Tilho. 1909a. *Dictionnaire haoussa, comprenant haoussa-français et français-haoussa*. Paris: Émile Larose [Imprimerie Nationale]. [Kw: HB]
- Landeroin, Moïse A., and Jean Tilho. 1909b. *Grammaire et contes haoussa*. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale. (Notes: Part 1 "Grammar" pp. 1-164; Part 2 "Texts" pp. 165-290) [Kw: HB]
- Langermann, Cindy. 1994. *A Phonological Description of Hedi*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Hdi]
- Laptukhin, Viktor V. 1965. O nekotoryx razlichijax v sovremennoj leksike dialektov jazyka xausa Nigerii i Nigera [Concerning some differences in the modern vocabulary of the Hausa dialects of Nigeria and Niger]. In *Afrikanskaja filologija*, pp. 117-126. Moscow. (Notes: [African Philology], a collection of 11 articles on Swahili, Hausa, Zulu, Bambara, and Amharic.) [Kw: HB]
- Laptukhin, Viktor V. 1980. Einige Bemerkungen zur Entwicklung der Lexik im gegenwärtigen Hausa. In *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen*

- afrikanischer Sprachen*, ed. by D. A. Olderogge and Siegmund Brauner, pp. 164-176. Berlin: Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR. Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft. [Kw: HB]
- Laptukhin, Viktor V., and Ado Gwadabe Kano. 1967. *Russko-xausa slovar'*. *Kamus na Rashanci-Hausa* [Russian-Hausa Dictionary]. Moscow: Sovetskaja Ėntsiklopedija. [Kw: HB]
- Laptukhin, Viktor V., V. A. Majants, E. I. Kedajtene, and V. I. Mitrokhina. 1987. *Uchebnyj russko-xausa-joruba slovar'* [Students Russian-Hausa-Yoruba Dictionary]. Moscow: Russkij Jazyk. [Kw: HB | Yoruba]
- Last, Murray. 2010. Ancient labels and categories: Exploring the 'onomastics' of Kano. In *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives*, ed. by Anne Haour and Benedetta Rossi, pp. 59-84. Leiden: Brill Academic Pub. [Kw: HB]
- Latham, R. G. 1862. *Elements of Comparative Philology*. London. (Notes: All info. secondary, drawn from other sources) [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim Bole Karekare, B-M Bata Buduma Mandara/Wandala]
- Laver, J. D. M. 1965. Some observations on alveolar and dental consonant-articulations in Higi. *Journal of West African Languages* 2(1): 59-61. [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Lavergne, Georges. 1944. Le pays et la population Matakam. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises* 7: 7-73. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Lavers, John E. 1992. R. C. Abraham: The Bolewa and Bolanci. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 29-35. London: SOAS. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Lax, Beverle M. 1986. *The West-A-Branch of the Chadic Language Family: A Comparative Study of Hausa, Sha, Angas, Karekare, and Dera*. M.A. thesis, Michigan State University. [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas Sha Kanakuru Karekare]
- Leben, William R. 1971a. The morphophonemics of tone in Hausa. In *Papers in African Linguistics*, ed. by Chin-Wu Kim and Herbert Stahlke, pp. 201-218. Edmonton: Linguistic Research, Inc. (Notes: ACAL, University of Illinois, 1970) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1971b. Suprasegmental and segmental representation of tone. In *Papers from the Second Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Talmy Givón, pp. 183-200. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 26–27, 1971) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1974. Rule inversion in Chadic: A reply. *Studies in African Linguistics* 5: 265-278. (Notes: Reply to Schuh (1972)) [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Leben, William R. 1977a. Doubling and reduplication in Hausa plurals. In *Linguistic Studies Offered to Joseph Greenberg on the Occasion of his Sixtieth Birthday*, ed. by Alphone Juillard, pp. 419-439. Saratoga, CA: Anma Libri. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1977b. Length and syllable structure in Hausa. In *Papers from the Eighth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Martin Mould and Thomas J. Hinnebusch, pp. 137-143. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, April 1–3, 1977) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1977c. Parsing Hausa plurals. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 89-105. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1978. The representation of tone. In *Tone: A Linguistic Survey*, ed. by Victoria Fromkin, pp. 177-219. New York: Academic Press. (Notes: pp. 206-217 on Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1980a. A metrical analysis of length. *Linguistic Inquiry* 11: 497-509. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1980b. *Suprasegmental Phonology*. (Outstanding Dissertations in Linguistics) New York: Garland. (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, MIT, 1973) [Kw: HB]

- Leben, William R. 1983. On the correspondence between linguistic tone and musical melody. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 9: 148-154. (Notes: Republished in *African Linguistics: Essays in Memory of M. W. K. Semikenke*, ed. by Didier L. Goyvaerts, pp. 335-343. Amsterdam: John Benjamins (1985).) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1985a. Intonation in Chadic languages. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 191-195. (Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas B-M Tera]
- Leben, William R. 1985b. Syllable and morpheme tone in Hausa. *Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria* 3: 39-52. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1988/89. Teaching advanced foreign language courses, with special reference to Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 14: 54-59. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1989. Intonation in Chadic: An overview. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 199-217. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: HB CB W-C]
- Leben, William R. 1996. Tonal feet and the adaptation of English borrowings into Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 25: 139-154. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 1999. The status of the OCP in the theory of tone. In *New Dimensions in African Linguistics and Languages*, ed. by Paul F. A. Kotey, pp. 1-14. Trenton: Africa World Press. (Notes: ACAL, University of Florida, 1996) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R. 2002. Commentary on "Tone and affixation in Hausa". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, p. 274. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R., and Dauda M. Bagari. 1975. A note on the base form of the Hausa verb. *Studies in African Linguistics* 6: 239-248. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R., Sharon Inkelas, and Mark Cobler. 1989. Phrases and phrase tones in Hausa. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 5)*, ed. by Paul Newman and Robert D. Botne, pp. 45-61. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. (Notes: ACAL, Bloomington, April 3–5, 1986) [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R., Ahmadu Bello Zaria, Shekarau B. Maikaifi, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa. 1991a. *Hausar Yau da Kullum* [Everyday Hausa]: *Intermediate and Advanced Lessons in Hausa Language and Culture*. Stanford: CSLI for the Stanford Linguistics Association. [Kw: HB]
- Leben, William R., Ahmadu Bello Zaria, Shekarau B. Maikaifi, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa. 1991b. *Workbook. Hausar Yau da Kullum* [Everyday Hausa]: *Intermediate and Advanced Lessons in Hausa Language and Culture*. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information for the Stanford Linguistics Association. [Kw: HB]
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul. 1942. Vocabulaires kotoko: Makari, Goulfeil, Kousseri, Afadé. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 4: 160-174. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul. 1948. Bibliographie sao et kokoto, Cameroun français. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises* 20/21: 121-137. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul. 1976. *Études kotoko*. (Cahiers de l'Homme, 16) Paris: Mouton. {Book reviews: Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Afrika und Übersee* 62: 150-152 (1979); J. C. Muller, *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 11: 166-167 (1977)} [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Le Bléis, Yves avec la collaboration de Daniel Barreteau. 1987. Les extensions verbales en mafa. In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 99-114. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]

- Le Bléis, Yves avec la collaboration de Dzenguere Wandala. 1985. *Livret élémentaire d'orthographe mafa*. Mokolo: Mission Catholique. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Le Bléis, Yves avec la collaboration de Dzenguere Wandala. 1986. *Le mafa enseigné aux étrangers*. Mokolo: Mission Catholique. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1989. Mediale Verben im Tschadischen? – Eine Fallstudie anhand des Kwami. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 1: 65-71. [Kw: CB W-C Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1990a. Monoradical verbs in Kupto. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 15-18. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1990b. Monoradical verbs in Kwami. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 19-22. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB W-C Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1991a. Grammaticale Analyse einer Herkunftserzählung der Kupto. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 3: 78-93. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1991b. Sprachproben aus dem Westtschadischen: Kupto- und Kwamitexte. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 28: 5-32. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1993a. Die Verben 'lernen' und 'vergessen' in einigen Bole-Tangale-Sprachen (Nordnigeria). In *Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 149-156. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: IX. Afrikanistentag: Leipzig, 24.-26. September 1992) [Kw: CB W-C Kupto Kwami Piya Widala]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1993b. A Kushi war song. *Annals of Borno* 8/9: 234-238. (Notes: Short text in Kushi.) [Kw: CB W-C Kushi]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1994a. Die Geschichte der Kwami nach einer Erzählung von Yerma Buba mit grammatischen Erläuterungen. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Miehe, pp. 143-177. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1994b. *Eine Grammatik der Kwami-Sprache (Nordnigeria)*. (Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte, 8) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 55(3): 375 (1995); Emilio Bonvini, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 90/2: 349-351 (1995); Ronald Cospér, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 19: 153-156 (1998); Gerald Heusing, *Afrika und Übersee* 78: 314-315 (1995); Alan S. Kaye, *Word* 49(1): 92-94 (1998); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Anthropos* 91(1-3): 266-267 (1996)} (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, Goethe University, Frankfurt, 1988) [Kw: CB W-C Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1995. Peculiarities of the words 'death; and 'to die' in some Bole-Tangale languages. In *Mort et rites funéraires dans le bassin du lac Tchad. Death and Funeral Rites in the Lake Chad Basin*, ed. by Catherine Baroin, Daniel Barreteau, and Charlotte von Graffenried, pp. 273-278. Paris: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto Kwami Piya Widala]
- Leger, Rudolf. 1998. Grammatical gender in some southern Bole-Tangale languages: Kwami, Kupto, Kushi, and Piya. In *Afrika: Obshchestva, kultura, jazyki* [Africa: Society, Culture and Languages], ed. by Institute of African Studies, pp. 204-216. Moscow: Institut Afriki. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto Kushi Kwami Piya]
- Leger, Rudolf. 2000. Language and ethnic identity: The intricate linguistic situation of the Kode or Widala. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C.M.B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 421-428. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: CB W-C Widala (Kolok)]

- Leger, Rudolf. 2004. On the vowel systems in the Southern Bole-Tangale languages. In *Globalisation and African languages: Risks and Benefits*, ed. by Katrin Bromber and Birgit Smieja, pp. 253-262. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Leger, Rudolf. 2009. Verbal classes in the southern Bole-Tangale languages. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 192-203. Munich: LINCOS Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Kupto Kwami Widala]
- Leger, Rudolf. 2011. The subjunctive in Kwami: A crucial question. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 219-228. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: CB W-C Kwami]
- Leger, Rudolf, and Anne Storch. 1999. Zur Genese komplexer Vokalsysteme in einigen nordostnigerianischen Sprachen. *Afrika und Übersee* 82: 161-172. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Leger, Rudolf, and Ulrike Zoch. 2006. Logophoric pronouns in the southern Bole-Tangale languages. In *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Bernard Caron and Petr Zima, pp. 205-214. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Leger, Rudolf, and Ulrike Zoch. 2011. Intransitive Copy Pronouns in Chadic. In *Copy Pronouns: Case Studies from African Languages*, ed. by Anne Storch, Gratien G. Atindogbé, and Roger M. Blench, pp. 11-46. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Lek, M., and Uwe Seibert. 1991. *Madafal: Stories and Tales from Daffo*. Jos: Trial Edition. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Lely, H. V. 1925. *The Useful Trees of Northern Nigeria*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies. (Notes: trees with their Hausa names) [Kw: HB]
- Lemeshko, B. G. 1966. Sprjazhenie glagola v jazyke xausa [Verb conjugation in Hausa]. *Africana* 6(90): 226-249. [Kw: HB]
- Lemeshko, B. G. 1967. La racine et le thème du verbe dans la langue haoussa. In *II Congrès International des Africanistes. Communications de la Délégation de l'URSS*, pp. 3-5. Moscow. [Kw: HB]
- Lemeshko, B. G. 1969. Stativ v jazyke xausa [The stative in Hausa]. *Africana* 7(93): 192-198. [Kw: HB]
- Lemeshko, B. G. 1971. Ob otritsanii v jazyke xausa [Negation in Hausa]. *Africana* 8(96): 213-229. [Kw: HB]
- Lemster, Michael. 1984. *Die Ausbreitung des Hausa in Nigeria im 20. Jahrhundert*. Master's thesis, University of Munich. [Kw: HB]
- Lenssen, Tilman. 1984. *Studien zum Verb im Kwang (Tschad)*. (Africana Marburgensia, Special Issue 8) Marburg. [Kw: CB E-C Kwang]
- Le Roux, J. M. 1886. *Essai de dictionnaire français-haoussa et haoussa-français*. Algiers: Adolphe Jourdan. (Notes: Handwritten. Entries in Latin script and ajami. Grammatical introduction pp. ix-xlv. map.) [Kw: HB]
- Leslau, Wolf. 1953. Comment regarding Greenberg (1952). *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 73: 164-166. [Kw: CB]
- Leslau, Wolf. 1962. A prefix ḥ in Egyptian, modern South Arabian and Hausa. *Africa* 32: 65-68. [Kw: HB]
- Levey, Sandra K. 1986. *The Labeling and Extension of Body Part Terms into the Spatial Domain of Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Stanford University. [Kw: HB]

- Levin, Saul. 1979/80. An accentual correspondence between Hebrew and Hausa. *Forum Linguisticum* 4: 232-240. [Kw: HB | Hebrew]
- Levinsohn, Stephen H. 1994. Field procedures for the analysis of participant reference in a monologue discourse. In *Discourse Features of Ten Languages of West-Central Africa*, ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn, pp. 109-121. Dallas: SIL & University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Lévy-Luxereau, Anne. 1972. *Étude ethno-zoologique du pays hausa en République du Niger*. Paris: Société d'études ethno-zoologiques et ethno-botaniques. [Kw: HB]
- Lévy-Luxereau, Anne. 1980. Notes sur quelques criquets de la région de Maradi (Niger) et leurs noms hausa. *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionnelle et de Botanique Appliquée* 27(3-4): 263-272. [Kw: HB]
- Lienhard, Ruth, and Marti Giger. 1975. *Daba (parler de Pologozom): description phonologique*. Yaoundé: Office National de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Lienhard, Ruth, and Marti Giger. 1982. *Petit lexique daba-foulfouldé-français*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Lienhard, Ruth, and Ursula Wiesemann. 1986. La modalité du verbe daba. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 8: 41-63. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Lindau, Mona. 1983. Intonation in Hausa. In *Abstracts of the 10th International Congress of Phonetic Sciences*, pp. 611. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. [Kw: HB]
- Lindau, Mona. 1984a. Phonetic differences in glottalic consonants. *Journal of Phonetics* 12: 147-155. (Notes: An earlier version of this article under the title "Glottalic consonants in Hausa and some other languages" appeared in *Lund Working Papers*, no. 25, pp. 85-98 (1983).) [Kw: HB]
- Lindau, Mona. 1984b. Testing a model for Hausa intonation. *Working Papers [Lund University, Department of Linguistics]* no. 27, pp. 1451-1463. [Kw: HB]
- Lindau, Mona. 1985. Hausa vowels and diphthongs. *Studies in African Linguistics* 16: 161-182. (Notes: Appeared earlier in *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics*, no. 60, pp. 40-54 (1985).) [Kw: HB]
- Lindau, Mona. 1986. Testing a model of intonation in a tone language. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of American* 80: 757-764. (Notes: Appeared earlier in *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics*, no. 61, pp. 26-39 (1985).) [Kw: HB]
- Lindau, Mona, Kjell Norlin, and Jan-Olof Svantesson. 1990. Some cross linguistic differences in diphthongs. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 20(1): 10-14. (Notes: Appeared earlier in *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics* no. 61, pp. 40-44 (1985).) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Lindsey, Geoffrey Alan. 1985. *Intonation and Interrogation: Tonal Structure and the Expression of a Pragmatic Function in English and other Languages*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Lindsey, Geoffrey, Katrina Hayward, and Andrew Haruna. 1992. Hausa glottalic consonants: A laryngographic study. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 55: 511-527. [Kw: HB]
- Lippert, Julius. 1900. Sudanica. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 3: 198-207. (Notes: Section 2 of the article, pp. 200-203, treats "Die Monatsnamen in der Haussasprache".) [Kw: HB]
- Lippert, Julius. 1906. Über die Stellung der Haussasprache unter den afrikanischen Sprachgruppen. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 9(3): 334-344. [Kw: HB]
- Liu, Mei-Chun. 1991. Nominal conjunction and associative marker in Chadic languages. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 85-102. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]

- Liudkovskaia, N. S. 1967. Udvoennaja forma glagola v jazyke xausa [The reduplicated verb forms in Hausa]. In *Filologija i istorija stran zarubeznoj Azii i Afriki*, pp. 24-25. Leningrad: LGU. [Kw: HB]
- Lobben, Marit. 1991. *Pluralization of Hausa Nouns, Viewed from Psycholinguistic Experiments and Child Language Data*. M.Phil. thesis, University of Oslo. [Kw: HB]
- Lobben, Marit. 2010. *The Hausa Causative and Benefactive in a Cognitive and Cross-Linguistic Perspective*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Oslo. [Kw: HB]
- Lobben, Marit. 2011. Agreement and relative topicality in the -aC causative / caused-motion and benefactive constructions in Hausa. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 109-129. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB]
- Logan, J. R. 1854. Ethnology of the Indo-Pacific islands. Language. Part II, Chapter V, sec. 6, the Semitico-African languages. *Journal of the Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia* 8: 200-265, 421-504. [Kw: HB]
- Löhr, Doris. 1995. Kanuri-Lehnwörter im Kulturwortschatz der Gamergu. In *Mensch und Natur in Westafrika: Eine interdisziplinäre Festschrift für Günter Nagel*, ed. by Karsten Brunk and Ursula Greinert-Byer, pp. 243-250. Frankfurt: Goethe-Universität. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa) | Kanuri]
- Löhr, Doris. 1998. Sprachkontakte bei den Malgwa (Gamergu) in Nordostnigeria. In *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung: Linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis, and Brigitte Reineke, pp. 251-269. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Berlin, October 3–6, 1996) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 1999. Traces of a lost gender distinction? A study of Malgwa (Central Chadic) zoonymes. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 11: 145-155. (Notes: FAB 11 = *Comparing African Spaces*, ed. by Sabine Neumann. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2001. Masakwa from a linguistic point of view. In *Man and Environment in the West African Sahel: An Interdisciplinary Approach*, ed. by Stefanie Kahlheber and Katharina Neumann, pp. 85-103. Frankfurt: SFB. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Löhr, Doris. 2002a. *Die Sprache der Malgwa (Nará Málgwa): Grammatische Erstbeschreibung einer zentraltschadischen Sprache Nordost-Nigerias*. (Schriften zur Afrikanistik, 6) Bern: Peter Lang. {Book reviews: Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 32: 87-90 (2002)} (Notes: Based on 1999 dissertation at Goethe-Universität, Frankfurt. Contains wordlist of about 1600 entries.) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2002b. The Malgwa in Maiduguri. In *From Bulamari to Yerwa to Metropolitan Maiduguri: Interdisciplinary Studies on the Capital of Borno State, Nigeria*, ed. by Rupert Kawka, pp. 127-143. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2002c. Zur Genese des Perfekt II im Malgwa. In *Aktuelle Forschungen zu afrikanischen Sprachen: Sprachwissenschaftliche Beiträge zum 14. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Theda Schumann, et al., pp. 243-258. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Hamburg, October 11–14, 2000) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2003. Locative-directional verbal extensions and related prepositions in Malgwa. In *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000*, ed. by Kézié K. Lébiakaza, pp. 189-206. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2007. Predication focus in Malgwa. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic*

- Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 87-101. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2008. Revisiting the aspectual domain in Malgwa (Central Chadic). In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungrathmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 173-185. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2010. Coding temporal subordination in Malgwa. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeier and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 101-117. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris. 2011. *Balantā zāla ātā yāwe* ‘sending an eagle up to water’: Multiword expressions in Malgwa. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 131-144. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Löhr, Doris, and Ari Awagana, eds. 2011. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 7) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB CB]
- Lovestrand, Joseph. 2011. The Dialects of Barain (East Chadic). *SIL Electronic Working Paper* 2011-011: 1-27. [Kw: CB E-C Barain]
- Lovestrand, Joseph. 2012. Classification and description of the Chadic languages of the Guéra (East Chadic B). *SIL Electronic Working Paper* 2012-004: 1-58. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Lucas, Simon. 1790. *Proceedings of the Association for Promoting the Discovery of the Interior Parts of Africa*. London. (Notes: Lucas collected Kanuri and Hausa numerals in Fezzan from a merchant trading with Borno, see p. 166) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1934. Die Gliederung der Sprachenwelt des Tschadsee-Gebietes in Zentralafrika. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* 10(29): 356-357. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1936a. *Die Logone-Sprache im zentralen Sudan*. (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, 21/6) Leipzig: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Logone]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1936b. Hamitisches Sprachgut im Sudan. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 90: 579-588. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1936c. The linguistic situation in the Lake Chad area in central Africa. *Africa* 9: 332-349. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1936d. Über der Einfluss des hellhäutigen Hamiten auf die Sprachen des zentralen Sudan. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* 12(14): 180-181. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1937a. Gibt es Klassensprachen im zentralen Sudan? *Forschungen und Fortschritte* 13(30): 353-354. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1937b. *Zentralsudanische Studien*. (Hansische Universität Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiet der Auslandskunde, 45) Hamburg: Friederichsen, de Gruyter & Co. {Book reviews: Carl Meinhof, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 28: 74-75 (1937/38); Heinz Sölken, *Africa* 12: 373-374 (1939)} [Kw: CB B-M Higi Mandara/Wandala Podoko Musgu Kotoko, M-S Masa Zime, E-C Mubi Dangla Somrai/Sibine Sokoro Barain Gabri Kwang Kera]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1937/38. Der Hamitische Gehalt der tschadhamitischen Sprachen. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 28: 286-299. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1938a. Are there class languages in the Central Sudan? *Research and Progress* 4(4): 175-178. [Kw: CB]



- Lukas, Johannes. 1938b. Der Ton in den Sprachen des zentralen Sudan und seiner Nachbargebiete. *Sprechkunst und Sprechkunde* 1: 96-105. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1938c. Die Bedeutung der Hamiten für die sprachliche Gestaltung Afrikas. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* 14(20/21): 233-234. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1938d. Neue Aussichten zur sprachlichen Gliederung des Sudan. In *Actes du quatrième congrès international de linguistes*, ed. by K. Barr, et al., pp. 186-191. Copenhagen: Einer Munksgaard. (Notes: Copenhagen, August 27–September 1, 1936) [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1939a. *Die Sprache der Buduma im Zentralen Sudan*. (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, 24/2) Leipzig: Kommissionsverlag F. A. Brockhaus. {Book reviews: Diedrich Westermann, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 46(3): 147-148 (1943)} [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1939b. Die Verbreitung der Hamiten in Afrika. *Scientia*(February): 108-118. (Notes: Rev. Int. de synthèse scientifique, Milan) [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1939c. Linguistic research between Nile and Lake Chad. *Africa* 12: 335-349. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1941. *Deutsche Quellen zur Sprache der Musgu in Kamerun*. (Beihefte zur Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen, 24) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer; Hamburg: Friederichsen, de Gruyter & Co. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1943. Zur Entwicklung der afrikanischen Verkehrssprachen. *Beiträge zur Kolonialforschung*, Tagungsband 1: 118-127. [Kw: HB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1954/55. Der gegenwärtige Stand der Gliederung der westsudanischen Sprachen. *Tribus* NS 4/5: 87-93. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1955. Über die Verwendung der Partikel *sai* im Hausa. In *Afrikanistische Studien [Festschrift D. Westermann]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 108-117. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: HB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1959. Neue linguistische Forschungen im Tschadseegebiet. In *Akten der XXIV. Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses*, pp. 712-715. Munich. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1961. Die Sprachgruppen Afrikas. *Babel* 7(4): 160-163. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1963. Der II. Stamm des Verbuns im Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 47: 162-186. [Kw: HB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1964a. Das Hitkalanci, eine Sprache um Gwoza (Nordostnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 48: 81-114. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1964b. Hausa, eine umfassende Verkehrssprache für Westafrika. *Neues Afrika* 6(8): 275-277. [Kw: HB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1966. Tschadohamitische Sprachproben aus Nordnigerien (Karekare- and Bolanci-Texte). In *Neue Afrikanische Studien [Festschrift A. Klingenberg]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 173-207. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Karekare]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1968. Nunation in afrikanischen Sprachen. *Anthropos* 63: 97-114. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bade, M-S Masa, B-M Giziga]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1969a. Partizipialaspekt und Nominalaspekt in Sprachen des Tschadseegebietes. In *Kalima na Dini: Wort und Religion*, ed. by Hans-J. Greschat and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 82-88. Stuttgart: Evangelischer Missionsverlag. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1969b. Tonpermeable und Tonimpermeable Konsonanten im Bolanci (Nordnigerien). In *Ethnological and Linguistic Studies in Honour of N. J. van Warmelo*, pp. 133-138. Pretoria: Government Printer. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]

- Lukas, Johannes. 1969c. Über Nunation in afrikanischen Sprachen. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* Supplement I, Vorträge, Teil 3: 1092-1095. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1970. *Studien zur Sprache der Gisiga (Nordkamerun)*. (Afrikanistische Forschungen, 4) Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin. {**Book reviews:** David Crabb, *Language* 49: 218-220 (1973); John B. Eulenberg, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 68: 210-212 (1973); Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 67/2: 408-411 (1972); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 123: 222-224 (1973); Pierre F. Lacroix, *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 41: 273-274 (1973); Theda Schumann, *Bibliotheca Orientalis* 29: 367-368 (1972); G. E. Stanley, *Linguistics* 124: 122-124 (1974); A. N. Tucker, *Journal of African Languages* 10(2): 60-61 (1971); Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies* (Bratislava) 11: 312-314 (1975)} [Kw: CB B-M Giziga]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1970/71–1971/72. Die Personalia und das primäre Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien), Mit Beiträgen über das Karekare. *Afrika und Übersee* 54: 237-286; 55: 114-139. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Karekare]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1971. Über das erweiterte Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien). *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 1-14. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1974/75a. Ein Text in der Sprache der Djonkor des Gera-Massivs (République du Tchad). *Afrika und Übersee* 58: 212-226. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1974/75b. Studien zur Bade-Sprache (Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* 58: 82-105. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1977a. Tschadische Studien I: Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Mukulu. *Afrika und Übersee* 60: 1-58, 192-229. [Kw: CB E-C Mukulu/Mokilko]
- Lukas, Johannes. 1977b. Über den kulturhistorischen Aspekt des grammatischen Geschlechts des Wortes für "Sonne" in den Tschado-Hamitischen Sprachen. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* Supplement 3, Part 2: 1431-1437. [Kw: CB]
- Lukas, Johannes, and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg. 1980. Vergleichende Untersuchungen zum Kotoko. *Afrika und Übersee* 63: 177-187. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Lukas, Renate. 1967/68. Das Nomen im Bade (Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 51: 91-116, 198-224. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Lukas, Renate. 1971/72. Das Muyang-Massiv (Nordkamerun). *Afrika und Übersee* 55: 157-187. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Lyon, George Francis. 1821. *A Narrative of Travels in Northern Africa, in the years, 1818, 19 and 20*. London: John Murray. (Notes: 100 Hausa words) [Kw: HB]

## M

- Maass, Antje, Caroline Grant, Paul Huey, and Padeu Dakouli. 2008. Rapport d'enquête sociolinguistique: Première évaluation parmi les Barain du Guéra. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2008-004*: 1-27. [Kw: CB E-C Barain]
- Maccido, I. 1994. *Kleine Sprachkunde Hausa*. Bad Honnef: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung. [Kw: HB]
- Maccido, Usman. 1980? *Gishirin Zancen Hausa* [The flavor of Hausa speech]. Zaria: Hausa Publications Centre. (Notes: On stylistic devices in Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- MacDonell, I. H. 1943. *Notes on Colloquial Hausa for Beginner*. Accra: Government Printing Department. [Kw: HB]

- MacEachern, Scott. 2002. Residuals and resistance: Languages and history in the Mandara Mountains. In *When Languages Collide: Perspectives on Language Conflict, Language Competition and Language Coexistence*, ed. by Brian Joseph, et al., pp. 21-44. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio State University Press. [Kw: CB]
- Madaki, Rufa'i Omar. 1983. *A Linguistic and Pragmatic Analysis of Hausa-English Code-Switching*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan. [Kw: HB]
- Maddieson, Ian. 1983. The analysis of complex phonetic elements in Bura and the syllable. *Studies in African Linguistics* 14: 285-310. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Maddieson, Ian. 1987. The Margi vowel system and labiodoronals. *Studies in African Linguistics* 18: 327-355. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Maduka, Omen N. 1991. Phonosemantic rules and hierarchies: Evidence from roundness ideophones in Hausa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 26: 167-175. [Kw: HB]
- Maduka, Omen N. 1993. Ideophonic strategies for describing rigidity and strength of contact. *Nigerian Language Studies* 1: 27-38. (Notes: Author given as Omen N. Maduka-Durunze) [Kw: HB | Igbo]
- Mahamane, Abdou Maikano. 1986a. *Initiation à la langue hausa: Koyon harshen Hausa, vol. 1*. Niamey: Alphabétisation Niamey. [Kw: HB]
- Mahamane, (Abdou) Maikano. 1986b. *Initiation à la langue hausa, vol. 2*. Niamey: Alphabétisation Niamey. [Kw: HB]
- Mahamane, Issoufou. 1982. *Lexique scientifique français-hausa*. Niamey: Centre d'Études Linguistiques et Historiques par Tradition Orale. [Kw: HB]
- Mahamat, Adam. 2005. *Esquisse de la phonologie lexicale du `mpàdè (langues tchadique centrale: groupe B)*. Mémoire de DEA, Université de Yaoundé 1. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Mahamat, Adam. 2011. Les différents types de contes dans la littérature orale des Kotoko de Makari. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 145-154. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Mahmoud, Ibrahim. 2001. *Ka'idojin Rubutun Hausa: Don Dalibai Marubuta da Masu Nazari* [Rules for writing Hausa: For student writers and experts]. Kano: Ahmadu Publishing Network. [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1974. *Étude contrastive du hausa standard et du parler hausa de Filingué (Kurfey-Niger)*. (Études linguistiques, 1) Niamey: Institut de Recherches en Sciences Humaines. [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1977. *Le parler hausa de Filingué (Kurfey, République du Niger): phonologie, morphologie, lexique*. Thèse de doctorat de 3e cycle, Université de Paris. [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1978. Nazarin bambance-bambancen da ke tsakanin Daidaitacciyar Hausa (Nijeriya) da Hausar Filinge (Jumhuriyar Nijar) ta fuskar tsarin fannin furuci [A contrastive study of Standard Hausa (Nigeria) with the Hausa dialect of Filingué (Niger) with regard to phonology]. *Harshe [Zaria]* 1: 19-51. [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1979. *La langue haoussa (parler de Filingué, Kourfey, République du Niger): grammaire*. DE linguistique, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1982. De l'harmonisation des alphabets et orthographes du Hausa. *Mu k'ara sani* NS 1(2): 7-32. [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1984? Tsarin lokatan hausar Filinge [The form of tenses in the Hausa dialect of Filingué]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First*

- Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 18-42. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Malka, Jean-Guy. 1990. *La langue haoussa (parler de Filingué, Kourfey, République du Niger)*. Thèse de Doctorat d'État, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). (Notes: 3 vols) [Kw: HB]
- Mamman, Munir. 1985. *Problems in English-Hausa News Translation in Media Establishments*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Mamman, Munir. 1991. Kalmomin Hausa da halayensu [Hausa words and their characteristics]. In *Takardu a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*), ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 38-54. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Mamman, Munir. 2002. Hausa second language speakers: Descriptive analysis of their sentence constructions. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 29-45. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Manaster Ramer, Alexis. 1995. The unreality of morphophonemes in Zambuk Tera sound change. *Linguistique Africaine* 15: 57-70. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]
- Manessy, Gabriel. 1964. Les langues négro-africaines de grande extension et l'unification linguistique de l'Afrique Noire. *L'Homme* 4(3): 71-86. (Notes: Discusses factors accounting for the spread of certain African languages. Including Hausa & Swahili.) [Kw: HB]
- Ma Newman, Roxana. *see* Newman, Roxana Ma.
- Marian, Julia. 1967. Les emprunts anglais dans la langue haoussa. *Studia et Acta Orientalia (Bucharest)* 5-6: 287-295. [Kw: HB]
- Marquis, Réjean Canac. 1989. Word orders in Gude and the VSO parameter. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 55-86. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB B-M Gude]
- Marré, Ernst C. 1901. *Die Sprache der Hausa. Grammatik, Übungen und Chrestomathie, sowie hausanisch-deutsches und deutsch-hausanisches Wörterverzeichnis*. (Die Kunst der Polyglottie, 70) Vienna: Hartleben. [Kw: HB]
- Marti, Marianne, Calvin Mbernodji, and Katharina Wolf. 2007. L'enquête sociolinguistique des langues Birguit - Kadjakse - Masmédje du Tchad. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2007-018*: 1-56. [Kw: CB E-C Birgit Kajakse Masmaje]
- Maska, Zbigniew. 1966. Versuch einer formalen Darstellung der Worttypen mit vollständiger Wurzelreduktion im Hausa. *Folia Orientalia* 8: 119-123. [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1972. *An Outline of Gwandara Phonemics and Gwandara-English Vocabulary*. Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa. {Book reviews: Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 68/2: 474-479 (1973); Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies* (Bratislava) 11: 314-317 (1975)} [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1973a. English-Gwandara vocabulary. *Journal of Asian and African Studies [Tokyo]* 6: 105-150. [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1973b. Personal pronoun and verb structure in Gwandara (Northern Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia* 6(2): 3-30. [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1974a. *A Comparative Vocabulary of Gwandara Dialects*. Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa. [Kw: HB Gwandara]

- Matsushita, Shuji. 1974b. *Hausa (West Africa)*. (Asian and African Grammatical Manual, 23) Tokyo: Tokyo gaikoku-go daigaku, Asia Africa genko bunka kenkyu-jo. (Notes: Conversation manual. In Japanese) [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1974c. Text of Gwandara (Karshi dialect) in Northern Nigeria. *Journal of Asian and African Studies [Tokyo]* 7: 101-119. [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1979. *Hausa-go kaiwa renshu-cho* [Phrase book of Hausa-Japanese]. Tokyo: Daigaku shorin. [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1980. The Hausa language in the Blue Nile area. *Senri Ethnological Studies* 6: 153-160. [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1982. "Cluster". A program package for cluster analysis of the Chadic languages. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 150-156. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1990. The future of two cities: Hausa dialects of Sokoto and Kano. *African Urban Studies [Tokyo]* 1: 105-113. (Notes: "future" means future tense.) [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1991a. *[A Basic Vocabulary of the Sokoto Hausa (Northern Nigeria)]*. (Asian and African Lexicons, 22) Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA). (Notes: in Japanese with Hausa and English index) [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1991b. Hausa electronic dictionary. In *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 152-154. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20-24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1992. When did Gwandara split from Hausa? *African Urban Studies [Tokyo]* 2: 43-53. [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1993a. *Bargery Toolbox 1 (Based on Rev. G. P. Bargery's A Hausa-English Dictionary): Hausa Dialect Vocabulary, Volume 1*. Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA). {Book reviews: Anna Ceesay, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 73-76 (1995)} [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1993b. Two early vocabularies of the Gwandara language. *African Urban Studies [Tokyo]* 3: 1-27. [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1994. *Bargery Toolbox 2 (Based on Rev. G. P. Bargery's A Hausa-English Dictionary): Hausa Dialect Vocabulary, Volume 2*. Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA). {Book reviews: Anna Ceesay, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 73-76 (1995)} [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1995a. /aC/ as a focus marker in Sokoto Hausa (Sakkwatancii). In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 305-308. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6-8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Matsushita, Shuji. 1995b. *Bargery Toolbox 3 (Based on Rev. G. P. Bargery's A Hausa-English Dictionary): Hausa / asuaH: Back to Front, Volume 1. (A-E)*. Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA). {Book reviews: Anna Ceesay, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 18: 73-76 (1995); Constanze Schmaling, Afrika und Übersee 79: 313-314 (1996)} (Notes: based on Bargery (1934)) [Kw: HB]

- Matsushita, Shuji. 1996. *Bargery Toolbox 4 (Based on Rev. G. P. Bargery's A Hausa-English Dictionary): Hausa / asuaH: Back to Front, Volume 2. (F–Z)*. Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA). {**Book reviews:** Constanze Schmaling, *Afrika und Übersee* 79: 315 (1996)} (**Notes:** Continuous pagination with Bargery Toolbox 3 (1995)) [**Kw:** HB]
- Maxwell, J. Lowry with revisions by Eleanor M. Forshey. 1956. *Yau da Gobe* [Little by Little]. Lagos: SIMLIT Publications. [**Kw:** HB]
- Mayssal, Henriette et al. 1967. Aspects de la poésie Guidar. *Abbia* 17-18: 69-91. [**Kw:** CB B-M Gidar]
- Mazhar, Muhammad Ahmad. 1977. *Hausa Traced to Arabic*. Lagos: Ahmadiyya Bookshop. [**Kw:** HB | Arabic]
- Mbernodji, Calvin, and Eric Johnson. 2006. Enquête sociolinguistique de la langue Moubi du Tchad. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2002-08*: 1-34. [**Kw:** CB E-C Mubi]
- McCone, Louise. 1993. *A Phonological Description of Yedena (Buduma), Language of Lake Chad*. MA thesis, University of Texas at Arlington. [**Kw:** CB B-M Buduma]
- McConvell, Patrick. 1973. *Cleft Sentences in Hausa? A Syntactic Study of Focus*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London. [**Kw:** HB]
- McConvell, Patrick. 1977. Relativisation and the ordering of cross-reference rules in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 8: 1-31. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1980. The language of Hausa greetings: The social construction of hierarchy. *Afrika und Übersee* 63: 39-67. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1983a. Context and register in Qur'anic education: Words and their meaning in the register of Kano malams. In *Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur in Afrika*, ed. by Rainer Vossen and Ulrike Claudi, pp. 357-389. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1983b. Hierarchical contexts of Hausa imperative/subjunctive. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 329-372. Hamburg: Buske. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1988a. A NAg-ging question in Hausa: Remarks on the syntax and semantics of the plural noun of agent. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 78-88. London: Kegan Paul International. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1988b. Remarks on the short form of the noun of agent in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 229-244. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1988-89. Bayani a kan 'zoo' da 'jee' a harshen Hausa [An explanation regarding 'zoo' and 'jee' in Hausa]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 14: 15-30. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1989. Is Hausa *zoo* a grade 6 verb of motion? [\*] *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 19: 7-22. (**Notes:** [\*] Reprint with corrections of article originally published in *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 103-118. Cologne: Institut für Afrikanistik (1988)) [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1990. Is Hausa *jee* a grade 4 verb? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 22: 5-17. [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1991. Lexical innovation in Hausa (Niger, Nigeria). In *Standardization of National Languages*, ed. by Utta von Gleich and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 11-20. Hamburg: UNESCO-Institute for Education. (**Notes:** UNESCO symposium on language standardization, February 2–3, 1991) [**Kw:** HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1992. Dialect or idiolect: The speaker of "Spoken Hausa". *Hausa Dialectology Newsletter* 2: 28-31. [**Kw:** HB]

- McIntyre, J. A. 1993. Das Hausa-Verb: Syntax und Interne Rekonstruktion. In *Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft: IX. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by W. J. G. Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner, and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 157-167. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, September 24 -26, 1992) [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1995a. It's still NAg-ging: Compounds in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 78: 239-259. [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1995b. Transitive verbs in Hausa: Nominalisation strategies and time-stability. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 309-319. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 1998. Verbal compounds in Hausa: Remarks on phonology, morphology and internal syntax. *Afrika und Übersee* 81: 87-111. [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 2005. Regular and irregular verbs in Hausa: An alternative to the 'grade system'. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 187-228. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 2006. *Hausa Verbal Compounds*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, University of Leiden) [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 2009. Regular and irregular verbs in Hausa: The internal logic of the Hausa verbal system. In *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasi, pp. 170-197. Naples: Univ. degli Studi di Napoli 'l'Orientale'. (Notes: Kano, February 10–17, 2008) [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A. 2010. More rural than urban? The religious content and functions of Hausa proverbs and Hausa verbal compounds. In *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives*, ed. by Anne Haour and Benedetta Rossi, pp. 85-112. Leiden: Brill Academic Pub. [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A., and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg. 1999. *Arbeitsvokabular Deutsch-Hausa*. (Arbeitsmaterialien zur Afrikanistik, 1) Münster & Hamburg: LIT. {Book reviews: Constanze Schmalings, *Afrika und Übersee* 83: 152-153 (2001)} [Kw: HB]
- McIntyre, J. A., and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, assisted by Ahmed Tijani Lawal. 1991. *Hausa in the Media: A Lexical Guide*. Hamburg: Buske. {Book reviews: Bernard Caron, *Linguistique Africaine* 10: 105-109 (1993); Rudolf P. Gaudio, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 15: 65-68 (1994); Irmtraud Herms, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 31: 131-135 (1992); Andrew Haruna, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 89(5-6): 607-612 (1994); Philip J. Jaggard, *Afrika und Übersee* 77: 314-316 (1994); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *West Africa*, Nov. 16-22, no. 1888 (1992); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Hausa Studies* (Warsaw) 5: 38-41 (1992); Dymitr Ibrizimow, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 145: 151-152 (1995)} (Notes: Hausa-English-German, English-Hausa, German-Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- Meek, C. K. 1931. *Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co. (Notes: "The Wándala-language", pp. 229-55.) [Kw: CB W-C Karekare Ngizim Ngamo Bole Kanakuru, B-M Lamang Bata Gudu Bachama Tera Jara Pidlimdi Ga'anda Bura Chibak Margi Higi Mandara/Wandala Sukur]
- Meinhof, Carl. 1912. *Die Sprachen der Hamiten*. Hamburg: L. Friederichsen. {Book reviews: Edward Sapir, *Current Anthropological Literature* 2: 21-27 (1913)} (Notes: Chap. 3 on Hausa (pp. 58-86)) [Kw: HB]
- Melis, Antonio. 1999. *Description du masa (Tchad): phonologie, syntaxe, et dictionnaire encyclopédique*. Thèse de linguistique (Ph.D.), Université de Tours. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]

- Melis, Antonio. 2006. *Dictionnaire Masa-Français, dialectes Gumay et Haara (Tchad)*. Sassari: EDES. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli 66: 193-195 (2006)} [**Kw:** CB M-S Masa]
- Melis, Antonio, and Roberto Ajello. 2008. *Dictionnaire gizey-français, suivi d'une liste lexicale français-gizey*. Pisa: Edizioni ETS. [**Kw:** CB M-S Gizey]
- Merrick, George. 1905. *Hausa Proverbs*. London: Kegan, Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. (Reprint New York: Negro Universities Press (1969)) {**Book reviews:** (unsigned), Journal of the Royal African Society 5(17): 102-103 (1905)} (**Notes:** Author listed on book as Captain G. Merrick) [**Kw:** HB CB W-C Bole Gera Karekare]
- Merrick, George. 1909. Notes on Hausa and Pidgin English. *Journal of the African Society* 8(31): 303-307. [**Kw:** HB]
- Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. 1972. *Studien zur Morphologie und Syntax des Musgu*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [**Kw:** CB B-M Musgu]
- Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. 1972/73. Texte im Musgu von Girvidik (Nordkamerun). *Afrika und Übersee* 56: 61-71. [**Kw:** CB B-M Musgu]
- Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. 1973/74. Quantitative Untersuchungen zum I., II. und IV. Verbalstamm im Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 57: 93-101. [**Kw:** HB]
- Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. 1975/76. Zur Stellung des Hausa innerhalb der afrikanischen Sprachen. Geschichte und ausgewählte Bibliographie. *Afrika und Übersee* 59: 1-30. [**Kw:** HB CB]
- Meyers, Laura F. 1974a. The Hausa particle *ko*: An uncertainty modality. *Studies in African Linguistics* 5: 247-264. [**Kw:** HB]
- Meyers, Laura F. 1974b. The particles *sai* and *har*: Only, even and until in Hausa. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 213-221. Bloomington: Indiana University. (**Notes:** Bloomington, April 7-8, 1972) [**Kw:** HB]
- Meyers, Laura F. 1974c. Tone patterns in Hausa: A re-analysis of Hausa downdrift. In *The Tone Tome*, ed. by Ian Maddieson, pp. 47-62. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [**Kw:** HB]
- Meyers, Laura F. 1976. *Aspects of Hausa Tone*. (UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics, 32) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (**Notes:** Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA, 1976. Cover has title "Ganii Yaa Fi Jii".) [**Kw:** HB]
- Migeod, F. W. H. 1911-13. *The Languages of West Africa*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. [**Kw:** HB CB W-C Bole Karekare Tangale Gera Angas Sura Montol Gerka Goemai Ron Warji Bade Ngizim Duwai B-M Mandara/Wandala Logone Buduma]
- Migeod, F. W. H. 1914. *A Grammar of the Hausa Language*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. [**Kw:** HB]
- Migeod, F. W. H. 1923/1924. The ancient So people of Bornou. *Journal of the African Society* 23: 19-29. [**Kw:** CB B-M Kotoko]
- Migeod, F. W. H. 1924. *Through Nigeria to Lake Chad*. London: Heath Cranston. (**Notes:** Appendix I (pp. 307-320) contains wordlists.) [**Kw:** HB CB W-C Kanakuru Bade Ngizim Awiaka Bole, B-M Tera Bachama Bata Kilba Buduma Kotoko]
- Migeod, F. W. H. 1933. Ngala, and its dead language. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 52: 230-241. [**Kw:** CB B-M Kotoko]
- Mijingini, Abdou. 1987. *Karamin Kamus na Hausa zuwa Faransanci* [Concise Hausa-French Dictionary]. Niamey: CELHTO. [**Kw:** HB]



- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1979. *Cours pratique de hawsa. T2 – Grammaire*. (Études et documents, 125) Niamey: INDRAP. [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1983a. *Petit lexique français-hausa d'histoire et de géographie*. (Études et Documents, 165) Niamey: Institut National de Documentation de Recherche et d'Animation Pédagogiques. [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1983b. *Vocabulaire technique des sciences du langage (français-hausa)*. Niamey: CELHTO. [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1986. À propos des profusatifs en Hausa. *Les Cahiers du CELHTO* 4: 423-441. [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1989. *L'emprunt français en Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Université Laval. [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1990. Aménagement et dévalorisation linguistique: le cas du transfert illustré par l'emprunt français en Hausa. *Kalma (Niamey)* [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 1994. *Karamin Kamus na Hausa zuwa Faransanci* [Concise dictionary of Hausa and French]. [Niamey]: SP-CNRE/PS – UNESCO. (Notes: based on 1987 work) [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou. 2003. *Karamin Kamus na Hausa zuwa Faransanci (dictionnaire élémentaire Hausa-français), 2nd edn*. [Niamey]: Editions GG (D'aba'awar Gama-Gari. (Notes: Lexique spécialisé du domaine de la santé (p. 728-752) translates French to Hausa.) [Kw: HB]
- Mijinguini, Abdou, and Connie L. Stephens. 1983? *Hausar taka*. Niamey: INDRAP. (Notes: Individual grammatical studies on Hausa by the two authors. In French) [Kw: HB]
- Miller, E. P. 1931. *Wata Biyu: A Simple Study in Hausa for Two Months*. Jos: Niger Press. [Kw: HB]
- Miller, Jennifer, and Paul Tench. 1980. Aspects of Hausa intonation, 1: Utterances in isolation. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 10: 45-63. [Kw: HB]
- Miller, Jennifer, and Paul Tench. 1982. Aspects of Hausa intonation, 2: Continuous text. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 12: 78-93. [Kw: HB]
- Miller, Walter R. 1901. *Hausa Notes*. London: Henry Frowde. (Notes: 2nd edn. 1922, 167 pp. Lagos: CMS Bookshop.) [Kw: HB]
- Miller, Walter R. 1930. *Hausa and English Vocabulary*. Lagos: C.M.S. Bookshop. (Notes: 1st edition 1907) [Kw: HB]
- Ministry of Education, Northern Region of Nigeria. 1958. *Government Hausa Examinations 1949-1958*. Zaria: North Regional Literature Agency [NORLA]. [Kw: HB]
- Mirt, Heide. 1969. Einige Bemerkungen zum Vokalsystem des Mandara. In *ZDMG Supplementa I. Vorträge, Teil 3*, ed. by W. Voigt, pp. 1096-1103. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Mirt, Heide. 1970/71. Zur Morphologie des Verbalcomplexes im Mandara. *Afrika und Übersee* 54: 1-76. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Misau, Abdullahi S. Hama. 1987. *Matsalolin Fassara Bakin Kalmomi a Kafofin Watsa Labarai* [Problems in translating foreign words in media establishments]. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Mischlich, Adam. 1902. *Lehrbuch der hausanischen Sprache*. (Archiv für das Studium der deutscher Kolonialsprachen, 1) Berlin: G. Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: 2nd edition 1911. Grammar, exercises, texts, German-Hausa vocabulary, some ajami.) [Kw: HB]
- Mischlich, Adam. 1906. *Wörterbuch der Hausasprache*. (Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen, 20) Berlin: Georg Reimer. {Book reviews: H. G. Harris, Journal of the Royal African Society 6, no. 24: 325-326 (1907)} [Kw: HB]

- Mischlich, Adam. 1907–1909. Über Sitten und Gebräuche in Hausa. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 10(3): 155-181; 11(3): 1-81; 12(3): 215-274 [Kw: HB]
- Mischlich, Adam. 1911. *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache, 2nd edition*. Berlin: Georg Reimer. (Notes: 1st edition 1902.) [Kw: HB]
- Mischlich, Adam. 1914. *Haussa*. (Metoula – Sprachführer) Berlin-Schöneberg: Langenscheidt. (Notes: Pocket-sized Teach Yourself type course) [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Abdullahi. 1978. *A Hausa Scholar-Trader and His Library Collection: The Case Study of Umar Falke of Kano, Nigeria*. Ph.D. dissertation, Northwestern University. [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Aliyu. 1984? Adjective ordering in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 275-291. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Aliyu. 1991. The tense system of Hausa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 27: 65-97. (Notes: AAP 27 = *The Tense Systems of Nigerian Languages and English*, ed. by Okon E. Essien.) [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Aliyu. 1993. Word order and meaning in Hausa adjective use: A pragmatic study. *Inter-Disciplinary Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences [Kano]* 1(1): 48-53. [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Aliyu. 1995. NP-comparison in Hausa: A semantic view. In *Issues in African Languages and Linguistics: Essays in Honour of Kay Williamson*, ed. by E. 'Nolue Emenanjo and Ozomekuri Ndimele, pp. 290-296. Aba: National Institute for Nigerian Languages. [Kw: HB]
- Mohammed, Shu'aibu, and Bamidele Rotimi Badejo. 2002. An ethnolinguistic perspective of Bura system of naming. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 2: 61-70. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Mohammed, Shu'aibu, Abba Kura Shettima, and Mohammed Aminu Mu'azu. 2002. Assimilation processes in Bura. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 43-47. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Möhlig, W. J. G. 1983. Basic principles of Hausa prosodological structure at the distinctive level. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 373-396. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: HB]
- Mohmed, Aliyu. 1977. *Aspects of the Syntax and Semantics of Noun Modification by Adjectives in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London. (Notes: In later works, last name is spelled "Mohammed".) [Kw: HB]
- Mohrlang, Roger. 1971. Vectors, prosodies, and Higi vowels. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 75-86. [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Mohrlang, Roger. 1972. *Higi Phonology*. (Studies in Nigerian Languages, 2) Zaria and Kano: SIL and CSNL. {Book reviews: Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 69/2: 388-392 (1974)} [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Mohrlang, Roger. 1974. Higi. In *Ten Nigerian Tone Systems*, ed. by John Bendor-Samuel, pp. 117-122. Zaria and Kano: SIL and CSNL. [Kw: CB B-M Higi]
- Moloney, C. M. G. 1889. On the melodies of the Volof, Mandingo, Ewe, Yoruba and Hausa. *Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society* 5: 276-298. [Kw: HB | Yoruba]
- Monsen, Randall B. 1972. *Semantic Preliminaries to Lexicography: A Study of the Hausa Verb*. Ph.D. dissertation, Columbia University. [Kw: HB]
- Montgolfier, Paul de avec la collaboration de Bada Adoum Zaid Djibrine et beaucoup d'autres. 1973. *Vocabulaire dangaléat: kaawo dangla*. Sarh, Chad: College Charles Lwanga. (Notes: Title on cover is *Dictionnaire dangaléat (Parler de l'Est)*) [Kw: CB E-C Danga]

- Moore, Mary Jo. 1968. *The Ideophone in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Michigan State University. [Kw: HB]
- Mouchet, Jean. 1950. Vocabulaires comparatifs de quinze parlers du Nord-Cameroun. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises*(29/30): 5-74. (Notes: An earlier version with the same title appeared in *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 8(2): 123-143 (1938).) [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala Podoko Daba Bata Musgu Kotoko Gidar, M-S Masa]
- Mouchet, Jean. 1953. Vocabulaires comparatifs de sept parlers du Nord-Cameroun. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises*(41/42): 136-206. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu Mada Mafa/Matakam Ndreme Mboku Uldeme Zulgo]
- Mouchet, Jean. 1966. *Le parler daba: esquisse grammaticale précédée d'une note sur l'ethnie daba, suivie de lexiques daba-français et français-daba*. (Recherches et Études Camerounaises, 10) Yaoundé. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Mouchet, Jean, and Ernest Erickson. 1951. Esquisse grammaticale du masana. *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Camerounaises*(33/34): 67-76. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Moussa-Aghali, Fatimane. 1994. *Les créations lexicales en hawsa du Niger*. Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: HB]
- Moussa-Aghali, Fatimane. 1999. *Lexique des néologismes en hawsa du Niger*. (Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli, Supplement 90) Naples: Istituto universitario orientale. (Notes: Printed in 2001. Based on 1994 doctoral thesis.) [Kw: HB]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 1995. *The Morphology of Kilba Nominals*. M.A. thesis, University of Maiduguri [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2003. *The Morphology of Kilba Verbs*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Maiduguri [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009a. Classification and functions of ideophones in Kilba. *California Linguistic Notes* 34(2) Spring: 1-8. <<http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/SP09%20PDF/kilba-Ideophones.pdf>> [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009b. Descriptive analysis of the Kilba tonal system. *California Linguistic Notes* 34(1) Winter: 1-15. <[http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/W09PDF/Muaza-KILBA%20TONAL%20SYSTEM%20\\_2\\_.pdf](http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/W09PDF/Muaza-KILBA%20TONAL%20SYSTEM%20_2_.pdf)> [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009c. *A Grammar of Kilba Language*. Munich: LINCOM Europa. {Book reviews: Elly van Gelderen, *eLanguage Book Notices*, April 2 (2001)} [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009d. The Hong and Gaya dialects of Kilba. *California Linguistic Notes* 34(2) Spring: 1-7. <<http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/SP09%20PDF/Kilba%20Dialects.pdf>> [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009e. Kilba morphological processes: A descriptive analysis. *California Linguistic Notes* 34(2) Spring: 1-14. <<http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/SP09%20PDF/Kilba%20Dialects.pdf>> [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu. 2009f. The Kilba people, language, problems and the way forward. *The Humaniscus Academic Journal of Humanities, Social Science and Philosophy* [Palanky University of Olomouc, Czech Republic] 2: 53-73. [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Fibi Balami. 2010. *A Descriptive Analysis of Bura Verbs and Vocabulary*. (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics, 79) Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]

- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Katwal Pemak Isah. 2010a. A descriptive analysis of Miship ideophones. *California Linguistic Notes* 35(2) Spring: 1-9. <<http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/SP10PDF/Miship%20Ideophones-R.pdf>> [Kw: CB W-C Chip]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Katwal Pemak Isah. 2010b. *A Grammar of the Miship Language*. (LINCOS Studies in African Linguistics, 78) Munich: LINCOS Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Chip]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Katwal Pemak Isah. 2010c. The Miship: People, language, and dialects. *California Linguistic Notes* 35(2) Spring: 1-16. <<http://hss.fullerton.edu/linguistics/cln/SP10PDF/MishipPpl.pdf>> [Kw: CB W-C Chip]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Katwal Pemak Isah. 2012. Analysis of traditional Miship numeral system. *Annals of the University of Craiova. Series Philology. Linguistics* (1-2): 297-305. <<http://www.ceeol.com>> [Kw: CB W-C Chip]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, and Maimuna Adamu Magaji. 2012. *Modern Tera Dictionary: A Practical Dictionary of Tera with English and Hausa Meanings*. CreateSpace. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, Abba Kura Shettima, and Balarabe Zulyadaini. 2002. Kilba ideophones: A study of their functions and classifications. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 76-82. [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Muhammad, Abubakar B. 1991. Some fringe issues on standardizing the Hausa language. In *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*, ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 49-61. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Dalhatu. 1968. *A Brief Critical Review of the Treatment of Hausa Intonation*. Diploma thesis, University of Ibadan. (Notes: In SOAS library, but w/o appendix (spectrograms).) [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Dalhatu. 1973. A vocabulary of literary terms in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 3: 1-11. (Notes: Report of the Conference on Literary Terms in Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Dalhatu. 1977. *Individual Talent in the Hausa Poetic Tradition: A Study of Akilu Aliyu and his Art*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Dalhatu. 1978. The two facets of rhyme in Hausa poetry: Syllabic and tonal. *Harshe [Zaria]* 1: 6-18. [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Dalhatu, ed. 1990. *Hausa Metalanguage (Kamus na Kebabun Kalmomi). Vol 1: A Glossary of English-Hausa Technical Terms in Language, Literature and Methodology*. Ibadan: University Press. (Notes: Pub. by Univ. Press for NERDC. Compiled by the Hausa Studies Association of Nigeria.) [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Liman. 1968. *Hausa in the Modern World*. (Occasional Paper no. 8) Zaria: Department of Languages, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB]
- Muhammad, Liman. 1980? *Hausa Dialects*. Zaria: Institute of Education, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB]
- Muhtar, Isa. 1995. Semantico-grammatical analysis of the Hausa lexical item *baccii/kwaana*. *Journal of Languages and Literatures [Sokoto]* 1: 81-88. [Kw: HB]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1982. Lateinische Lehnwörter im Hausa. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 261-268. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: HB]

- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1983. Pronouns and prefix conjugation in Chadic and Hamito-Semitic. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 51-63. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1984. Das Lexeme "Auge" im Tschadischen und im Hamito-Semitischen. *Africana Marburgensia* 17(1): 3-12. [Kw: CB]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1987a. Grundzahlwörter im Tschadischen, Kuschitischen und Omotischen. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 25-46. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, September 20–22, 1983) [Kw: CB | Cushitic]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1987b. *Mande-Chadic Common Stock: A Study of Phonological and Lexical Evidence*. (Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Universität Wien, 45; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 32) Vienna: Afro-Pub. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 50: 342-343 (1990); Emilio Bonvini, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 85/2: 362-364 (1991); G. Hallof, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 85(4): 491-493 (1990); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Hausa Studies* (Warsaw) 4: 72-75 (1990); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 48(2): 165-167 (1994); Rainer M. Voigt, *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 303 (1988); Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 58(2): 191-192 (1990)} [Kw: CB | Mande]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1988. Klingehenben's comparison of Hausa and Vai – and beyond. In *Progressive Traditions in African and Oriental Studies*, ed. by Siegmund Brauner and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 108-114. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: HB CB | Vai]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1989. Songhai – eine tschadische Sprache? *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 1: 15-29. [Kw: CB | Songhay]
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1995. Chadic, Mande and Nigritic. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 65-75. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB | Mande]
- Mukoshy, Ibrahim. 1982. The problems of teaching Hausa as a second language. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 365-375. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Mukoshy, Ibrahim. 1984? Hausa plurals. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 317-326. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Mukoshy, Ibrahim. 1991/92. Tone in Hausa: Lexical or post-lexical? *Harsunan Nijeriya* 16: 10-17. [Kw: HB]
- Müller, Friedrich. 1877-1888. *Grundriss der Sprachwissenschaft*. Vienna. (Notes: vol 1: Hausa (215-237); Logone (162-166); Mandara (167-173); vol 4: Musgu (106-122)) [Kw: HB CB B-M Mandara/Wandala Musgu Logone]
- Müller, Friedrich. 1886. *Die Musuk-Sprache in Central-Afrika: Nach den Aufzeichnungen von Gottlob Adolf Krause*. Vienna: Carl Gerold's Sohn. (Notes: = *Sitzungsberichte der Philosophisch-Historischen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 112: 353-421 (1886)) [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 1985. *Dative Constructions in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 1990. *Indirect Object Constructions in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]

- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2001. Language manipulation in Hausa political poetry. In *African Language Literature in the Political Context of the 1990s*, ed. by Charles Bodunde, pp. 39-61. Bayreuth: Breitinger. [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2002. On the notion of head: The case of morphological causative and indirect object interface in Hausa. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 4(1): 48-65. (Notes: Same as Mukaila (2003a)?) [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2003a. Morphological causative and indirect object interface in Hausa. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 95-113. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2003b. On the distinction between double object and indirect object constructions in Hausa. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 33: 29-59. [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2004a. *On Double Object Constructions in Hausa*. (University of Leipzig Papers on Africa. Languages and Literatures Series, 20) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität Leipzig. [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2004b. On the status of Hausa indirect object marker *wà*. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 6: 21-30. (Notes: There are two page 30 in this volume: the last page of this article and the first page of the next article by Brann.) [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2004c. *Yi* deletion and indirect object markers in Hausa: An alternative analysis. *Afrika und Übersee* 85: 111-127. [Kw: HB]
- Munkaila, Mohammed M. 2005. Against dative small clause analysis in Hausa. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 7: 37-45. [Kw: HB]
- Murnane, James I. 1974. *Aspects of some Problems Relating to the Transliteration of the Hausa Language into Braille*. M.A. thesis, Duquesne University. (Notes: MA 13:83) [Kw: HB]
- Murphy, John D. 1961. *An Inductive Reader of Newspaper Hausa. Vol. 1: Text, Translations and Glossary. Vol. 2: Grammatical Supplement*. Bloomington. [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu. 1986. *Trill /r/ in Kano Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu. 1991a. Hargitsa-balle [Code switching]. In *Takardu a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*), ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 90-105. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu, ed. 1991b. *Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu, ed. 1991c. *Takardu a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*). Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987.) [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu. 1996. *Lexico-Semantic Variation in Hausa Dialects: A Synchronic Approach*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu. 1997. Kananci and other Hausa dialects: Some observations on linguistic variations. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 17: 59-69. [Kw: HB]
- Musa, Aliyu. 2002. Issues in Hausa dialect boundaries. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar

Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 68-83. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7-11, 1995) [Kw: HB]

## N

Na'Allah, Abdul Rasheed. 1991. Vowel length in Hausa. *Language Learning Journal* 3: 84-85. [Kw: HB]

Netting, Robert. 1967. A word list of Kofyar. *Research Notes [Ibadan]* 1(2): 1-36. [Kw: CB W-C Kofyar]

Netting, Robert. 1977. Kofyar. In *West African Language Data Sheets, vol. 1*, ed. by M. E. Kropp Dakubu, pp. 344-349. [Kw: CB W-C Kofyar]

Neumann-Czarnecka, Katarzyna. 1986. *A Glossary of Hausa Literary Terms*. (Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures) Warsaw: Institute of Oriental Studies, Warsaw University. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Africa* (Rome) 43: 306-307 (1988)} [Kw: HB]

Newman, F. W. 1844. Remarks on the Hausa language, based upon "The Vocabulary" of the same, "with Grammatical Elements, by the Rev. J. F. Schön, 1843". In *Researches into the Physical History of Mankind*, ed. by James Cowles Prichard, pp. 627-631 [Appendix III]. London: Sherwood, Gilbert, and Piper. [Kw: HB]

Newman, Paul. 1964. A word list of Tera. *Journal of West African Languages* 1(2): 33-50. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1965. A brief note on the Maha language. *Journal of West African Languages* 2(1): 57-58. [Kw: CB W-C Maha]

Newman, Paul. 1967. Feminine plurals in Hausa: A case of syntactic overcorrection. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 145-148. [Kw: HB]

Newman, Paul. 1968a. Ideophones from a syntactic point of view. *Journal of West African Languages* 5: 107-117. [Kw: HB CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1968b. The reality of morphophonemes. *Language* 44: 507-515. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1968c. *Tera Folktale Texts*. (HRAFlex Book no. FF55-001) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1969/70. Linguistic relationship, language shifting, and historical inference. *Afrika und Übersee* 53: 217-223. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1970a. *A Grammar of Tera: Transformational Syntax and Texts*. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 57) Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press. {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 67/2: 412-419 (1972); J. Pia, *American Anthropologist* 74: 929-931 (1972); John Ritter, *Language* 48: 201-205 (1972); Neil V. Smith, *Journal of African Languages* 10(2): 55-59 (1971); Andrzej Zaborski, *Folia Orientalia* 13: 356-358 (1971)} (Notes: Revised version of Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA, 1967) [Kw: CB B-M Tera]

Newman, Paul. 1970b. Historical sound laws in Hausa and in Dera (Kanakuru). *Journal of West African Languages* 7: 39-51. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]

Newman, Paul. 1971a. A Chadic language bibliography (excluding Hausa). *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 101-109. [Kw: CB]

Newman, Paul. 1971b. Hausa and Chadic: A reply. *African Language Studies* 12: 169-172. [Kw: HB CB]

- Newman, Paul. 1971c. The Hausa negative markers. *Studies in African Linguistics* 2: 183-195. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, ed. 1971d. *Special Chadic Issue*. (*Journal of African Languages* vol. 10, no. 1) {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 68/2: 466-474 (1973)} (Notes: On the occasion of Johannes Lukas' 70th birthday) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1971e. Transitive and intransitive in Chadic languages. In *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. by Veronika Six, et al., pp. 188-200. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1972a. Study Kanakuru, understand Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 2: 1-13. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1972b. Syllable weight as a phonological variable. *Studies in African Linguistics* 3: 301-323. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1973. Grades, vowel-tone classes and extensions in the Hausa verbal system. *Studies in African Linguistics* 4: 297-346. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1974a. *The Kanakuru Language*. (West African Language Monograph Series, 9) Leeds: Institute of Modern English Language Studies, University of Leeds and West African Linguistic Society. {**Book reviews:** David W. Arnott, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 40: 655-656 (1977); P. M. Bendor-Samuel, *Savanna* 5: 200-201 (1976); Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 71/2: 426-437 (1976); Klaus Schubert, *Africa* 47: 425-426 (1977); Ekkehard Wolff, *Afrika und Übersee* 61: 64-65 (1978)} [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1975a. Aktualny stan badań nad językami czadyjskimi [The current state of Chadic linguistic studies]. *Sprawozdania z posiedzeń Oddziału Krakowskiego Polskiej Akademii Nauk* 19(1): 72-73. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1975b. The non-correlation of tone and vowel height in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 6: 207-213. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1975c. Proto-Chadic verb classes. *Folia Orientalia* 16: 65-84. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1976a. The origin of Hausa /h/. In *Papers in African Linguistics in Honor of Wm. E. Welmers*, ed. by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, and Russell G. Schuh, pp. 165-175. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1977a. Chadic classification and reconstructions. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 5: 1-42. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1977b. Chadic extensions and pre-dative verb forms in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 8: 275-297. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1977c. The formation of the imperfective verb stem in Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee* 60: 178-192. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: CB W-C Ron Kulere Sha E-C Mubi, Somrai/Sibine]
- Newman, Paul. 1977d. Lateral fricatives ("hlaterals") in Chadic. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 107-119. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15-17, 1976) [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1978. Chado-Hamitic "adieu": New thoughts on Chadic language classification. In *Atti del Secondo Congresso Internazionale di Linguistica Camito-Semitaica*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli, pp. 389-397. Florence: Istituto de Linguistica e di Lingue Orientali, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 16-19, 1974) [Kw: CB]



- Newman, Paul. 1979a. Développements récents en matière de classification des langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 60. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1979b. Explaining Hausa feminines. *Studies in African Linguistics* 10: 197-226. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1979c. The formation of the imperfective stem in Chadic. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 164-166. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1979d. The historical development of medial /ee/ and /oo/ in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 1: 173-188. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1979e. Introduction à la description grammaticale des langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 155. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1979f. Poids syllabique. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 164-166. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1979g. Problèmes de classification et de reconstruction dans les langues tchadiques. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 157-158. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1979h. Some structural features of Chadic languages. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, p. 60. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 1980a. *The Classification of Chadic within Afroasiatic*. Leiden: Universitaire Pers. {Book reviews: David Cohen, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 79/2: 334-345 (1984); W. J. Fulco, *Orientalia* 50: 472-474 (1981); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 134: 170-172 (1984); Stefan Strelcyn, *Journal of Semitic Studies* 26: 273-274 (1981)} (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1980b. Tera. In *West African Language Data Sheets (vol. 2)*, ed. by M. E. Kropp Dakubu, pp. Ter 1 - Ter 5. Leiden: West African Linguistic Society and African Studies Centre. [Kw: CB B-M Tera]
- Newman, Paul. 1980c. The two R's in Hausa. *African Language Studies* 17: 77-87. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1981. Syllable weight and tone. *Linguistic Inquiry* 12: 670-673. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1982. Grammatical restructuring in Hausa: Indirect objects and possessives. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 4: 59-73. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1983. The efferential (alias "causative") in Hausa. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 397-418. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggar and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1984a. Ethnonyms in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 15: 301-320. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1984b. Methodological pitfalls in Chadic-Afroasiatic comparisons. In *Current Progress in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics: Papers of the Third International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by James Bynon, pp. 161-166. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: London, 1978) [Kw: CB]

- Newman, Paul. 1985. Tone splitting and Gwandara ethnohistory. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 233-237. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: HB Gwandara]
- Newman, Paul. 1986a. Reduplicated nouns in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 8: 115-132. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1986b. Tone and affixation in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 17: 249-267. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggard and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1987. Hausa and the Chadic languages. In *The World's Major Languages*, ed. by Bernard Comrie, pp. 705-723. London: Croom Helm. (Notes: Revised and updated version published in the 2nd edition (2009).) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1988a. O shush! An exclamatory construction in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 89-98. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1989a. The historical change from suffixal to prefixal reduplication in Hausa pluractional verbs. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 11: 37-44. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1989b. Reduplication and tone in Hausa ideophones. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 15: 248-255. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1990a. Internal evidence for final vowel lowering in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 21: 251-255. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggard and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1990b. *Nominal and Verbal Plurality in Chadic*. (Publications in African Languages and Linguistics, 12) Dordrecht: Foris Publications. {Book reviews: M. Lionel Bender, *Word* 44: 333-335 (1993); Dymitr Ibriszimow, *Afrika und Übersee* 75: 295-297 (1992); Philip J. Jaggard, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 56: 421-423 (1993); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Hausa Studies* (Warsaw) 5: 42-46 (1992); H. Ekkehard Wolff, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 13: 234-246 (1992)} [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1991a. A century and a half of Hausa language studies. In *Nigerian Languages: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow*, ed. by Abba Rufa'i, pp. 1-18. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1991b. Facts count: An empiricist looks at indirect objects in Hausa. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 17S: 155-165. (Notes: = *Special Session on African Language Structures*, ed. by Kathleen Hubbard. Reprinted in Jaggard and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1991c. Historical decay and growth in the Hausa lexicon. In *Semitic Studies in Honor of Wolf Leslau*, ed. by Alan S. Kaye, pp. 1131-1139. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz. (Notes: Reprinted in Jaggard and Wolff (2002)) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1992a. The development of falling contours from tone bending in Hausa. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 18S: 128-133. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1992b. The drift from the coda into the syllable nucleus in Hausa. *Diachronica* 9: 227-238. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1992c. The previous reference marker in Hausa: R. C. Abraham's insights and new analyses. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 67-77. London: SOAS. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1995. Hausa tonology: Complexities in an 'easy' tone language. In *The Handbook of Phonological Theory*, ed. by John Goldsmith, pp. 762-781. Oxford: Blackwell. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 1996. *Hausa and the Chadic Language Family: A Bibliography*. (African Linguistic Bibliographies, 6) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto*

- Orientale di Napoli 57: 549-573 (1997) [Review article: "Addenda to Newman's *Hausa and Chadic Bibliography*"; M. Lionel Bender, Word 49: 403-404 (1998); Dymitr Ibriszimow, Afrika und Übersee 82: 130-132 (1999); Alan S. Kaye, Journal of the American Oriental Society 119: 528-529 (1999); Rudolf Leger, Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 8: 161-163 (1996)} [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 1997. Hausa phonology. In *Phonologies of Asia and Africa*, ed. by Alan Kaye, pp. 537-552. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2000a. *The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar*. New Haven: Yale University Press. {**Book reviews:** Bernard Caron, Méga-Tchad 2000: 60-62 (2000); Bernard Caron, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 23: 225-228 (2002); Graham Furniss, Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 64: 446-447 (2001); Alan S. Kaye, Journal of the American Oriental Society 122: 97-98 (2002); William R. Leben, Modern Language Journal 86: 275-276 (2002); Nina Pawlak, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 30: 87-94 (2001); Edward J. Vajda, Word 54: 152-155 (2003)} [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2000b. Writing a reference grammar of an African language: Conceptual and methodological issues. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 33-47. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2001a. Are ideophones really as weird and extra-systematic as linguists make them out to be? In *Ideophones*, ed. by F. K. Erhard Voeltz and Christa Killian-Hatz, pp. 251-258. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2001b. The cognate accusative in Hausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 301-309. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2001c. Hausa. In *Facts about the World's Languages: An Encyclopedia of the World's Major Languages, Past and Present*, ed. by Jane Garry and Carl Rubino, pp. 286-290. New York: H. W. Wilson Company. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2002. *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman, with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 2003a. Chadic languages. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics, 2nd edn.*, vol. 1, pp. 304-307. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (Notes: In 1st edition (1992), vol. 1, pp. 253-254) [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul. 2003b. Hausa. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics, 2nd edn.*, vol. 2, pp. 130-137. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press. (Notes: In 1st edition (1992), vol. 2, pp. 103-109) [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2004. *Klingenheben's Law in Hausa*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 2) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Gian Claudio Batic, Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli 65: 307-308 (2005); Juliette Blevins, Phonology 23: 459-463 (2006); Bernard Caron, Méga-Tchad 2005: 52-53 (2005); Nina Pawlak, Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 37: 119-123 (2005)} [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2006a. Comparative Chadic revisited. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 33-47. (Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB]

- Newman, Paul. 2006b. A note on Kanakuru tense/aspect/mood (TAM). In *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Bernard Caron and Petr Zima, pp. 215-219. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Newman, Paul. 2007a. Hausa. In *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, ed. by Alan Kaye, pp. 677-711 (chap. 27). Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2007b. *A Hausa–English Dictionary*. New Haven: Yale University Press. {**Book reviews:** Mahamane L. Abdoulaye, *Anthropological Linguistics* 52: 111-114 (2010); Malami Buba, *Lexikos* 18: 456-62 (2008); William R. Leben, *Language Documentation & Conservation* 1: 312-316 (2007); Marianne Orme, *Library Journal*, Oct. 1, no. 132.16: 96(1) (2007); Nina Pawlak, *International Journal of Lexicography* 21(4): 450-457 (2008); Wolfgang Schulze, *eLanguage Book Notices*, Oct. 21 (2010); H. Ekkehard Wolff, *Journal of West African Languages* 35(1-2): 244-246 (2008)} [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul. 2009. Hausa and the Chadic languages. In *The World's Major Languages*, 2nd edn, ed. by Bernard Comrie, pp. 618-634. Abingdon, Oxon and New York: Routledge. (Notes: Revised version of paper that appeared in the 1st edition (1987).) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul. 2012. Pluractional verbs: An overview. In *Verbal Plurality and Distributivity*, ed. by Patricia Cabredo Hofherr and Brenda Laca, pp.185-209. Berlin: de Gruyter. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul, and Mustapha Ahmad. 1992. Hypocoristic names in Hausa. *Anthropological Linguistics* 34: 159-172. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Larry M. Hyman, eds. 2006. *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*. (Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul, and Philip J. Jaggar. 1989a. Low tone raising in Hausa: A critical assessment. *Studies in African Linguistics* 20: 227-251. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Philip J. Jaggar. 1989b. LTR: A reply to Schuh. *Studies in African Linguistics* 20: 263-264. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Ismail Junaidu. 1994. Dialect variation in the treatment of Hausa words with final low-low tone. *Afrika und Übersee* 77: 69-79. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Roxana Ma. 1966. Comparative Chadic: Phonology and lexicon. *Journal of African Languages* 5: 218-251. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Paul, and Roxana Ma Newman. 1977a. *Modern Hausa-English Dictionary (Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci)*. Ibadan & Zaria: University Press (Nigeria). {**Book reviews:** Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 74/2: 475-479 (1979); Carleton T. Hodge, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 5: 89-93 (1983); Philip J. Jaggar, *Language* 57: 505-506 (1981); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *West Africa*, Nov. 14, no. 3149: 2294-95-97 (1977); Karsten Legère, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 35: 354-355 (1982); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przeegląd Orientalistyczny* 1980/2: 175 (1980)} [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Roxana Ma Newman, eds. 1977b. *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. {**Book reviews:** C. G. B. Gidley, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 42: 198-199 (1979); Claude Gouffé, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 74/2: 479-493 (1979); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 2: 69-72 (1980); Andrzej Zaborski, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 75: 603-604 (1980)} (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul, and Roxana Ma Newman. 1981. The question morpheme *q* in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 64: 35-46. [Kw: HB]

- Newman, Paul, and Roxana Ma Newman. 1991. Lexicography of the Chadic languages. In *Wörterbücher: Ein internationales Handbuch zur Lexikographie*, vol. 3, ed. by Franz Josef Hausmann et al., pp. 2457-2460. Berlin: de Gruyter. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Paul, and Bello Ahmad Salim. 1981. Hausa diphthongs. *Lingua* 55: 101-121. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Paul, and Russell G. Schuh. 1974. The Hausa aspect system. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 1(1): 1-39. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1971a. *A Case Grammar of Ga'anda*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1971b. Downstep in Ga'anda. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 15-27. [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1974. Dictionaries of the Hausa language. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 4: 1-25. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1976. The two relative continuous markers in Hausa. In *Papers in African Linguistics in Honor of Wm. E. Welmers*, ed. by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, and Russell G. Schuh, pp. 177-190. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1977. Y-prosody as a morphological process in Ga'anda. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 212-230. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1979a. Bibliographie analytique choisie de la linguistique tchadique. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 35-50. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1979b. Extensions verbales en tchadique. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 160-161. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1979c. Présentation du "Modern Hausa-English dictionary". In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 35-50. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1981. The Fulani [Ga'anda text with Hausa and English translations]. In *History of Ga'anda / Tarihin Ga'anda*, ed. by M. W. na Hammandikko and Marla Berns, pp. 38-39. Los Angeles: African Studies Center, UCLA. [Kw: CB B-M Ga'anda]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1984. Denominative adverbs in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 67: 161-174. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1985. *Proficiency Goals in African Languages with Specific Recommendations for Hausa, Lingala, and Swahili*. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana University. [Kw: HB | Lingala Swahili]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1986. An advanced English-Hausa learner's dictionary. *Research in Phonetics and Computational Linguistics* [Bloomington: Depts. of Linguistics & Computer Science, Indiana University] Report no. 5: 199-208. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1988. Augmentative adjectives in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 99-116. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1990. *An English-Hausa Dictionary*. New Haven: Yale University Press (Nigerian edition, with minor corrections, Ikeja: Longman (1997)). {**Book reviews:** C. Angenent and R. Veldkamp, *De Baobab* 9(3): 35-37 (1993); Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 50: 452-454 (1990); W. Burgess, *Times Literary Supplement* April 27 – May 3, p. 451 (1990); Graham Furniss, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*

- 54: 228-229 (1991); Bernd Heine, *Word* 42: 361-363 (1991); Irmtraud Herms, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 44: 671-672 (1991); Philip J. Jaggard, *Language Learning* 41: 431-438 (1991); William R. Leben, *Modern Language Journal* 75: 506-507 (1991); Beverly Mack, *African Studies Review* 34(3): 146-148 (1991); J. A. McIntyre, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 13: 219-234 (1992); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, *Anthropos* 86: 287-288 (1991); F. E. Unaeze, *American Reference Books Annual (ARBA)* 91: 435 (1991); Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, *Africa* 61: 142-143 (1991)} [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 1992. Lexicographic method in R. C. Abraham's *Hausa Dictionary*. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890-1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 79-97. London: SOAS. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 2002. Commentary on "The origin of Hausa /h/". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 96-97. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma. 2006. Russell G. Schuh: A biographical profile and bibliography. In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 1-15. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: HB CB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1998. *Hausa a Dace: A Guide to Functional Hausa*. Bloomington: West African Languages Institute, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma, and Paul Newman. 2001. The Hausa lexicographic tradition. *Lexikos* 11: 263-286. [Kw: HB]
- Newman, Roxana Ma, and Vincent J. van Heuven. 1981. An acoustic and phonological study of prepausal vowel length in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 3: 1-18. (Notes: Précis of same appears in *SAL*, Supplement 8, 95-99 (1981)) [Kw: HB]
- Nguendjio, Emile-Gille. 2005. L'expression de la possession en langue masa. *Journal of West African Languages* 32: 21-32. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Niebuhr, Carsten. 1790. Das Innere von Afrika [part 1]. *Neues Deutsches Museum* October, 1790: 963-1004. [Kw: HB]
- Niebuhr, Carsten. 1791. Das Innere von Afrika [part 2]. *Neues Deutsches Museum* April, 1791: 419-430. [Kw: HB]
- Nikiema, Emmanuel. 1989. Gouvernement propre et licencement en phonologie: le cas du tangale. In *Langues orientales anciennes: philologie et linguistique*, no. 2, pp. 225-251. Paris. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Nikiema, Emmanuel. 1990. Vocalic epenthesis reanalyzed: The case of Tangale. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 7)*, ed. by John P. Hutchison and Victor Manfredi, pp. 41-51. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Norris, Edwin. 1841. *Outline of a Vocabulary of a Few of the Principal Languages of Western and Central Africa*. London: John W. Parker. (Notes: Includes Hausa (& Kanuri) lists taken from earlier sources.) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Nseme, Cléodor. 2001. La notion de genre en guidar. *African Journal of Applied Linguistics* 2:173-187. [Kw: CB B-M Gidar]
- Nseme, Cléodor, and Besban Tong-Pa. 1992. Les référents en kera. *Linguistique Africaine* 8: 91-107. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]

## O

- Odden, David. 2002. The verbal tone system of Zina Kotoko. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 15-34. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Ogilvie, Harold L. 1942. *Helps to the Study of Hausa*. Jos: S.I.M. Bookshop. [Kw: HB]
- Ojo, J. Ola. n.d. *Koyi Hausa Ka Ji Dadin Bahausha / Ko Ede Hausa K'o Gbadun Gambari* [Learn Hausa and enjoy Hausa people]. Zaria: Printed by Gaskiya Corporation. [Kw: HB]
- Ojugbele, Abiodun. 1953. *Ede Hausa Ati Bi A Ti Nso O* [The Hausa language and how we speak it]. Lagos: Ife Olu Printing Works. [Kw: HB]
- Okolo, Bertram A. 1981. The history of Nigerian linguistics: A preliminary survey. *Kansas Working Papers in Linguistics* 6: 99-125. [KW: HB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1952. Proiskhozhdenie narodov Central'nogo Sudana (iz drevnejshej istorii jazykov gruppy xausa-kotoko) [The origin of the peoples of the Central Sudan (the ancient history of the Hausa-Kotoko languages)]. *Sovetskaja Étnografija* 2: 23-28. [Kw: CB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1953. Polozhenie jazyka xausa sredi jazykov semito-xamitskoj gruppy [The position of Hausa among the languages of the Semito-Hamitic group]. In *Nauchnaja sessija 1952-1953*, pp. 10-12. Leningrad: LGU. [Kw: HB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1954. *Jazyk xausa. Kratkij ocherk grammatiki, khrestomatija i slovar'* [The Hausa language. A Concise Grammar, Reader and Dictionary]. (Osnovnaja literatura po jazyku xausa) Leningrad: LGU. {**Book reviews:** Marcel Cohen, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 52/2: 206 (1956); K. F. Ružička, *Archív Orientální* 24: 660-662 (1956)} [Kw: HB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1956a. *Proiskhozhdenie jazyka xausa. Doklad na V mezhdunarodnom kongresse antropologov i etnografov* [The origin of Hausa. Talk given at the 5th International Congress of Anthropologists and Ethnographers]. Moscow. [Kw: HB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1956b. Sledy imennogo klassa ljudej v jazyke xausa [Traces of human class nouns in Hausa]. *Sovetskoe Vostokovedenie* 5: 130-132. [Kw: HB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1960. The origin of the Hausa language. In *Men and Cultures*, ed. by Anthony F. C. Wallace, pp. 795-802. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. (**Notes:** English version of Olderogge 1953. The Russian and English texts were published together in 1956 in Moscow in a pamphlet entitled Papers presented by the Soviet Delegation at the V International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences (rev. by Marcel Cohen, *BSL* 52/2:206 (1956).) [Kw: HB CB]
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1963. *Xausa-russkij slovar'* [Hausa-Russian Dictionary]. Moscow: GIS. {**Book reviews:** Jan Knappert, *Linguistics* 32: 133 (1967)} (**Notes:** Compiled by: I. N. Bykova, I. A. Osnitskaia, Z. L. Pugach, K. S. Razumova, Mirra A. Smirnova, V. V. Laptukhin. With a short outline of Hausa grammar by I. A. Osnitskaia.) [Kw: HB dict]
- Olofson, Harold. 1974. Hausa language about gesture. *Anthropological Linguistics* 16(1): 25-39. [Kw: HB]
- Onipede, D. B. 1919. *Hausa in Thirty Days*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. [Kw: HB]
- Oprima, Florin. 2002. Notes on VP syntax. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 106-128. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Orel, Vladimir E., and Olga V. Stolbova. 1992a. On Chadic-Egyptian lexical relations. In *Nostratic, Dene-Caucasian, Austric and Amerind*, ed. by Vitaly Shevoroshkin, pp. 181-203. Bochum:

- Brockmeyer. (Notes: Materials from the First International Interdisciplinary Symposium on Language and Prehistory, Ann Arbor, November 8–12, 1988) [Kw: CB | Egyptian]
- Orel, Vladimir E., and Olga V. Stolbova. 1992b. Reconstruction of the Afrasian vocalism: Cushitic and Chadic. In *Nostratic, Dene-Caucasian, Austric and Amerind*, ed. by Vitaly Shevoroshkin, pp. 225-236. Bochum: Brockmeyer. (Notes: Materials from the First International Interdisciplinary Symposium on Language and Prehistory, Ann Arbor, 8–12 November, 1988) [Kw: CB | Cushitic]
- Orji, G., and A. Salami. 1972. *Learn to Speak the Four Nigerian Languages*. Onitsha: Gebo. [Kw: HB | Yoruba Igbo]
- Ormsby, G. 1913-1914. Notes on the Angass language. *Journal of the African Society* 12: 421-424; 13: 54-61, 204-210, 313-315. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Osaji, Debe. 1977. Language imposition: Sociolinguistic case study of the Hausa language in Nigeria. *African Languages / Langues Africaines* 3: 117-129. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1959. K voprosu o slovobrazovanii v jazyke xausa [Concerning word formation in Hausa]. *Africana* 3(52): 222-226. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1961. K voprosu o formax mnozhestvennogo chisla imeni sushchestvitel'nogo v jazyke xausa [Concerning plural noun forms in Hausa]. In *Voprosy filologii i istorii stran sovetskogo i zarubezhnogo Vostoka*, pp. 73-77. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo AN SSSR. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1962. Imennoe slovoobrazovanie v jazyke xausa [Nominal word formation in Hausa]. *Africana* 4(72): 198-250. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1963. Kratkij grammaticheskij ocherk jazyka xausa [A brief sketch of Hausa grammar]. In *Xausa-russkij slovar'*, ed. by Dmitrij A. Olderogge, pp. 411-459. Moscow: GIS. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1966. Inversija adresata dejstvija v prostom i slozhnom predlozhenii jazyka xausa [Inversion of the addressee in simple and complex Hausa sentences]. *Africana* 6(90): 279-284. [Kw: HB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1971. Genitivnye konstruksii v Chado-khamitskikh jazykakh [Genitive constructions in Chado-Hamitic languages]. *Africana* 8: 230-235. [Kw: CB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1972. Istorija izuchenija semito-khamitskikh jazykov bassejna ozera Chad [History of the study of the Semito-Hamitic languages of the Lake Chad basin]. *Africana* 9(100): 113-127. [Kw: CB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1975a. Imja vladetelja v jazykakh chadskoj gruppy [The possessor noun in the languages of the Chadic group]. *Africana* 10(103): 149-152. (Notes: Also published in *Aktual'nye problemy razvitija jazykov i literatur Afriki*, ed. by Dmitrij A. Olderogge, pp. 26-27. Moscow: Nauka (1975).) [Kw: CB]
- Osnitskaia, I. A. 1975b. Struktura imeni v chadskikh jazykakh [Noun structure in Chadic languages]. *Africana* 10(103): 153-164. [Kw: CB]
- Oyebola, Michael A. O. 2008. Palatalization in Hausa. *ÈDÈ. Journal of Linguistics, Literature & Culture* 1: 18-33. [Kw: HB]
- Oyètádé, B. Akíntúndé, and Malami Buba. 2000. Hausa loan words in Yoruba. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 241-260. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: HB | Yoruba]



## P, Q

- Paden, John N. 1968. Language problems of national integration in Nigeria: The special position of Hausa. In *Language Problems of Developing Nations*, ed. by Joshua Fishman, Charles A. Ferguson, and J. Das Gupta, pp. 199-213. New York. [Kw: HB]
- Pajak, Anna. 1989. Hausa ideophones: Language standard and practice. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 2: 36-42. [Kw: HB]
- Palmer, S. J. Adolphus. 1923. *Bura Grammar*. Lagos: Government Printer. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Panke, Nicolai. 1999. *Zur Entlehnung arabischer und weiterer Lexeme im Hausa - linguistische und historische Aspekte*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Parsons, Allan C. 1915. *A Hausa Phrase Book with Medical and Scientific Vocabularies*. Oxford: Humphrey Milford, OUP. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, Allan C., and G. P. Bargery. 1924. *A Hausa Phrase Book*. Oxford: OUP. (Notes: Revision of Parsons (1915) without vocabularies.) [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1955. Abstract nouns of sensory quality and their derivatives in Hausa. In *Afrikanistische Studien [Festschrift D. Westermann]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 373-404. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1956. The "mutable verb" in Hausa. In *Proceedings of the 23rd International Congress of Orientalists [Cambridge, 1954]*, ed. by Denis Sinor, pp. 381-382. London: The Royal Asiatic Society. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1959. Case in Hausa. In *Akten des XXIV. Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses [Munich, 1957]*, ed. by Herbert Franke, pp. 707-710. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1960a. An introduction to gender in Hausa. *African Language Studies* 1: 117-136. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1960b. The verbal system in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 44: 1-36. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1961. The operation of gender in Hausa: The personal pronoun and genitive copula. *African Language Studies* 2: 100-124. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1962. Further observations on the "causative" grade of the verb in Hausa. *Journal of African Languages* 1: 253-272. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1963. The operation of gender in Hausa: Stabilizer, dependent nominals and qualifiers. *African Language Studies* 4: 166-207. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1964. Some observations on the contact between Hausa and English. In *Symposium on Multilingualism (Second Meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics)*, pp. 197-203. London: CCTA/CSA. (Notes: Brazzaville, July 16–21, 1962) [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1970. Is Hausa really a Chadic language? Some problems of comparative phonology. *African Language Studies* 11: 272-288. [Kw: HB CB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1971. Hausa, ii – language. In *The Encyclopedia of Islam (new edition, 3)*, pp. 278-280. Leiden: Brill. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1971/72. Suppletion and neutralization in the verbal system of Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 55: 49-97, 188-208. [Kw: HB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1975. Hausa and Chadic. In *Hamito-Semitic*, ed. by James and Theodora Bynon, pp. 421-455. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: HB CB]
- Parsons, F. W. 1981. *Writings on Hausa Grammar: The Collected Papers of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss. Ann Arbor, MI: UMI Books on Demand. [Kw: HB]

- Pascal, André. 1969. Conte daba (dialecte de Mandama). *Camelang [Yaoundé]* 2: 12-27. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1975. The semantic problems of "intensive" forms in Hausa verbs. *Africana Bulletin (Warsaw)* 23: 139-149. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1978. *Gramatyka języka hausa w ćwiczeniach [Hausa grammar through exercises]*. Warsaw. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1986. *Expressing Spatial Relations in the Hausa Language*. Warsaw: Dept. of African Languages & Cultures, Institute of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw. {**Book reviews:** Sergio Baldi, *Africa* (Rome) 43: 306-307 (1988)} [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1988. Diachronic analysis of exponents of spatial relations in Hausa. In *Progressive Traditions in African and Oriental Studies*, ed. by Siegmund Brauner and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 115-120. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1989. *Gramatyka języka hausa: Fonologia i fonetyka, morfologia [A Grammar of Hausa: Phonology and phonetics, morphology]*. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. {**Book reviews:** Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 12: 212-213 (1990-91); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Africana Bulletin* 39: 121-122 (1991)} [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1990. Expressing spatial relations in the Hausa language. In *Studies in Asien [sic] and African Languages*, ed. by Mieczysław Jerzy Künstler and Stanisław Piłaszewicz, pp. 59-110. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. (**Notes:** = Pawlak 1986) [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1991. Historical inferences to be drawn from Hausa names of plants. In *Unwritten Testimonies of the African Past*, ed. by Stanisław Piłaszewicz and Eugeniusz Rzewuski, pp. 97-103. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1992. Non-verbal sentences in Chadic. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 5: 5-34. [Kw: CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1994. *Syntactic Markers in Chadic: A Study on Development of Grammatical Morphemes [sic]*. Warsaw: Instytut Orientalistyczny, Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. {**Book reviews:** Gerald Heusing, *Afrika und Übersee* 78: 149-151 (1995); Bernard Caron, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 91/2: 400-402 (1996)} [Kw: CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1995. Particles in Chadic: Retentions and innovations in marking grammatical functions. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 129-137. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes:** Frankfurt, May 6-8, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1997. Demonstratives and pronouns in grammatical systems of Chadic. In *Langues et contacts de langues en zone Sahelo-Saharienne: 3e Table ronde du réseau diffusion lexicale*, ed. by Sergio Baldi, pp. 133-142. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi. (**Notes:** September, 1994) [Kw: CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 1998. *Język hausa [The Hausa language]*. Warsaw: Dialog. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2001a. Diachronic typology of locative phrases in Chadic. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 16/17: 355-385. (**Notes:** Special journal volume: *Historical Language Contact in Africa*, ed. by Derek Nurse.) [Kw: CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2001b. Polysystemism as a key to internal reconstruction: The case of Hausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 311-322. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]

- Pawlak, Nina. 2002a. Commentary on "The efferential (alias 'causative') in Hausa". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, p. 257. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB CB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2002b. *Hausa Outside the Mother Area: Plateau Variety*. (Orientalia Polona, 6) Warsaw: Academic Publishing House - Dialog. {**Book reviews:** Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Africana Bulletin*, 51: 237-239 (2003); Michael Bross, *Afrika und Übersee* 86: 274-278 (2005)} [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2003. The structural features of Plateau Hausa. In *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000*, ed. by Kézié K. Lébikaza, pp. 297-313. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2004. Pomyśleć i powiedzieć ieć w języku hausa [To think and to say in Hausa]. In *Języki Afryki a Kultura*, ed. by Nina Pawlak, and Zofia Podobińska, pp. 161-173. Warszawa: AGADE. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2005. Conceptualization of "thinking" and "speaking" in Hausa. In *Metonymy-Metaphor Collage*, ed. by Elzbieta Górka and Günter Radden, pp. 121-142. Warsaw: Warsaw University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2006. Linguistic strategies of adaptation: Hausa in southern Nigeria. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 39: 33-49. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2007. The boundaries of the matrix clause: Multiverb constructions in Hausa. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 49: 84-94. [Kw: HB]
- Pawlak, Nina. 2011. The conceptual structure of 'coming' and 'going' in Hausa. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 257-274. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Pearce, Mary. 1998-99. Consonants and tone in Kera (Chadic). *Journal of West African Languages* 27(1): 33-70. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2003. *Vowel Harmony in Kera*. M.A. thesis, University College London. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2005. Kera tone and voicing. In *University College London Working Papers in Linguistics*, ed. by I. Topintzi and Mary Pearce, pp. 61-82. London: University College London. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2006. The interaction between metrical structure and tone in Kera. *Phonology* 23(2): 259-286. (Notes: Special journal issue: *Between Stress and Tone*, ed. by Bert Remijsen and Vincent J. van Heuven) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2007a. Description and theory in the voicing/tone interaction of Kera. In *Proceedings of Conference on Language Documentation and Linguistic Theory*, ed. by Peter K. Austin, Oliver Bond, and David Nathan, pp. 187-196. London: SOAS. (Notes: London, December 7–8, 2007) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2007b. Iambicity in Kera. In *Selected Proceedings of the 37th Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Doris L. Payne and Jaime Peña, pp. 66-76. Somerville, MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project. (Notes: University of Oregon, April 6–9, 2006) [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Pearce, Mary. 2007c. *The Interaction of Tone with Voicing and Foot Structure: Evidence from Kera Phonetics and Phonology*. Ph.D. dissertation, University College London. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Penel, Jean-Dominique. 1997. Epistemological reflections on Hausa zoological names. In *Endogenous Knowledge: Research Trains*, ed. by Paulin J. Hountondji, pp. 169-188. Dakar: CODESRIA. [Kw: HB]

- Peterson, Barbara B. 1971. *Some Relationships between Music Features and Language Features in Seven Hausa Popular Songs*. M.A. thesis, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Petráček, Karel. 1982. Die Laryngale in den Tschadsprachen. *Africana Marburgensia* 15(1): 56-68. [Kw: CB]
- Philip, Joy Naomi. 2009. Tone on Lagwan verbs: The conflict between perceptual prominence and lexical contrast. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 117-128. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB B-M Logone]
- Philips, John Edward. 1989. A history of the Hausa language. In *Kano and Some of Her Neighbours*, ed. by Bawuro M. Barkindo, pp. 39-58. Kano: Ahmadu Bello University Press for The Department of History, Bayero University. [Kw: HB]
- Philips, John Edward. 2000. *Spurious Arabic: Hausa and Colonial Nigeria*. Madison, WI: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Philips, John Edward. 2004. Hausa in the twentieth century: An overview. *Sudanic Africa* 15: 55-84. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1980a. Hausa language in the modern world: A tentative typology of its neologisms. In *African Studies in Poland*, ed. by Andrzej Zajaczkowski, pp. 143-155. Warsaw: Polish Scientific Publishers. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1980b. Systemy pisma Afryki Zachodniej a ortografia: problemy transkrypcyjne języka hausa [The writing systems of West Africa and orthography: transcription problems in Hausa]. *Afryka* 1980(3): 53-63. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1986. Hausa text of the draft constitution for Nigeria. *Africana Bulletin [Warsaw]* 33: 103-118. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1988. New vocabulary and idioms in modern Hausa literature. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 202-217. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1989a. *Język hausa* [The Hausa language]. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. (Notes: 1st edn. 1971, Warsaw: PAN.) [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1989b. Nowe słownictwo w współczesnej literaturze hausańskiej [New vocabulary in contemporary Hausa literature]. *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1989/3-4: 329-331. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1990. Phraseologisms in Hausa: New developments or an old tradition? *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 3: 5-21. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1995. Some remarks on state and royal titles: A neglected aspect of the Hausa lexicography. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 346-357. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 2000a. Concern about language in Hausa literature. In *Language in Education & Society. Festschrift in Honour of Professor C.M.B. Brann*, ed. by Sunday Babalola Ajulo and the Festschrift Committee, pp. 508-516. Maiduguri: University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 2000b. *Hausa Prose Writings in Ajami by Alhaji Umaru from A. Mischlich / H. Sölken's Collection*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika; 22) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: HB]
- Piłaszczikowa, Nina. 1957a. *System czasownikowy języka hausa; stosunki między kategoriami aspektu i czasu* [The Verbal system of Hausa; Interrelationships between the categories of aspect and

- tense]. Warsaw: PAN. (Notes: Based on Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Leningrad State University, 1953, *Glagol'naja sistema jazyka xausa (O sootnoshenii kategorij vida i vremeni)*) [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1957b. Wypadki użycia czasownikowych form w języku hausa bez zaimków przyczasownikowych [Occurrences of verbal forms without pre-verbal pronouns in Hausa]. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 21: 345-349. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1958. Contribution à l'étude des rapports entre le haoussa et les autres langues du groupe nigéro-tschadien. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 22(2): 75-99. [Kw: HB CB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1959. Mestoimenija jazykov nigero-chadskoj grupy [Pronouns in the languages of the Niger-Chadic group]. *Africana* 3(52): 213-218. [Kw: CB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1960a. Le haoussa et le chamito-sémitique à la lumière de l'Essai Comparatif de Marcel Cohen. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 24: 97-130. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1960b. Les verbes auxiliaires en haoussa. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 23(2): 101-118. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1969. *The Changing Form (Grade 2) of the Verb in Hausa*. Warsaw: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa, Nina. 1972. On the role of tonal contrast in the Hausa verb. *Journal of African Languages* 11(2): 1-6. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa-Chodak, Nina. 1972. Tone-vowel height correlation and tone assignment in the patterns of verb and noun plurals in Hausa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 3: 399-421. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa-Chodak, Nina. 1975. On the correlation of tone and vowel height in Hausa: A reply to Newman. *Studies in African Linguistics* 6: 315-321. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa-Chodak, Nina. 1979. Noun pluralization in Hausa. *Études Linguistiques (Niamey)* 1(1): 13-36. [Kw: HB]
- Pilszczikowa-Chodak, Nina. 1988. On the distribution of consonants and vowels of the initial syllable of disyllabic grade 2 verbs in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 117-131. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Platiel, Suzanne. 1968. *Esquisse d'une étude du musey*. (Bulletin de la SELAF, 6) Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Pohlig, Anne Whaley, and James N. Pohlig. 1994. Further thoughts on four discourse particles in Mandara. In *Discourse Features of Ten Languages of West-Central Africa*, ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn, pp. 211-221. Dallas: SIL & University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Pohlig, James N., and Stephen H. Levinsohn. 1994. Demonstrative adjectives in Mofu-Gudur folktales. In *Discourse Features of Ten Languages of West-Central Africa*, ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn, pp. 53-90. Dallas: SIL & University of Texas at Arlington. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Pontié, Guy. 1973. *Les Guiziga du Cameroun Septentrional*. (Mémoires ORSTOM, 65) Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: pp. 231-232: glossary of just over 100 Giziga words.) [Kw: CB B-M Giziga]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1969. O nekotorykh chertax tipologii glagol'noj sistemy chadskikh jazykov [Some typological features of Chadic verbal systems]. In *Metody sinxronnogo i diaxronicheskogo analiza (teziy dokladov)*, pp. 19-21. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1972a. Iz istorii konsonantizma jazykov kotoko [The history of the consonant system in the Kotoko languages]. In *Istoriko-tipologicheskie i sinxronno-*

- tipologičeskie issledovanija*, ed. by Makaev E. A., pp. 168-178. Moscow: AN SSSR. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1972b. Zametki po tipologii glagola jazyka margi [Some notes on a verb typology in Margi]. In *Tipologija glagola v afrikanskikh jazykov*, pp. 113-126. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1973. *Istoricheskij konsonantizm jazykov kotoko* [The history of consonants in the Kotoko languages]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Institute of Linguistics, Academy of Sciences of the USSR. (Notes: A.k.d. (Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation). Incorporates monograph of same title published in 1972, Moscow: Institute of Linguistics) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1974. Nekotoryje osobennosti foneticheskoj struktury slova v jazyke xausa [Some peculiarities of the phonetic structure of the word in Hausa]. In *Voprosy afrikanškoj filologii*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina, pp. 92-98. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1975a. Jazykovaja situatsija v Severnoj Nigerii [The language situation in Northern Nigeria]. In *Jazykovaja situatsija v stranax Afriki*, pp. 155-178. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1975b. K istorii fonetiki central'nochadskix jazykov [On the history of Central Chadic phonetics]. In *Aktual'nie problemy razvitija jazykov i literatur Afriki*, pp. 31-33. Leningrad: LGU. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1976. O chadsko-saxarskix jazykovyx kontaktax [On Chadic-Saharan language contacts]. In *Istorija i filologija Drevnogo Vostoka*, pp. 27-30. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1977. Dental'nye smychnye v jazykax kotoko (opyt rekonstrukcii) [Dental obstruents in the Kotoko languages (an attempt at reconstruction)]. In *Jazyki zarubeznogo vostoka*, ed. by N. A. Syromjatnikov, pp. 105-110. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1982. Chadskie jazyki [Chadic languages]. In *Sravnitel'no-istoricheskoe izučenie jazykov raznyx semej: zadachi i perspektivy*, ed. by N. Z. Gadzhieva and V. K. Zhuravlev et al., pp. 257-273. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja. 1985. Jazyk xausa: k postroeniju funkcional'noj paradigmy [The Hausa language: Constructing a functional paradigm]. In *Funkcional'naja stratifikatsija jazyka*, ed. by M. M. Gukhman, pp. 130-139. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor. 2002. Commentary on "The formation of the imperfective verb stem in Chadic". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar and H. Ekkehard Wolff, p. 113. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja., N. S. Panova, and Aron B. Dolgopolsky. 1972. Central'no-Chadskie fonemy i étimologija kornej v svete vneshnego sravnenija [Central Chadic phonemes and root etymology in the light of external comparison]. In *Konferentsija po sravnitel'no-istoricheskoi grammatike indoevropejskix jazykov*, pp. 64-65. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja., and J. G. Suetina. 1999. Ustnyje formy jazyka i literaturnaja norma v xausa [Hausa oral speech forms and standard language]. In *Ustnyje formy literaturnogo jazyka. Istorija i sovremennost'*, ed. by Viktor Ja. Porkhomovsky and N. N. Semenyuk, pp. 293-312. Moscow: Editorial URSS. [Kw: HB]
- Porkhomovskij, Viktor Ja., and J. G. Suetina. 2000. Literaturnaja norma v uslovijach jazykovoj neodnorodnosti (jazyk hausa v Severnoj Nigerii) [Standard language in conditions of language heterogeneity (the Hausa language in Northern Nigeria)]. In *Recevoe obscenie v uslovijach jazykovoj neodnorodnosti*, ed. by L. P. Krysin, pp. 178-190. Moscow: Editorial URSS. [Kw: HB]

- Porkhomovsky, Viktor Ja., and Yuliya Suyetina. 2001. Sprachnorm und sozio-kulturelles Paradigma am Beispiel des gegenwärtigen schriftlichen Standardhausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 365-376. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]
- Powe, Edward L. 1983. *Hausa Studies: A Selected Bibliography of B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. Papers Available in Northern Nigerian Universities*. Madison, WI: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Prietze, Rudolf. 1897. Zwei Hausa-Texte. *Zeitschrift für Afrikanische und Orientalische Sprachen* 3: 140-156. [Kw: HB]
- Prietze, Rudolf. 1907. Tiernmärchen der Hausa. *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* 6: 916-939. (Notes: 3 tales with Hausa texts and translations) [Kw: HB]
- Prietze, Rudolf. 1908. Die spezifischen Verstärkungsadverbien im Hausa und Kanuri. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 11(3): 307-317. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Prietze, Rudolf. 1916. Hausa-Sänger, mit Übersetzung und Erklärung. In *Königliche Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, pp. 163-230 (part 2), 552-604 (part 4). Göttingen. (Notes: Hausa texts with language notes.) [Kw: HB]
- Prietze, Rudolf. 1926. Hausa des täglichen Lebens. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 29: 90-98. [Kw: HB]
- Provoost, D. Pierre, and S. Pierre Kouliifa. 1987. *Essai sur la langue uldémé*. (Archief voor antropologie, 30) Tervuren: Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika. {Book reviews: Daniel Barreateau, *Méga-Tchad* 1990(1): 31-32 (1990); Véronique de Colombel, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 12: 89-94 (1990/91)} [Kw: CB B-M Uldeme]
- Pugach, Z. L. 1963. Istorija izuchenija jazyka xausa [History of Hausa studies]. *Africana* 5(76): 200-221. [Kw: HB]
- Pulleyblank, Douglas. 1983. Extratonality and polarity. In *Proceedings of the [2nd] West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics (WCCFL)*. 2: 204-216. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Pulleyblank, Douglas. 1986. *Tone in Lexical Phonology*. Dordrecht: Reidel. (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, MIT, 1983) [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Pweddou, N. Nzovudeto (trans.). 1973. Ngburum ka Marka ka Bogoro (a Bachama oral narrative, told by Geon Sajo). *Ba Shiru* 5(1): 92-93. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]
- Pweddou, Nicholas. 2001. *Bwatiye-English Dictionary*. Jos: Midland Press. [Kw: CB B-M Bachama]

## R

- Rabin, Chaim. 1982a. Ron-Semitic etymologies. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 24-31. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB W-C Ron | Semitic]
- Rabin, Chaim. 1982b. A Semitist looks at Chad. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 9-11. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB]
- Rand, Sharon. 1991. An analysis of repartee structure in Hausa narrative discourse. *Journal of West African Languages* 21(2): 75-84. [Kw: HB]
- Rapp, Eugen L. 1966. Pronomen und Verbum im Glavda und Yaghwatadaxa in den nordwestlichen Mandarabergen Nordostnigeriens. In *Neue Afrikanische Studien [Festschrift A. Klingenhoben]*,

- ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 208-217. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: CB B-M Glavda Guduf]
- Rapp, Eugen L., and Brigitta Benzing. 1968. *Dictionary of the Glavdá Language: I. Glavdá-English*. Frankfurt: Bible Society. {**Book reviews:** Ekkehard Wolff and Heide Mirt, Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 66(3-4): 200-202 (1971)} [Kw: CB B-M Glavda]
- Rapp, Eugen L., and Christaud Mühle. 1969. *Dictionary of the Glavdá Language: II. English-Glavdá*. Frankfurt: Bible Society. (**Notes:** pp. 133-220; continuous pagination with Part I) [Kw: CB B-M Glavda]
- Rat, Joseph Numa. 1889a. *The Elements of the Hausa Language, or a Short Introductory Grammar of the Language*. London: Waterlow & Sons. [Kw: HB]
- Rat, Joseph Numa. 1889b. *Physical Training: English-Hausa*. London: Waterlow & Sons. [Kw: HB]
- Rattray, R. Sutherland. 1913. *Hausa Folk-lore Customs, Proverbs, Etc.* Oxford: Clarendon Press (Reprint with a preface by R. R. Marett, London: OUP (1969)). {**Book reviews:** (unsigned), Journal of the Royal African Society 13 (49): 111-113 (1914); (unsigned), West Africa, January 31, no. 2748: 131-132 (1970); A.H.M. Kirk-Greene, Africa 41: 80-82 (1971)} [Kw: HB]
- Reinisch, Leo. 1909. *Das persönliche Fürwort und die Verbalflexion in den chamito-semitischen Sprachen*. (Kaiserl. Akad. d. Wissensch., Schriften der Sprachkommission, I) Vienna: Alfred Hölder. [Kw: HB]
- Rendinger, Général de. 1949. Contribution à l'étude des langues nègres du Centre-Africain. *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 19(2): 143-194. [Kw: CB E-C Barain Mogum Saba Sokoro]
- Reutt, T. E., and E. Z. Kogan. 1973. Materialy po leksike jazykov margi i bura [Materials for the vocabulary of Margi and Bura]. In *Bespismennye i mladopismennye jazyki Afriki*, pp. 83-147. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB B-M Bura Margi]
- Richards, Paul. 1972. A quantitative analysis of the relationship between language tone and melody in a Hausa song. *African Language Studies* 13: 137-161. [Kw: HB]
- Richardson, James (ed. by Edwin Norris). 1853. *Dialogues and a Small Portion of the New Testament, in the English, Arabic, Hausa, and Bornu Languages*. London: Harrison & Sons. [Kw: HB | Arabic Kanuri]
- Rizov, Georgi. 1989. Sistemata na osnovite glagolni kategorii v njakoi afrikanski ezici (suaxili, xausa) v sãpostavitelen plan s bõlgarski ezik [The system of basic verbal categories in some African languages (Swahili, Hausa) in comparison with Bulgarian]. In *Vtori mezhdunaroden kongres po bõlgaristika* [2nd International Congress on Bulgarian Studies], ed. by Dora Ivanova-Mircheva, Svetomir Ivanchev, and Emilija Permishka, pp. 151-161. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences. [Kw: HB | Swahili]
- Roberts, James S. 2001. Phonology features of Central Chadic languages. In *Research Mate in African Linguistics: Focus on Cameroon: A Fieldworker's Tool for Deciphering the Stories Cameroon Languages Have to Tell* [Festschrift Larry Hyman], ed. by Ngessimo M. Mutaka and Sammy B. Chumbow, pp. 93-118. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Roberts, James S. 2009. Palatalization and labialization in Mawa (Eastern Chadic). In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 129-140. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (**Notes:** Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB E-C Mawa]
- Robinson, Charles H. 1897a. *Hausa Grammar (with Exercises, Readings and Vocabularies, and Specimens of Hausa Script)*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. (**Notes:** 2nd edn. (with Alder Burdon) 1905. 3rd edn. 1910. 4th edn. 1914. 5th edn. 1925) [Kw: HB]



- Robinson, Charles H. 1897b. The Hausa language. In *Hausaland or Fifteen Hundred Miles through the Central Sudan*, ed. by Charles H. Robinson, pp. 170-182 (chap. 12). London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. [Kw: HB]
- Robinson, Charles H. 1899-1900. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. {**Book reviews:** Julius Lippert, *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 4: 280-287 (1901)} (**Notes:** Vol. 1 Hausa-English (1899); vol. 2 English-Hausa (1900). 2nd edn. 1906, additions on interleaved pages, numbered 1a, 2a, etc., plus list of plants with Hausa names provided by J. M. Dalziel (added at end, numbered 1 - 8). 3rd edn. 1913. 4th edn. 1925) [Kw: HB]
- Rodrigues, Nina. 1935. *os Africanos no Brasil* [Africans in Brazil]. São Paulo: Companhia Editora Nacional. [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Ron Language Committee and Nigeria Bible Translation Trust. 1985. *A Ron Alphabet*. Jos: Trial Edition. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Rosenthal, Sam. 1999. The prosodic base of the Hausa plural. In *The Prosody-Morphology Interface*, ed. by René Kager, Harry van der Hulst, and Wim Zonnefeld, pp. 344-366. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. (**Notes:** Originally published in *University of Massachusetts Occasional Papers in Linguistics (UMOP)* 18: 421-438 (1995)) [Kw: HB]
- Ross, Alan S. C. 1964. Note on a Hausa problem. *Journal of African Languages* 3: 201. [Kw: HB]
- Rossing, Melvin O. 1977. A note on Mafa (Matakam). *Africana Marburgensia* 10(2): 35-36. [Kw: CB B-M Mafa/Matakam]
- Rossing, Melvin O. 1978. *Mafa-Mada: A Comparative Study of Chadic Languages in North Cameroun*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: CB B-M Giziga Mafa/Matakam Moloko Muktile Ndreme Zulgo]
- Rössler, Otto. 1969. Die lexikalischen Beziehungen des Hausa und die afrikanische Lautverschiebung. *Africana Marburgensia* 2(2): 17-22. [Kw: HB]
- Rössler, Otto. 1979. Berberisch-Tschadisches Kernvokabular. *Africana Marburgensia* 12(1): 20-32. [Kw: CB | Berber]
- Rothmaler, Eva, ed. 2009. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 6) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 45: 87-90 (2011) (**Notes:** Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: HB CB]}
- Ruelland, Suzanne. 1978a. Comparaison lexicale du kèra et du tupuri. *LACITO-Informations* 8: 64-67. [Kw: CB E-C Kera]
- Ruelland, Suzanne. 1978b. Le tupuri (langue Adamawa) et les langues tchadiques voisines. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 157-176. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1977. *Grammatical Agreement in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, Georgetown University. [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1979. Principal resources of lexeme-formation in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 9: 1-18. [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1982. Sarrafa saututtukan Larabci a harshen Hausa [Adaptation of Arabic sounds in Hausa]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 3-19. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (**Notes:** Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB | Arabic]

- Rufa'i, Abba. 1983. Defining and non-defining relative clauses in Hausa. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 419-427. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1984? On the progressive aspect in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 292-305. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba, ed. 1991. *Nigerian Languages: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow: Proceedings of the Twentieth Year Commemorative Symposium of the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, 1989) [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1995a. Hausa language studies and the German nation: An outline for further research. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 412-419. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 1995b. Two items of Hausa derivational morphology. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 17: 1-12. [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba. 2001. News casting and standard Hausa. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 401-410. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: HB]
- Rufa'i, Abba, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, eds. 1993. *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Aladu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*). Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Ruff, Joy Naomi. 2007. Nasal + obstruent sequences in Lagwan. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneau, pp. 103-119. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005.) [Kw: CB B-M Logone]
- Ryan, Pauline M. 1976. Color symbolism in Hausa literature. *Journal of Anthropological Research* 32: 141-160. [Kw: HB]
- Ryan, Pauline M. 1981. An introduction to Hausa personal nomenclature. *Names* 29: 139-164. [Kw: HB]

## S

- Saad, Hamman Tukur. 1981. *Between Myth and Reality: The Aesthetics of Traditional Architecture in Hausaland*. Arch.Dr. dissertation, University of Michigan. (Notes: Includes technical vocabulary, glossary of Hausa terms) [Kw: HB]
- Sachnina, Michka. 1976. Notes sur le zime (lamé) parlé au Cameroun. *Africana Marburgensia* 9(1): 71-86. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnina, Michka. 1978a. Liste lexicale en lamé du Cameroun. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 195-201. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]

- Sachnine, Michka. 1978b. Présentation d'un conte d'un parler zime du Cameroun: le vùn dzèpàw. In *Cinq textes tchadiques (Cameroun et Tchad)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and J.-P. Caprile, pp. 213-247. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnine, Michka. 1978c. Travaux sur le vùn dzèpàw. *LACITO-informations* 8: 63-64. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnine, Michka. 1979. Le système verbal lame. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 161-162. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnine, Michka. 1982a. Interprétation de deux réalisations [ʷ] et [ʸ] en lamé (zime). In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 157-159. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnine, Michka. 1982b. *Le lamé: Un parler zime du Nord-Cameroun (langue tchadique)*. (Langues et cultures africaines, 1) Paris: SELAF. {Book reviews: Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 9: 70-71 (1987)} (Notes: = Thèse du doctorat de 3e cycle, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris V), 1982. Two volumes with continuous pagination. Vol. 1: Phonology and grammar; Vol. 2: Dictionary.) [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sachnine, Michka. 1987. Les emprunts en lamé. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 89-99. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB M-S Zime]
- Sa'id, Bello. 1972. Hausar Sakkwato [The Hausa of Sokoto]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 2: 18-22. [Kw: HB]
- Sa'id, Bello. 1975. Salon magana [Tongue twisters]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 5: 17-27. [Kw: HB]
- Sa'id, Garba. 1982. Are-aren kalmomi a harshen Hausa [Loanwords in Hausa]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 39-46. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Sakkwato, Bello Adamu. 1993. *Kamus na Jugorafiyya* [Geography Dictionary]. Sokoto: The Author. (Notes: English to Hausa) [Kw: HB]
- Salamone, Frank A. 1975. A Hausa bibliography. *Africana Journal* 6(2): 99-163. [Kw: HB]
- Salamone, Frank A. 1983. *The Hausa People: A Bibliography*. (HRAFlex Books: MS12-001. Bibliography Series) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files. (Notes: Minimal coverage of works on language.) [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello. 1977. Phonemic vowel neutralization in Hausa. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 131-141. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello. 1980. A note on the Hausa voiceless labials. *Studies in African Linguistics* 11: 257-260. [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello. 1984? Another look at tone-vowel height correlation in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 264-274. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello Ahmad. 1976. *Aspects of Hausa Case Grammar*. M.A. thesis, Ohio University. [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello Ahmad. 1978. Saye a Hausa [Euphemism in Hausa]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 8: 91-98. [Kw: HB]

- Salim, Bello Ahmad. 1981. *Linguistic Borrowing as External Evidence on Phonology: The Assimilation of English Loanwords in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of York. [Kw: HB]
- Salim, Bello, and M. K. M. Galadanci. 1987. *Hausa Ajami Transcription System*. Kano: Bayero University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Saloum, D. 1976. Al'Alfaz al-musta'ara min al-'Arabiyya fi al-lughat al-Hausa [Arabic loanwords in Hausa]. *Revue de la Faculté des Lettres de Bagdad* 21: 57-104. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Samek-Lodivici, Vieri. 1998. Opposite constraints: Left and right focus-alignment in Kanakuru. *Lingua* 104: 111-130. [Kw: CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1983a. *An Introductory Phonology of Hausa (for Schools)*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Published in Hausa as *Ilimin Tsarin Sauti na Hausa*) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1983b. *A Study of Vowel Alternation in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, SOAS, University of London. [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1989. *Ilimin Tsarin Sauti na Hausa* [Hausa Phonology]. Kano: Triumph Publishing Co. (Notes: Hausa version of Sani (1983).) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1990/91. The phonological status of non-pausal short vowels in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 15: 1-5. [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1991. Gajarta wasali a tsarin sauti na Hausa [Vowel shortening in Hausa]. In *Takarda a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*), ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 64-89. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1993. Nazarin tsarin saututtukan kaucin suna na aikatau mai karewa da -u da sigar umarni maras dauke da wakilin suna a farko, mai karewa da -o [An investigation into the pronunciation of verbal nouns of verbs ending in -u and the imperative form without an initial pronoun of verbs ending in -o]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 78-82. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 1999. *Tsarin Sauti da Nahawun Hausa* [Hausa Phonology and Grammar]. Ibadan: Ibadan University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 2002. Karin sauti tasau a Hausa: Siffofinsa da matsayinsa da rawar da yake takawa [Rising tone in Hausa: Its description, its status, and the role that it plays]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 147-153. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Mu'azu A. Z. 2011. A closer look at the semantics of the habitual tense and continuous tense in Hausa. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 291-294. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Sani, Sammani. 1988. *Political Language as a Source of Lexical Expansion: The Case of Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB]
- Sanvito, Silvia. 2006. La construction possessive en tchadique central. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 75-84. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Satzinger, Helmut. 2001. Relativformen, emphatische Formen und zweite Tempora: Gliedsatzformen im Ägyptischen und Tschadischen. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise*

- durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 411-420. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB | Egyptian]
- Schachter, Paul. 1966. A generative account of Hausa *ne/ce*. *Journal of African Languages* 5: 34-53. [Kw: HB]
- Schachter, Paul. 1973. Focus and relativization. *Language* 49: 19-46. [Kw: HB]
- Scheytt, W. 1966/67. Proben der Sprache der Yaghwatadaxa in Gavva (Nordostnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 50: 4-34. [Kw: CB B-M Guduf]
- Schmaling, Constanze. 1996. Hausa sign language: Deaf people in Kano State, Northern Nigeria and their language. In *Collage: Works on International Deaf History*, ed. by R. Fischer and T. Vollhaber, pp. 243-256. Hamburg: Signum. [Kw: HB]
- Schmaling, Constanze. 1997. *Maganar Hannu: Language of the Hands. A Descriptive Analysis of Hausa Sign Language*. Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University. [Kw: HB]
- Schmaling, Constanze. 1998. Hausa sign language in Kano State, Northern Nigeria. In *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung. Linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag*, ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis, and Brigitte Reineke, pp. 335-338. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Berlin, October 3-6, 1996) [Kw: HB]
- Schmaling, Constanze. 2001a. ASL in northern Nigeria: Will Hausa sign language survive? In *Signed Languages: Discoveries from International Research*, ed. by Valeri Dively, et al., pp. 180-193. Washington, D.C.: Gallaudet University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Schmaling, Constanze. 2001b. *Modalpartikeln im Hausa: "Gishirin Hausa"*. (ULPA, 15) Leipzig: Institut für Afrikanistik. (Notes: Based on Masters thesis, Hamburg University, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Schmaling, Halima C. [Constanze], and Lawan Bala Hausawa. 2011. *Magana Hannu: Harshen Bebaye na Kasar Hausa. Littafi na Farko – Iyali* [Sign language: The language of the deaf in Hausaland. Book one – Family]. Kano: Goethe Institut. [Kw: HB]
- Schmid, Hans-Jörg, Dymitr Ibrizimow, Karina Kopatsch, and Peter Gottschligg. 2008. Conceptual blending in language, cognition, and culture: Towards a methodology for the linguistic study of syncretic concepts. In: *Unpacking the New. Critical Perspectives on Cultural Syncretization in Africa and Beyond*, ed. by Afe Adogame, Magnus Echtler, and Ulf Vierke, pp. 93-124. Berlin: LIT. [Kw: HB]
- Schmidt, Bodil Kappel. 2002. Zina Kotoko tense/aspect. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 129-161. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Schmidt, Bodil Kappel, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, eds. 2002. *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*. (Studies in African Linguistics, 54) Munich: LINCOM Europa. {Book reviews: Henry Tourneux, *Afrika und Übersee* 85: 301-305 (2002); Harald Hammarström, Online Review <[http://www.cs.chalmers.se/~harald2/zina\\_review.pdf](http://www.cs.chalmers.se/~harald2/zina_review.pdf)> pp. 1-7 (2006)} [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Schneeberg, Nan. 1971. Sayanci verb tonology. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 87-100. [Kw: CB W-C Saya]
- Schneeberg, Nan. 1974. *Sayanci Phonology*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: CB W-C Saya]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1843. *Vocabulary of the Hausa Language. Phrases, and Specimens of Translations, to which are prefixed, the Grammatical Elements of the Hausa Language*. London: Church Missionary Society. (Notes: Part I. – English and Hausa. Part II. -- Hausa and English) [Kw: HB]

- Schön, James Frederick. 1848. *Primer of the Hausa Language*. London: William Watts. [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1857. *Farawa letafin magana Hausa ko makoyi maganan gaskia da hainya ga rai hal abbaba wonda goni mallami Yakubu ya rubuta ya aike ga Hausawa duka tare da gaisuansa* [Hausa primer, or learning truth and the road to life and things which Mallam Yakubu wrote and sent to all Hausa people together with his greetings]. Berlin: Unger. [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1862. *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. London: Church Missionary House. [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1876. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language, with appendices of Hausa literature*. London: Church Missionary House (Reprint Farnborough: Gregg Press (1968)) [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1877. *Hausa Reading Book: With the Rudiments of Grammar and Vocabularies, and Traveller's Vade Mecum*. London: Church Missionary House. [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1882. Grammatical sketch of the Hausa language. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland* 14 [N.S.]: 176-217. [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1885. *Magána Hausa* [Hausa speech]. *Native literature, or proverbs, tales, fables and historical fragments in the Hausa language to which is added a translation in English*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (Reprint New York: Kraus (1970)) [Kw: HB]
- Schön, James Frederick. 1888. *Appendix to the Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. London: Church Missionary House. (Notes: includes 70 proverbs) [Kw: HB]
- Schubert, Klaus. 1971/72–1972/73. Zur Bedeutung und Anwendung der Verbalparadigmen im Hausa und Kanuri. *Afrika und Übersee* 55: 1-49, 208-227; 56: 90-118. (Notes: Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University, 1970) [Kw: HB | Kanuri]
- Schubert, Klaus. 1981. La classification des langues tchadiques au Cameroun. In *The Contribution of Ethnological Research to the History of Cameroon Cultures. Vol. 1*, ed. by Claude Tardits, pp. 9-11, 18-19. Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB]
- Schubert, Maria. 2011. Means of Transport: The concept of vehicle for L1 and L2 Hausa speakers. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 155-168. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1971a. Reconstruction of the syntax of subject emphasis in certain Chadic languages. In *Papers from the Second Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Talmy Givón, pp. 67-77. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 2) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 26–27, 1971) [Kw: CB W-C Bade Kanakuru Karekare Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1971b. Verb forms and verb aspects in Ngizim. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 47-60. [Kw: CB W-C Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1972a. *Aspects of Ngizim Syntax*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1972b. Notes to Bade dialect map. *Africana Marburgensia* 5(2): 50-56. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1972c. Rule inversion in Chadic. *Studies in African Linguistics* 3: 379-397. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1974a. A comment on "Rule inversion in Chadic: A reply". *Studies in African Linguistics* 5: 279-280. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]

- Schuh, Russell G. 1974b. The linguistic situation in the Potiskum area. *Africana Marburgensia* 7(1): 3-8. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Karekare Ngamo Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1974c. A note on inalienable possession in Hausa. *Journal of West African Languages* 9(2): 113-114. [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1974d. Rubutun harshen Bade [Writing the Bade language]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 4: 47-59. (Notes: title trans. by author as [Bade orthography].) [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1974e. Sound change as rule simplification? A study of consonant weakening in Kanakuru and in Hausa. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 95-101. Bloomington: Indiana University. (Notes: Bloomington, April 7-8, 1972) [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1974/75. Nutation and gender in Bade. *Afrika und Übersee* 58: 106-119. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1975a. Bóde, Ngó:djin and Dó:ai in the Polyglotta Africana. *African Languages / Langues Africaines* 1: 290-299. [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim Duwai]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1975b. Kándin in the Polyglotta Africana: Two languages in one. *African Languages / Langues Africaines* 1: 300-305. [Kw: HB | Tuareg]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1976a. The Chadic verbal system and its Afroasiatic nature. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 3(1): 1-14. [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1976b. The history of Hausa nasals. In *Papers in African Linguistics in Honor of Wm. E. Welmers*, ed. by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, and Russell G. Schuh, pp. 221-232. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1977a. Bade/Ngizim determiner system. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 4(3): 101-174. [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1977b. West Chadic verb classes. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 143-166. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15-17, 1976) [Kw: CB W-C]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1978a. Bade/Ngizim vowels and syllable structure. *Studies in African Linguistics* 9: 247-283. [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1978b. *Bole-Tangale Languages of the Bauchi Area (Northern Nigeria)*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Serie A, Afrika, 13) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {Book reviews: Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 2: 143-150 (1980); R. Kerremans, *Études Linguistiques* (Niamey) 2(2): 79 (1980); Theda Schumann, *Afrika und Übersee* 66: 301-303 (1983); Neil Skinner, *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 8(4): 205-206 (1982); Andrzej Zaborski, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 79: 210-212 (1984)} [Kw: CB W-C Bele Galambu Gera Geruma Kirfi]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1978c. Tone rules. In *Tone: A Linguistic Survey*, ed. by Victoria Fromkin, pp. 221-256 (chap. 7). New York: Academic Press. [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1980. Paradigmatic displacement. In *Historical Morphology*, ed. by J. Fisiak, pp. 349-358. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Bele Gera Karekare Kirfi Ngamo]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1981a. *A Dictionary of Ngizim*. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 99) Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press. {Book reviews: Donald A. Burquest, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 4: 99-101 (1982); Graham Furniss, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 46: 405-406 (1983); J. Verschueren, *Language* 60: 195 (1984); Ekkehard Wolff, *Afrika und Übersee* 65: 138-139 (1982)} [Kw: CB W-C Ngizim]

- Schuh, Russell G. 1981b. An early nineteenth century Chadic wordlist: Kallaghee. *Africana Marburgensia* 14(2): 43-54. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1981c. Types of genitive constructions in Chadic. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 117-121. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, April 10–12, 1981) [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1981d. Using dialect geography to determine prehistory: A Chadic case study. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 3: 201-250. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1982a. The Hausa language and its nearest relatives. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 12: 1-24. [Kw: HB CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1982b. Questioned and focussed subjects and objects in Bade/Ngizim. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigritic Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 160-174. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1–5, 1979) [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1983a. The evolution of determiners in Chadic. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 157-210. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1983b. Kilba equational sentences. *Studies in African Linguistics* 14: 311-326. [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1984. West Chadic vowel correspondences. In *Current Progress in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics: Papers of the Third International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by James Bynon, pp. 167-223. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: London, 1978) [Kw: CB W-C]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1989a. Gender and number in Miya. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 171-181. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB W-C Miya]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1989b. Long vowels and diphthongs in Miya and Hausa. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 5)*, ed. by Paul Newman and Robert D. Botne, pp. 35-43. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. (Notes: ACAL, Bloomington, April 3–5, 1986) [Kw: HB CB W-C Miya]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1989c. The reality of Hausa "Low Tone Raising": A response to Newman & Jaggar. *Studies in African Linguistics* 20: 253-262. [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1990. Re-employment of grammatical morphemes in Chadic: Implications for language history. In *Linguistic Change and Reconstruction Methodology*, ed. by Philip Baldi, pp. 599-618. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1993. Ma'anonin hange cikakke na Hausa [The meanings of the perfective aspect in Hausa]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 39-58. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 1998. *A Grammar of Miya*. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 130) Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press. {Book reviews: Mahamane L. Abdoulaye, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 21: 179-187 (2000); Martin Haspelmath, *Language* 76: 748 (2000); Paul Newman, *Studies in African Linguistics* 27: 239-240 (1998)} [Kw: CB W-C Miya]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2001a. Miya as a West Chadic language with V.S word order. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 435-449. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB W-C Miya]



- Schuh, Russell G. 2001b. Shira, Teshena, Auyo: Hausa's (former) eastern neighbors. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 16/17: 387-435. (Notes: Special volume: Historical Language Contact in Africa, ed. by Derek Nurse.) [Kw: CB W-C Bade Shira Teshena Auyo]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2002a. Commentary on "Explaining Hausa feminines". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 160-167. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2002b. Palatalization in West Chadic. *Studies in African Linguistics* 31: 97-128. [Kw: HB CB W-C Miya Duwai Bade Ngizim Bole]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2003a. Chadic overview. In *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies: In Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács, and David L. Appleyard, pp. 55-60. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2003b. A comparative study of West Chadic verb suffixes. In *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies. In Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács, and David L. Appleyard, pp. 71-86. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2003c. The functional unity of the Hausa and West Chadic subjunctive. In *Papers in African Linguistics 3*, ed. by Jason Kandybowicz, pp. 17-42. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB CB W-C]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2003d. The linguistic influence of Kanuri on Bade and Ngizim. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 5: 55-89. [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim | Kanuri]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2005. Degemination, compensatory lengthening, and gemination in Gudi Ngamo. In *UCLA Working Papers in Linguistics, 11 (Papers in Phonology 6)*, ed. by Jeffrey Heinz, Andrew Martin, and Katya Pertsova, pp. 1-11. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2007. Bade morphology. In *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, ed. by Alan Kaye, pp. 587-639. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2008a. Finding cognates in West Chadic. In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 272-283. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2008b. Shooting through the nose in Karekare: A study of nasally released stops in a Chadic language. In *UCLA Working papers in Phonetics, No. 107*, pp. 56-73. [Kw: CB W-C Karekare]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2011a. Grammatical influences of Kanuri on Chadic languages of Yobe State. In *Kanuri, Borno and Beyond. Current Studies on the Lake Chad Region*, ed. by Doris Löhr, Eva Rothmaler, and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 137-154. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bole Bade Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G. 2011b. Quantitative metrics in Chadic and other Afroasiatic languages. *Brill's Annual of Afroasiatic Languages and Linguistics* 3: 202-235. [Kw: HB CB W-C Ngizim]
- Schuh, Russell G., and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 1999. *Bole-English Dictionary*. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Unpublished ms.) [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Schuh, Russell G., and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 2001. Substantive and anaphoric 'thing' in Bole, with remarks on Hausa abu/abin. In *Papers in African Linguistics 1*, ed. by Harold Torrence, pp. 90-122. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB CB W-C Bole]
- Schuh, Russell G., and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 2005. Low tone raising in Bole. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 229-264. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: CB W-C Bole]

- Schuh, Russell G., Alhaji Maina Gimba, and Amanda Ritchart. 2010. Bole intonation. In *UCLA Working papers in Phonetics, No. 108*, pp. 226-248. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Schuh, Russell G., Umaru Mamu Goge, and Jibir Audu Janga Dole. 2009. "-ish" reduplication in Gudi Ngamo. In *Topics in Descriptive and African Linguistics: Essays in Honor of Distinguished Professor Paul Newman*, ed. by Samuel Gyasi Obeng, pp. 81-95. Munich: LINCUM Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Ngamo]
- Schuh, Russell G., and Lawan Danladi Yalwa. 1993. Hausa [Illustrations of the IPA]. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 23(2): 77-82. (Notes: Reprinted in *Handbook of the International Phonetic Association: A Guide to the Use of the International Phonetic Alphabet*, pp. 90-95. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (1999).) [Kw: HB]
- Schumann, Theda. 1981. Vokalmuster in lexikalischen Basen des Masa. In *Berliner afrikanistische Vorträge (XXI. Deutscher Orientalistentag)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 213-222. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Schumann, Theda. 1983. Gender markers in Masa. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 429-439. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Schumann, Theda. 1999. *Aspekte der Verbalmorphologie des Masa*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Schwartz, Linda. 1989. Thematic linking in Hausa asymmetric coordination. *Studies in African Linguistics* 20: 29-62. [Kw: HB]
- Schwartz, Linda. 1991. Category asymmetries in Hausa asymmetric coordination. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 17S: 222-230. (Notes: = *Special Session on African Language Structures*, ed. by Kathleen Hubbard) [Kw: HB]
- Schwartz, Linda, Paul Newman, and Sammani Sani. 1988. Agreement and scope of modification in Hausa coordinate structures. *Proceedings of the Chicago Linguistic Society* 24(2): 278-290. (Notes: = *Parasession on Agreement in Grammatical Theory*, ed. by D. Brentari, G. Larson, and L. MacLeod) [Kw: HB]
- Scupin, Inger. 1999. *Ausgewählte Aspekte des Hausa in Ghana*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University. [Kw: HB]
- Seetzen, Ulrich Jasper. 1810. Über das grosse afrikanische Reich Burnu und dessen Nebenländer, und über die Sprache von Áffadéh. In *Monatliche Correspondenz zur Beförderung der Erd- und Himmelskunde*, ed. by Freyherrn F. von Zach, pp. 269-275 [article 27]; 328-341 [article 39]. Gotha. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Seetzen, Ulrich Jasper with introductory remarks by Wilhelm Seidensticker. 1995. About the Great African Empire Burnu and its Tributary Countries and about the Language of Affadeh. *Borno Museum Society Newsletter* 25: 7-16. (Notes: cf. Seetzen (1810)) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Seibert, Uwe. 1994. Die Erforschung der Ron-Sprachen. In *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 203-212. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Seibert, Uwe. 1995. Encoding space and time in Ron (Daffo dialect). In *Time in Languages*, ed. by [Petr Zima], pp. 72-77. Prague: Center for Theoretical Study (Charles University and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic). [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Seibert, Uwe. 1998. *Das Ron von Daffo (Jos-Plateau, Zentralnigeria): Morphologische, syntaktische und textlinguistische Strukturen einer westschadischen Sprache*. Frankfurt: Peter Lang. {**Book reviews:** Nina Pawlak, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 24: 78-82 (1998)} [Kw: CB W-C Ron]

- Seidel, August. 1904. *Togo-Sprachen: Kurze Grammatiken, Vokabulare und Phrasensammlung der 3 Hauptsprachen von Togo: Anglo-Ewe, Anecho-Ewe und Hausa*. Dresden: C. A. Koch. [Kw: HB]
- Seidel, August. 1906. *Die Haussasprache. La langue haoussa. The Hausa Language*. Heidelberg: Julius Groos. {**Book reviews:** Rudolf Prietze, Dr. A. Petermanns Georg. Mitteilungen 11: 1-2 (1907)} (**Notes:** Grammatical sketch in German, pp. 1-46; French, pp. 47-93; English, pp. 94-140. Trilingual Hausa – English/German/French vocabulary, pp. 141-292. Organized in semantic fields) [Kw: HB]
- Seidel, August. 1907. *Hausa Language. Grammar and Vocabulary*. London: Nutt, O.U.P. [Kw: HB]
- Seidensticker, Wilhelm, Michael Bross, and Ahmad Tela Baba, eds. 1997. *Guddiri Studies: Languages and Rock Paintings in Northeastern Nigeria*. (Westafrikanische Studien, 16) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Nina Pawlak, Afrika und Übersee 81: 312-314 (1998); Gina Griffith, Méga-Tchad 1999(1-2): 63-64 (1999)} [Kw: HB]
- Seignobos, Christian. 1990. Note sur les poteries faïtières du Nord-Cameroun. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneux, pp. 157-174. Paris: ORSTOM. (**Notes:** Actes du 3ème Colloque Méga-Tchad, Paris, ORSTOM, 11-12 septembre 1986) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Seignobos, Christian. 1995. Sons, sols et houes. *Méga-Tchad* 95(2): 12-20. [Kw: CB -B-M Gidar Giziga Higi Kapsiki Mofu]
- Seignobos, Christian, and Henry Tourneux. 1984. Notes sur les Baldamu et leur langue (Nord-Cameroun). *Africana Marburgensia* 17(1): 13-30. [Kw: CB B-M Baldamu]
- Seignobos, Christian, and Henry Tourneux. 1992. Le poney et ses dénominations dans le bassin du Tchad (histoire, ethnologie et linguistique). *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 4: 47-70. [Kw: CB B-M M-S]
- Sharada, Mallam Iiyasu Mu'azu. 2000. *Kamus na Kayan Sarauta a Kasar Hausa* [Dictionary of Royal Accoutrements in Hausaland]. Kano: Tofa Commerical Press. [Kw: HB]
- Sharndama, Emmanuel C. 2008. A stylistic analysis of Kilba panegyrics. *ÈDÈ. Journal of Linguistics, Literature & Culture* 1: 102-116. [Kw: CB B-M Kilba]
- Shay, Erin. 1994. Complementation and modality: Two complementizers in East Dangla. *Colorado Research in Linguistics* 13: 79-91. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Shay, Erin. 1999. *A Grammar of East Dangla: The Simple Sentence*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Colorado. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Shay, Erin. 2008. Coding the unexpected: Subject pronouns in East Dangla. In *Interaction of Morphology and Syntax: Case Studies in Afroasiatic*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier and Erin Shay, pp. 85-105. Amsterdam//Philadelphia: Benjamins. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla]
- Shcheglov, Ju. K. 1965a. Iz morfologii jazyka xausa (obrazovanie mnozhestvennogo chisla imen) [On the morphology of Hausa (noun plural formation)]. *Narody Azii i Afriki. Istorija, ekonomika, kul'tura* 3: 122-132. [Kw: HB]
- Shcheglov, Ju. K. 1965b. Logicheskij subjekt i predikat, i sposoby ix vydelenija v jazyke xausa [Logical subject and predicate, and the methods of distinguishing them in Hausa]. In *Afrikanskaja filologija*, pp. 103-116. Moscow: Moscow State University. [Kw: HB]
- Shcheglov, Ju. K. 1970. *Ocherk grammatiki jazyka xausa* [A Concise Hausa Grammar]. Moscow: Nauka. {**Book reviews:** Andrzej Zaborski, Folia Orientalia 13: 358-362 (1971)} (**Notes:** Based on 1966 Ph.D. dissertation, *Vvedenie v grammatiku jazyka xausa* [Introduction to Hausa Grammar]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph. D.), Moscow State University) [Kw: HB]

- Shcheglov, Ju. K. 1974. Obzor nekotoryx rabot po jazyku xausa (1960-1964) [An overview of some contributions to Hausa linguistics (1960-1964)]. In *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina, pp. 99-118. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi. 1974. Towards Angas dialectology. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 4: 37-46. [Kw: CB W-C Angas]
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi. 1975. *Boghom and Zaar: Vocabulary and Notes*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. [Kw: CB W-C Boghom Saya]
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi. 1978a. Some historical factors in Chadic lexical reconstruction. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 31-38. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB]
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi. 1978b. *The Southern Bauchi Group of Chadic Languages: A Survey Report*. (Africana Marburgensia, Special Issue 2) Marburg. [Kw: CB W-C South-Bauchi]
- Shryock, Aaron M. 1990. *Issues in Chadic Classification: The Masa Group*. M.A. thesis, UCLA. [Kw: CB M-S]
- Shryock, Aaron M. 1995. *Investigating Laryngeal Contrasts: An Acoustic Study of the Consonants of Musey*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. (Notes: = UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics, 89 (1995)) [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Shryock, Aaron M. 1997. The classification of the Masa group of languages. *Studies in African Linguistics* 26: 29-62. [Kw: CB M-S]
- Shryock, Aaron with Mindy Palomo and Colleen Martin. 1998. *Dictionnaire pratique du Musey: musey – français, français – musey*. N'Djamena [Chad]: The authors. (Notes: In collaboration with Soumsi Robert, Deoussou Gaspard, and Damtheou Sadjoli. Musey title: Magaara Had' Vun Museyna May, Vun Françaisna May) [Kw: CB M-S Musey]
- Silverstein, Raymond O. 1976. A strategy for utterance production in Hausa. In *Papers in African Linguistics in Honor of Wm. E. Welmers*, ed. by Larry M. Hyman, Leon C. Jacobson, and Russell G. Schuh, pp. 233-241. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Simon-Pierre, Thébéré et al. 1967. Poésie Massa. *Abbia* 17-18: 93-134. [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Simons, Pamela. 1982. nè ... ba marking in Lele: A cleft construction? *Studies in African Linguistics* 13: 217-229. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Simons, Pamela, and Donald A. Burquest. 1986. Some comments on nasalization in Lele. *Journal of West African Languages* 16(2): 34-38. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Sirlinger, E. 1937. *Dictionary of the Goemay Language*. Jos: Prefecture Apostolic of Jos. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai]
- Skinner, Margaret G. 1974. The two fathers of seven children and the Kano man: An analysis of a Pa'a oral narrative. *Africana Marburgensia* 7(1): 51-74. [Kw: CB W-C Pa'a]
- Skinner, Margaret G. 1977. Gender in Pa'a. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 167-174. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: CB W-C Pa'a]
- Skinner, Margaret G. 1979. *Aspects of Pa'anci Grammar*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: CB W-C Pa'a]
- Skinner, Neil. 1958. *Hausa for Beginners*. Zaria: NNPC. {Book reviews: Claude Gouffé, *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* [GLECS] 14: 25 (1969/70)} (Notes: 2nd edn. 1968; 3rd edn with tone, 1972.) [Kw: HB]

- Skinner, Neil. 1959. *Hausa-English Pocket Dictionary*. Zaria: Longmans, Green & Co. (Notes: 2nd edn. 1968, Ikeja: Longmans of Nigeria) [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1965. *Kamus na Turanci da Hausa. Babban Ja-Gora ga Turanci* [English-Hausa Dictionary. An Important Guide to English]. Zaria: Gaskiya Corporation for the Hausa Language Board. {Book reviews: F. W. Parsons, *Journal of African Languages* 8: 62-64 (1969)} (Notes: In collaboration with Malam Nagwamatse Sokoto. 2nd rev. ed., Zaria: NNPC (1970). Newly revised and illustrated ed., *Kamus na Turanci da Hausa. English-Hausa Illustrated Dictionary*. Zaria: NNPC (1978)) [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1967a. The Hausa particle àmma: An etymological note. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 146-152. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1967b. Hausa pronoun forms — A test case. *Journal of West African Languages* 4(1): 79-81. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1968. The origin of the name "Hausa". *Africa* 38: 253-257. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1970. Kàmaa: An example of free variation in Hausa? *Journal of African Languages* 9: 38-50. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1971. /ts/ and /k'/ in Hausa. *Anthropological Linguistics* 13(6): 301-310. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1972. Lexical evidence of Manding-Hausa connections. In *Conference on Manding Studies*, pp. 1-15. London: SOAS. (Notes: Pseudo-publication: Collection of the papers presented at the conference. Papers given in alphabetical order of authors' names with individual pagination) [Kw: HB | Mande]
- Skinner, Neil. 1974a. Hausa *wani/wata/wad'ansu* and its semantic features. In *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Erhard Voeltz, pp. 251-257. Bloomington: Indiana University. (Notes: Bloomington, April 7–8, 1972) [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1974b. A note on the North Bauchi language group (with map). *Africana Marburgensia* 7(1): 47-50. [Kw: CB W-C Warji]
- Skinner, Neil. 1975a. The Hausa genitive morpheme as an exponent of gender: A query. In *Hamito-Semitic*, ed. by James and Theodora Bynon, pp. 389-394. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1975b. A problem in the teaching of Hausa. *Bulletin (Institute of Education, Ahmadu Bello University)* 10(1): 44-48. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1976. Sources of Hausa /h/ initial. *Anthropological Linguistics* 18(1): 1-7. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1977a. Domestic animals in Chadic. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 175-198. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: CB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1977b. 'Fly' (noun) and 'mouth' in Afroasiatic. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 4(1): 51-62. [Kw: CB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1977c. *A Grammar of Hausa*. Zaria: NNPC. (Notes: For Nigerian secondary schools and colleges.) [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1977d. North Bauchi Chadic languages: Common roots. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 4(1): 1-49. [Kw: CB W-C Warji]
- Skinner, Neil. 1981. Loans in Hausa and pre-Hausa: Some etymologies. In *Berliner Afrikanistische Vorträge, XXI. Deutscher Orientalistentag*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mische, pp. 169-202. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Berlin, March 24–29, 1980) [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1983. Polysemy in Afroasiatic. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 79-94. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]

- Skinner, Neil. 1984. *Afroasiatic Vocabulary: Evidence for some Culturally Important Items*. (Africana Marburgensia, Special Issue 7) Marburg. [Kw: CB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1985. *Hausa Lexical Expansion since 1930: A Supplement to Bargery's Dictionary*. Madison: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin. {**Book reviews**: Sergio Baldi, *African Review* 43: 683-684 (1987); Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 48: 174-175 (1988); Paul Newman and Ismail Junaidu, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 9: 66-69 (1987)} [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1987. "Eye" and "tongue" in Afroasiatic. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 73-83. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, September 20–22, 1983) [Kw: CB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1988. Lexical incompatibility as a mark of karin magana. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 236-245. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1992. Body parts in Hausa: Comparative data. In *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. by E. Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer, and K. É. Thomanek, pp. 345-357. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: HB CB]
- Skinner, Neil. 1996. *Hausa Comparative Dictionary*. (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte, 11) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews**: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 56: 291-294 (1996); Paul Newman, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 21: 81-85 (2000); Stanisław Piłaszewicz *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 24: 55-57 (1998)} [Kw: HB]
- Skinner, Neil. 2001. Two giant steps compared. In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 451-464. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). (Notes: Review article on Orel & Stolbova (1995) and Jungraithmary and Ibrizimow (1994)) [Kw: CB]
- Smirnova, M. A. 1982. *The Hausa Language*. (Languages of Asia and Africa, 5) London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. {**Book reviews**: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 44: 521-522 (1984); Carleton T. Hodge, *American Anthropologist* 86: 156-157 (1984); A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *African Affairs* 82: 137-138 (1984); Laurice Tuller, *Language* 60: 673-674 (1984)} (Notes: English translation of Smirnova (1960)) [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1960. *Jazyk xausa* [The Hausa language]. Moscow: AN SSSR, Izd-vo vost. lit-ry. [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1969. K voprosu o perexodnosti v jazyke xausa [The problem of transitivity in Hausa]. *Africana* 7(93): 186-191. (Notes: in Russian, with English summary) [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1971. Topogrammy glagolov v xausa-anglijskom slovare Bardzheri [Topograms of verbs in Bargery's Hausa-English dictionary]. *Africana* 7: 236-240. [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1981. Zalogovye konstruksii v jazyke xausa [Voice constructions in Hausa]. In *Zagolovye konstruksii v raznostrukturnykh jazykakh*, ed. by V. S. Khrakovsky, pp. 254-266. Leningrad: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1989. Tipy mnozhestvennosti dejstvij v jazyke xausa [Types of plurality of action in Hausa]. In *Tipologija iterativnykh konstruksii*, ed. by V. S. Khrakovsky, pp. 145-154. Leningrad: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Smirnova, Mirra A. 1997. Types of situational plurality in Hausa. In *Typology of Iterative Constructions*, ed. by Viktor S. Xrakovskij, pp. 271-288. Munich: LINCOM-Europa. [Kw: HB]

- Smirnova, Mirra A., and Nikolai Dobronravin. 1992. Povelitel'nye konstrukcii v jazyke xausa [Imperative constructions in Hausa]. In *Tipologija imperativnykh konstruksii*, ed. by V. S. Khrakovsky, pp. 178-188. St. Petersburg: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Smith, David M. 1969. *The Kapsiki Language*. Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University. [Kw: CB B-M Higi Kapsiki]
- Smith, Tony. 2010. The phonology of Muyang. In *The Phonology of Two Central Chadic Languages*, by Tony Smith and Richard Gravina, pp. 1-150 (Part I). Arlington: SIL and the University of Texas at Arlington. (Notes: Combined references for the book as a whole) [Kw: CB B-M Muyang]
- Smith, Tony, and Richard Gravina. 2010. *The Phonology of Two Central Chadic Languages*. (Publications in Linguistics, 144) Arlington: SIL and the University of Texas at Arlington. (Notes: Part I. Smith, Tony, The phonology of Muyang, pp. 1-148. Part II. Gravina, Richard, The phonology of Mbuko, pp. 151 -240. Common references at the end. Introduction by Michael C. Cahill, pp. ix-xiv) [Kw: CB B-M Muyang Mbuko]
- Sölken, Heinz. 1957. Seetzens Affadéh: Einführung in die Bearbeitung eines älteren Kotokovokabulars. *Anthropos* 52: 199-238. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Sölken, Heinz. 1958. Untersuchungen über die sprachliche Stellung der einstigen So von Bornu. *Anthropos* 53: 877-900. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Sölken, Heinz. 1967. *Seetzens Affadéh: Ein Beitrag zur Kotoko-Sprachdokumentation*. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Sorin-Barreteau, Liliane. 1982. Gestes narratifs et langage gestuel chez les Mofu (Nord-Cameroun). *Conteurs: Cahiers de littérature orale* 11: 37-93. [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Sorin-Barreteau, Liliane. 2011. *Le langage gestuel des mofu-gudur au Cameroun. Livre 1: Introduction et description; livre 2: Lexique gestuel A-G; livre 3: Lexique gestuel H-Z*. London: Mandaras Publishing (electronic). (Notes: Thèse de Doctorat, Université de Paris V – René Descartes (1995)) [Kw: CB B-M Mofu]
- Součková, Kateřina. 2011. *Pluractionality in Hausa*. Utrecht: LOT. (Notes: = Ph.D. dissertation, University of Leiden, 2011) [Kw: HB]
- Součková, Kateřina, and Malami Buba. 2008. Intensive plurality: Hausa pluractional verbs and degree semantics. In *Linguistics in the Netherlands 2008*, ed. by Marjo van Koppen and Bert Botma, pp. 133-144. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Sow, Salamatou Alhassoumi. 1999. Synonymie, homonymie, polysémie: Quelques cas en foulfouldé, en haoussa et en zarma. In *New Dimensions in African Linguistics and Languages*, ed. by Paul F. A. Kotey, pp. 253-260. Trenton: Africa World Press. (Notes: ACAL, University of Florida, 1996) [Kw: HB | Fula Zarma]
- Stallcup, Kenneth L. 1978. Consonants, tones, apophony, apostasy and the imperfect aspect in Chadic. *LACITO-Information* 8: 70-80. [Kw: CB]
- Staudinger, Paul. 1889. *Im Herzen der Haussaländer*. Berlin: Adolf Landsberger. (Notes: English translation by Johanna E. Moody, In the Heart of the Hausa States, 2 vols. Athens: Ohio University Center for International Studies. See esp. "Enige Notizen über die Sprache, Begrüßungsform und Redewendungen", pp. 727-45. This section is not included in the English translation.) [Kw: HB]
- Stephens, Connie. 1981. *The Relationship of Social Symbols and Narrative Metaphor: A Study of Fantasy and Disguise in the Hausa Tatsuniya of Niger*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin. (Notes: Glossary (pp. 1249-1270) "consists of words which appear in the narratives, but not yet in a Hausa dictionary" [from NW dialects]) [Kw: HB]
- Stewart, A. 1943. *A Hausa-English Guide*. Jos: S.I.M. [Kw: HB]

- Stigler, Lemuel. 1984? AUX, NEG, MAI and the underlying structure of gerundive nominals. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 306-316. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Stoiber, Franz K. 1992. Das Konzept "hak'uri" im Hausa. In *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. by E. Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer, and K. É. Thomanek, pp. 367-373. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: HB]
- Stoiber, Franz K. 1993. *Zu den Unterschieden von gesprochener und geschriebener Sprache im Falle des Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Vienna. [Kw: HB]
- Stoiber, Franz K., and Ulrike Schamberger. 1995. *Hausaa: Einführung in das Hausaa*. (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 50) Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: with Hausa-German and German-Hausa vocabularies) [Kw: HB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1972. Soglasnye verxnezapadnochadskix jazykov [Consonants in Upper West Chadic]. In *Istoriko-tipologicheskie i sinxronno-tipologicheskie issledovanija*, pp. 179-187. Moscow. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1975. K rekonstruktsii konsonantizma v jazykakh gruppy bole [Reconstruction of the consonant system of the Bole languages]. In *Aktual'nye problemy razvitija jazykov i literatur Afriki*, ed. by Dmitrii A. Olderogge, pp. 36. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB W-C Bole]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1977. Opyt rekonstruktsii verxnezapadnochadskix korne j [An attempt at reconstructing roots in upper West Chadic]. In *Jazyki zarubezhnogo vostoka*, ed. by N. A. Syromjatnikov, pp. 152-160. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1987. Sravnitel'no-istoricheskaja fonetika i slovar' zapadnochadskikh jazykov [The historical comparative phonology and vocabulary of West Chadic]. In *Afrikanskoe istoricheskoe jazykoznanie: problemy rekonstruktsii*, ed. by Viktor Ja. Porkhomovskiy, pp. 230-268. Moscow: Nauka, Gl. red. vost. lit-ry. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1988. Cushitic and West Chadic: Isoglosses and cognate sets. In *Proceedings of the Ninth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*, ed. by An. A. Gromyko, pp. 114-119. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: CB W-C | Cushitic]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1995. Lateral sibilants in Chadic (reconstruction) and their correspondences in Semitic and Egyptian. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 58-64. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1996. *Studies in Chadic Comparative Phonology*. Moscow: Diaphragma Publishers. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1997a. Answer to Henry Tourneux. *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 6: 71-73. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1997b. Vocabulary of water in Chadic. In *L'homme et l'eau dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Séminaire du Réseau Méga-Tchad*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, Daniel Barreteau, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 81-87. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 13–14, 1993) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1998. Chadic and Nigritic: k probleme leksiceskich zaimstvovaniy [Chadic and Nigritic: Towards the problem of lexical borrowing]. In *Jazyk. Afrika. Ful'be: Sbornik naucnykh statej v cest' Antoniny Ivanovny Koval'*, ed. by Valentin Vydrin and Andrej Kibrik, pp. 186-194. St. Petersburg/Moscow: Evropejskij Dom. [Kw: CB]



- Stolbova, Olga V. 1999. 'Gorod-dom-ograda' v chadskih i semito-hamitskikh jazykakh ['Town-house-fence' in Chadic and Semito-Hamitic languages]. In *Afrika: Obshchestva, kul'tury, jazyki (Traditsionny i sovremennyj gorod v Afrike)*, pp. 213-219. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2000. Klassy glagola v jazyke kirfi [Verbal classes in Kirfi]. In *Osnovy afrikanskogo jazykoznanija: Morphemika. Morfonologija*, ed. by Viktor A. Vinogradov, pp. 318-322. Moscow: "Vostochnaja literatura" RAN. [Kw: CB W-C Kirfi]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2001. Sibilants and sibilant affricates in Chadic (materials for a reconstruction). In *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, pp. 465-476. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag). [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2002. Akkadsko-chadskie leksicheskie paralleli [Akkadian-Chadic Lexical Parallels]. In *Istorija i jazyki drevnego vostoka: pamjati I. M. Diakonova*, pp. 268-279. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2003. Sibilant Affricates in Chadic. In *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies: In Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff*, ed. by M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács, and David L. Appleyard, pp. 291-306. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2005a. Chadic \*N, \*R, \*L and their correspondences in Semitic and Kushitic. In *Proceedings of the 10th Meeting of Hamito-Semitic (Afroasiatic) Linguistics*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli and Paolo Marrassini, pp. 49-63. Florence: Dipartimento di Linguistica, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 18–20, 2001) [Kw: CB | Cushitic Semitic]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2005b. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue I: L, N, NY, R*. Kaluga: Poligrafiya. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2005c. Vocabulary of 'fishing' and 'hunting' in Chadic and Hamito-Semitic. In *Studi Afroasiatici: XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 29-42. Milan: Franco Angeli. (Notes: Bergamo, June 5–7, 2004) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2006. Chadic lexical data-base: A project. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 85-104. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2007a. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue II: Lateral Fricatives*. Moscow-Kaluga: Poligrafiya. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2007b. Chadic lexical parallels to isolated glosses in Akkadian, Hebrew, Sabaic and Geez. In *XII Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camito-semitica*, ed. by Marco Moriggi, pp. 63-69. Soveria Mannelli: Rubbettino. (Notes: Ragusa, June 6–9, 2005) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2007c. Secondary laterals in Chadic. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tournoux, pp. 93-101. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2009a. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue III: Sibilants and sibilant affricates*. Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. [Kw: CB]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2009b. Plurality in Chadic: Some active and frozen models. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 141-149. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB W-C Kirfi]
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2011. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue IV: Velars*. Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. [Kw: CB]

- Stopa, Roman. 1968. Bushman substratum or Bushman origin in Hausa. *Folia Orientalia* 9: 151-234. [Kw: HB | Bushman]
- Storch, Anne. 2009. How to keep languages apart: Chadic and Jukunoid in contact. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 234-268. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB W-C Goemai | Jukun]
- Struck, Bernhard. 1911/12. Linguistic bibliography of Northern Nigeria. *Journal of the African Society* 11: 47-61, 213-230. [Kw: HB CB | Fula Kanuri]
- Strümpell, Kurt. 1922/23. Wörterverzeichnis der Heidensprachen des Mandara-gebirges (Adamaua). *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 13: 47-74, 109-149. [Kw: CB B-M Bata Daba Giziga Higi Mandara/Wandala Mafa/Matakam]
- Strümpell, Kurt, and Bernhard Struck. 1910. Vergleichendes Wörterverzeichnis der Heidensprachen Adamauas. *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* [42]: 444-488. [Kw: CB B-M Bata Daba Gidar Giziga Musgu]
- Suh, Chang-Kook. 1995. Coda underspecification and geminate inalterability. *Penn Working Papers in Linguistics* 2(2): 133-141. [Kw: HB]
- Suzzi Valli, Alessandro. 2011. The role of Hausa in comparative studies: A historical sketch. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 295-310. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Suzzi Valli, Alessandro, and Rudolf Leger. 2010. The lexeme 'eye' in Chadic reconsidered. In *CAMSEMUD 2007, Proceedings of the 13th Italian Meeting of Afro-Asiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Frederick M. Fales and Giulia F. Grassi, pp. 369-373. Padua: S.A.R.G.O.N. (Notes: Udine, May 21–24, 2007) [Kw: CB]
- Swackhamer, Jeanette. 1979. *Podoko Concordance and Texts (Cameroon)*. (Microfiche #79-0252) Dallas: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Swackhamer, Jeanette. 1981. Notes on the internal structure of Podoko narrative discourse. In *Chadic Language Studies in Northern Cameroon*, ed. by Ursula Wiesemann, pp. 55-84. Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Swackhamer, Jeanette. 1991. Tonal behavior of Podoko verbs in independent clauses. In *Tone in Five Languages of Cameroon*, ed. by Stephen C. Anderson, pp. 93-125. Dallas: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Swets, Francine. 1989. *Grade 2 Verbs with Indirect Objects in the Dogondoutchi Dialect of Hausa*. M.A. thesis, University of Leiden. [Kw: HB]

## T, U

- Takács, Gábor. 1999. Contribution of V. M. Illič-Syityč to Chadic comparative-historical linguistics. *Archív Orientální* 67(3): 361-378. [Kw: CB]
- Takács, Gábor. 2000a. Proto-Afro-Asiatic origin of 'gum'? *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 63: 96-99. [Kw: CB W-C Ron]
- Takács, Gábor. 2000b. Tangale-Etymologien I. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 12: 127-143. (Notes: FAB 12 = *Nominal Classification in African Languages*, ed. by Antje Meissner and Anne Storch. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: CB W-C Tangale]
- Takács, Gábor. 2002. Outline of a North Bauchi historical phonology. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 70: 167-190. [Kw: CB W-C Warji]

- Takács, Gábor. 2004a. Angas-Sura etymologies I. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 46: 131-144. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2004b. Angas-Sura etymologies II. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 57(1): 55-68. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2004c. *Comparative Dictionary of the Angas-Sura Languages*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews**: Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Afrika und Übersee* 87: 313-315 (2004)} [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2005a. A comparative dictionary of the Angas-Sura languages. In *Studi Afroasiatici: XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 43-55. Milan: Franco Angeli. (Notes: Bergamo, June 5–7, 2004) [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2005b. Problems of Afro-Asiatic historical phonology: Ancient remnants of sibilant affricates in South Cushitic and Chadic. In *Proceedings of the 10th Meeting of Hamito-Semitic (Afroasiatic) Linguistics*, ed. by Pelio Fronzaroli and Paolo Marrassini, pp. 65-83. Florence: Dipartimento di Linguistica, Università di Firenze. (Notes: Florence, April 18–20, 2001) [Kw: CB | Cushitic]
- Takács, Gábor. 2006a. Angas-Sura etymologies III. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 48: 121-138. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2006b. Comparative Angas-Sura phonology in the light of the comparative dictionary of the Angas-Sura languages. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 105-132. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2007. The Afro-Asiatic background of the North Bauchi consonant system II. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 103-131. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB W-C Warji]
- Takács, Gábor, ed. 2008. *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A.B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika, 24) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB]
- Takács, Gábor. 2009a. Dangla-Migama and Afro-Asiatic II: Bidiya č- and ž-. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 51: 119–124. [Kw: CB E-C Dangla Migama Bidiya]
- Takács, Gábor. 2009b. Mubi-Toram lexicon in Chadic and Afro-Asiatic perspective I: Lexemes with initial \*B-. *Acta Orientalia* 62(3): 315-350. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi Toram]
- Takács, Gábor. 2010. Angas-Sura etymologies V: \*m-. *Cahiers Caribéens d'Égyptologie* 13-14: 137-142. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2011a. Angas-Sura etymologies IV: \*f-. *Folia Orientalia*, 47(2): 273-289. [Kw: CB W-C Angas Sura]
- Takács, Gábor. 2011b. The "Chadic Lexical Roots" and their Afro-Asiatic background. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 311-327. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: CB | Afroasiatic]
- Takács, Gábor. 2011c. The "Chadic Lexical Roots" and their Afro-Asiatic background II. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 169-184. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB]
- Talbot, Percy A. 1911. The Buduma of Lake Chad. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 41: 245-259. [Kw: CB B-M Buduma]

- Tang, Katrina E. 2008. *The Phonology and Phonetics of Consonant-Tone Interaction*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Tarbutu, Muktar Musa. 2004. *Bade-English-Hausa Dictionary (Gashua Dialect)*. Potiskum: Ajami Press for Yobe Languages Research Project. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Taylor, F. W. 1920/21. Some English words in Fulani and Hausa. *Journal of the African Society* 20: 25-32. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Taylor, F. W. 1923. *A Practical Hausa Grammar*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. {**Book reviews:** August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 14: 72-76 (1923/24)} (**Notes:** 2nd edn. 1959, London: OUP) [Kw: HB]
- Taylor, F. W. 1926. *A Fulani-Hausa Phrase-Book*. Oxford: OUP. {**Book reviews:** J.W.G., *Journal of the Royal African Society* 26 (101): 82 (1926); August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 17: 144-145 (1926/27)} [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Taylor, F. W. 1927a. *A Fulani-Hausa Vocabulary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. {**Book reviews:** August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 17: 314-315 (1926/27)} [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Taylor, F. W. 1927b. Hausa and the late Canon C. H. Robinson (1861-1925). *Journal of the African Society* 26: 145-159. [Kw: HB]
- Taylor, F. W. 1929a. *Fulani-Hausa Readings in the Native Scripts*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. {**Book reviews:** August Klingenheben, *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 20: 75-77 (1929/30); F.W.H.M., *Journal of the Royal African Society* 28: 315-316 (1929)} [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Taylor, F. W. 1929b. The orthography of African languages, with special reference to Hausa and Fulani. *Journal of the African Society* 28: 241-252. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Taylor, F. W. 1959. *A Practical Hausa Grammar, 2nd edn*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. {**Book reviews:** Johannes Lukas, *Afrika und Übersee* 43: 313-314 (1959); F. W. Parsons, *Africa* 29: 314 (1959)} (**Notes:** 1st edn. 1923, London: OUP) [Kw: HB]
- Taylor, Karen. 1991. Proto-Chadic sentential complementation after verbs of perception. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrauthmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 73-84. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]
- Teke, George T. 1995. Case assignment in Mwaghavul, Tiv and Metta. In *Issues in African Languages and Linguistics: Essays in Honour of Kay Williamson*, ed. by E. 'Nolue Emenanjo and Ozo-mekuri Ndimele, pp. 238-245. Aba: National Institute for Nigerian Languages. [Kw: CB W-C Sura | Tiv]
- Tela, Ahmad Baba. 1993. *Morphological Alternation in Hausa Verbal Forms*. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Terry, Robert R. 1971. Chadic. In *Current Trends in Linguistics, Vol. 7: Linguistics in Sub-Saharan Africa*, ed. by T. A. Sebeok, pp. 443-454. The Hague: Mouton. [Kw: CB]
- Tessmann Günter. 1932. Die Völker und Sprachen Kameruns. *Dr. A. Petermanns Mitteilungen aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt* 78: 113-120: 184-190. [Kw: CB]
- Thomas, N. W. 1925. The languages. In *The Northern Tribes of Nigeria*, ed. by C. K. Meek, pp. 132-147. London: Oxford University Press. [Kw: CB]
- Tijani, Fauziatu. 2006. *Some Selected Connectives in Hausa: A Relevance Theoretic Study*. Master's thesis, University of Trondheim. [Kw: HB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1976a. Note préparatoire à l'écriture du mulwi. In *Éléments pour une orthographe pratique des langues du Tchad*, pp. 143-149. Ndjamena. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1976b. *Phonologie du mulwi de Mogroum (Tchad)*. Mémoire DEA, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III). [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]

- Tourneux, Henry. 1977a. *Devinettes vloum*. (Annales de l'Université du Tchad. Série: Lettres, langues vivantes et sciences humaines, 7) Ndjamena. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1977b. Une langue tchadique disparue: le muskum. *Africana Marburgensia* 10(2): 13-34. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu Muskum]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1978a. *Le mulwi ou vulum de Mogroum (Tchad). Phonologie – éléments de grammaire*. (Bibliothèque de la SELAF, 68-69-70) Paris: SELAF. {**Book reviews:** Zygmunt Frajzngier, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 5: 183-186 (1983); Maurice Houis, *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 51: 239-240 (1981); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, *Afrika und Übersee* 64: 137-140 (1981)} (**Notes:** Publication of *Le mulwi de Mogroum (Tchad)*, Thèse du doctorat de 3e cycle, Université Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris III), 1978) [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1978b. Le préfixe nominal *a-* en mulwi. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 203-208. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1978c. Première note sur le mbara. *Africana Marburgensia* 11(2): 27-32. [Kw: CB B-M Mbara]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1978d. Racine verbale en mulwi. In *Préalables à la reconstruction du proto-tchadique*, ed. by J.-P. Caprile and Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 89-94. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1979. Phonologie du mulwi de Mogroum (Tchad). In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 136-138. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1980a. Les dialectes du musgu (Tchad-Cameroun). In *Dialectologie et comparatisme en Afrique noire*, ed. by Gladys Guarisma and Suzanne Platiel, pp. 229-246. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1980b. Nouvelle approche du radical en mulwi (musgu). *Africana Marburgensia* 13(1): 70-76. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1980c. Recherches sur la langue "musgu". *LACITO-Information* 13: 78. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1982a. Fonctionnement du verbe dans les énoncés simples et complexes en vulum. In *Fonctionnement du verbe dans trois langues tchadiques*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 31-38. Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1982b. Les classes verbales en mulwi (Tchad). In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 175-182. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (**Notes:** Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1983a. Affixes d'objet et morphologie verbale en munjuk (musgu). *LACITO-Information* 14: 98-106. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1983b. Les emprunts en musgu. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 441-477. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1984. Vocabulaires comparés des instruments aratoires dans le Nord-Cameroun. *Cahiers ORSTOM, série sciences humaines* 20: 597-612. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1984/86. Les noms du poney en tchadique. *Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques* 29-30: 201-203. [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1987a. Le syntagme déterminatif complétif en munjuk. In *La maison du chef et la tête du cabri: Des degrés de la détermination nominale dans les langues d'Afrique centrale*, ed. by Pascal Boyeldieu, pp. 107-112. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]

- Tourneux, Henry. 1987b. Les noms des équidés en Afrique centrale. In *Le poney du Logone*, ed. by Christian Seignobos, et al., pp. 167-205. Paris: IEMTV. [Kw: CB | Fula Kanuri]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1987c. Note complémentaire sur les Baldamu et leur langue. *Africana Marburgensia* 20(1): 52-58. [Kw: CB B-M Baldamu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1987d. Peut-on parler d'extension verbale en munjuk? In *Études tchadiques: classes et extensions verbales*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 115-121. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1987e. Première présentation du verbe mbará. In *Langues tchadiques et langues non-tchadiques en contact en Afrique Centrale*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 101-105. Paris: SELAF. (Notes: Ivry, December 8–12, 1978) [Kw: CB B-M Mbara]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1987f. Projet de questionnaire linguistique sur la pêche dans le bassin du lac Tchad. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 123-129. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4–5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1988. La transitivité en munjuk (Tchad). In *Études tchadiques: transitivité et diathèse*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 57-61. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1990. Place du masa dans la famille tchadique. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB M-S Masa]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1991. Observations sur le nom du fer et de la forge dans le bassin du Tchad. In *Actes du IVe colloque Méga-Tchad. Vol. 1: Forge et forgerons*, ed. by Yves Moñino, pp. 17-30. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 14–16, 1988) [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1995. Le système aspectuel des langues dites 'kotoko'. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 171-179. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 1997. Quelques observations sur le Hamito-Semitic Etymological Dictionary de V. E. Orel et O. V. Stolbova, du point de vue du tchadique. *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 6: 63-70. [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2000a. Introduction aux langues dites "kotoko" (Tchad-Cameroun). In *Areal and Genetic Factors in Language Classification and Description: Africa South of the Sahara*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 111-119. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2000b. La formation du pluriel en kotoko. In *Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, Leipzig, 1997*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff and Oren D. Gensler, pp. 747-761. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 28 – August 2, 1997) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2002. Commentary on "The historical development of medial /ee/ and /oo/ in Hausa" and "Internal evidence for final vowel lowering in Hausa". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 218-220. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2003a. L'encodage de la localisation, de la direction et du mouvement dans les langues "kotoko" du Cameroun. In *Motion, Direction and Location in Languages*, ed. by Erin Shay and Uwe Seibert, pp. 287-297. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2003b. Le système consonantique des langues dites "kotoko". In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*,

- ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 115-135. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2003c. Le système vocalique dans le groupe "kotoko ". In *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine*, ed. by Kézié K. Lébikaza, pp. 69-77. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Lome, 2000) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2004a. Évolution morphologique et syntaxique du parler des jeunes "kotoko" de Goulfey (Cameroun). In *Proceedings of the 4th World Congress of African Linguistics*, ed. by Akinbiyi Akinlabi and Oluseye Adesola, pp. 425-434. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Rutgers, June 17–22, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2004b. L'ancêtre de Pouchkine, était-il kotoko? In *Langues et cultures: terrains d'Afrique. Hommages à France Cloarec-Heiss*, ed. by Pascal Boyeldieu and Pierre Nougayrol, pp. 167-174. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2004c. Les marques personnelles en kotoko et en mafa/wandala (langues tchadiques de la branche centrale). In *Systèmes de marques personnelles en Afrique*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Guillaume Segerer, pp. 199-212. Louvain & Paris: Peeters. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Mafa/Matakam Mandara/Wandala]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2005a. 'Das Erdhörnchen und die Hyäne': un conte logone recueilli par Johannes Lukas. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 301-315. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: CB B-M Logone]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2005b. La numération dans les parlers "kotoko" du Cameroun. In *Studi Afroasiatici: XI Incontro Italiano di Linguistica Camitosemitica*, ed. by Alessandro Mengozzi, pp. 113-124. Milan: Franco Angeli. (Notes: Bergamo, June 5–7, 2004) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2006a. Le nom des Sao: approche étymologique. *Méga-Tchad* 2006: 29-39. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2006b. Origines des consonnes doubles et de la nasale syllabique à l'initiale dans les parlers "kotoko" du Cameroun. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 133-140. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2007a. L'inversion tonale en kotoko. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 121-127. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneux, Henry, ed. 2007b. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 4) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry, ed. 2007c. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 5) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB]
- Tourneux, Henry. 2011. La contribution de Heinrich Barth à la lexicographie du parler kotoko de Logone-Birni. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI: Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Doris Löhr and Ari Awagana, pp. 185-202. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, June 10–14, 2009) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Logone]
- Tourneux, Henry, and Adam Mahamat. 2009. Les marqueurs relatifs dans les langues dites "Kotoko". In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies*, ed. by Eva

- Rothmaler, pp. 151-159. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Second author's name appears on the article and in the table of contents as Mahamat Adam.) [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko]
- Tourneau, Henry avec la collaboration de Hamat Patan. 1991. *Lexique pratique du munjuk des rizières: dialecte de Pouss*. (Études tchadiques, Monographies) Paris: Geuthner-ORSTOM. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 53: 231 (1993); Daniel Barreateau, *Méga-Tchad* 1992(1): 52-54 (1992); Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, *Afrika und Übersee* 75: 299-300 (1992); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 15: 41-42 (1993)} (Notes: français-munjuk, munjuk-français) [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Tourneau, Henry, Christian Seignobos, and Francine Lafarge. 1986. *Les Mbara et leur langue (Tchad)*. Paris: SELAF. {Book reviews: Sergio Baldi, *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 47:107-108 (1987); Jean Boulègue, *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 58:153-154 (1988); Karen Ebert, *Afrika und Übersee* 71: 307-309 (1988); Carl Ebobissé, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 10: 193-196 (1988); Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Journal of West African Languages* 16(1): 113-116 (1986); Dymitr Ibrizimow, *Folia Orientalia* 26: 206-207 (1989); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 83(4): 491-493 (1988); Petr Zima, *Asian and African Studies (Bratislava)* 24: 322-323 (1988)} [Kw: CB B-M Mbara]
- Tourneau, Henry, and Noé Woïn, eds. 2009. *Migrations et mobilité dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du XIIIe colloque international du réseau Méga-Tchad*. Marseille: IRD. (Notes: Maroua, October 31 – November 3, 2005. CD-ROM) [Kw: CB]
- Townsend, Leslie. 1976. Miyanci narrative. *Ba Shiru* 7(1): 47-52. (Notes: Text with English and Hausa translation.) [Kw: CB W-C Miya]
- Tran, H. C. 1980. Approche sociolinguistique de l'emprunt français en hausa. *Études Linguistiques (Niamey)* 2(1): 13-51. [Kw: HB]
- Tranel, Bernard. 1992-94. Tone sandhi and vowel deletion in Margi. *Studies in African Linguistics* 23: 111-183. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Tremearne, A. J. N. 1914. *Hausa Folk-Tales*. London: John Bale, Sons & Danielsson. {Book reviews: F.W.H.M., *Journal of the Royal African Society* 13: 457 (1914)} (Notes: General grammatical sketch pp. 1-50 (Part I); The second part (pp. 51-169) is from *Hausa Superstitions and Customs* (1913).) [Kw: HB]
- Tucker, A. N. 1957. Philology and Africa. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 20: 541-554. [Kw: HB]
- Tucker, A. N., and M. A. Bryan. 1956. *The Non-Bantu Languages of North-Eastern Africa*. (Handbook of African Languages, Part III) London: OUP. [Kw: CB E-C]
- Tugwell, R. Michael. 1991. Margi definite noun formation and non-linear phonology. *LACUS Forum* 18: 323-329. [Kw: CB B-M Margi]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1981a. On nominal inflection in Hausa. In *Inflectional Morphology: Introduction to the Extended Word and Paradigm Theory*, ed. by Tracy Thomas-Flinders, pp. 117-157. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: = her M.A. thesis, UCLA (1981)) [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1981b. Vowel neutralization in (Damagaram) Hausa. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 136-140. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, April 10–12, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1981/82. Null subjects and objects in Hausa. *Journal of Linguistic Research* 2(2): 77-99. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1984. Datives in Hausa. *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the North Eastern Linguistic Society* 14: 447-460. [Kw: HB]



- Tuller, Laurice. 1985. Tense features and operators in Hausa. In *Rapport de Recherches du Groupe de Linguistique Africaniste, Année 1985–86*, pp. 493–516. Montreal. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1986. *Bijjective Relations in Universal Grammar and the Syntax of Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1988. Resumptive strategies in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 132-148. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1989a. AGR-drop and VP focus-fronting in Hausa. In *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 6)*, ed. by Isabelle Haik and Laurice Tuller, pp. 319-334. Dordrecht: Foris Publications. (Notes: ACAL, Montreal, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1989b. Variation in focus constructions. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 9-33. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1990. L'hypothèse inaccusative et les verbes de "degré 3" et de "degré 7" en haoussa. *Linguistique Africaine* 5: 95-126. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1992a. Remarques sur la typologie des langues à pronom nul. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 21: 157-176. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1992b. The syntax of postverbal focus constructions in Chadic. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 10: 303-334. [Kw: CB W-C Tangale Kanakuru Ngizim Bade B-M Podoko]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1994. La syntaxe des verbes du "degré 2" en haoussa: arguments pour une décomposition lexicale. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 23: 83-98. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1995. The syntax of complements of verbs of motion in Chadic. In *Linguistique Africaine / African Linguistics: Actes du Second Colloque International de la Société de Linguistique du Maroc*, ed. by Abdelkader Fassi Fehri, pp. 220-239. Rabat: Institut des Études Africaines, Université Mohammed V. (Notes: Rabat, June 11–14, 1988) [Kw: HB CB W-C Angas Kanakuru Tangale B-M Tera]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1996. Rich and strong inflection: Object agreement in Hausa. In *Studies in Afroasiatic Grammar*, ed. by Jacqueline Lecarme, Jean Lowenstamm, and Ur Shlonsky, pp. 431-449. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics. [Kw: HB]
- Tuller, Laurice. 1997. Les "ICP" en tchadique. In *Les pronoms: morphologie, syntaxe et typologie*, ed. by Anne Zribi-Hertz, pp. 213–229. Vincennes: Presses Universitaires de Vincennes. [Kw: CB]

## V

- Van Antwerp, Alanna. 2003. *A Study of the Reference Systems of the Chadic Languages: A Preliminary Typology*. M.A. thesis, University of Colorado. [Kw: CB]
- Van Bulck, Gaston. 1954. *Mission linguistique 1949-51*. (Mémoires Institut Royal Colonial Belge, 31) Brussels. [Kw: CB]
- Vater, Johann Severin. 1816. *Proben deutscher Volks-Mundarten, Dr. Seetzens linguistischer Nachlass, und andere Sprach-Forschungen und Sammlungen*. Leipzig: Gerhard Fleischer. [Kw: CB]
- Venberg, Rodney. 1975. Phonemic statement of the Peve language. *Africana Marburgensia* 8(1): 26-43. [Kw: CB M-S Zime]

- Villiers, A. 1948. Noms vernaculaires de quelques animaux de l'Aïr. *Notes africaines d'IFAN* 40: 23-25. [Kw: HB | Berber]
- Vischer, Hanns. 1911/12. Rules for Hausa spelling. *Journal of the African Society* 11(43): 339-347. (Notes: originally published (1911) Zungeru: Government Printing Office) [Kw: HB]
- Vischer, Hanns. 1936. *Vocabulary of Nigerian Names of Trees, Shrubs and Herbs*. Lagos: Government Printer. [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1968. Intonatsija povestrovatel'nogo predlozhenija i intonatsionnogo voprosa v jazyke xausa [Intonation of declarative sentences and intonational questions in Hausa]. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 21: 567-568. [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1969. Intonatsija povestrovatel'nogo predlozhenija i intonatsionnogo voprosa v jazyke xausa [The intonation of declarative sentences and intonational questions in Hausa]. In *Uchenye zapiski kafedry russkogo i inostranskikh (sic) jazykov*, pp. 194-204. Moscow: MGIMO. (Notes: A.k.d.(Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation), Moscow State University, 1968) [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1971. Glagol'nye frazeologicheskie oboroty v jazyke xausa [Idiomatic verbal phrases in Hausa]. *Uchenie zapiski Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Instituta mezhdunarodnykh otnoshenii* 6. [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1973. Morfologicheskij kauzativ v jazyke xausa [The morphological causative in Hausa]. In *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistiki: Etnografija. Istorija. Filologija*, pp. 385-388. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1974. K voprosu o tonal'nosti jazyka xausa (Obzor literatury) [Concerning tonality in Hausa (Overview of literature)]. In *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina, pp. 77-91. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Vishnevskaja, L. Ja. 1967. Ob opyte eksperimental'nogo issledovanija tonal'noj struktury predlozhenij jazyka xausa [Experimental research work on tonal structure in Hausa sentences]. In *Problemy filologii (Uchenye zapiski MGIMO)*, pp. 84-101. Moscow: MGIMO. [Kw: HB]
- Voegelin, Carl F., and Florence M. Voegelin. 1964. Languages of the world: African fascicle one. *Anthropological Linguistics* 6(5): 1-339. (Notes: Presentation of Chadic family pp. 308-321) [Kw: CB]
- Vögele, Hannelore. 1995. *Hausa – Wort für Wort*. (Kauderwelsch, 80) Beilefeld: Reise Know-How Verlag Peter Rump. {Book reviews: Andrew Haruna, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 46: 163-168 (1996); Constanze Schmaling *Afrika und Übersee* 80: 149-150 (1997)} (Notes: With accompanying audio cassette) [Kw: HB]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 1983. Zu den "unbestimmten" Vokalen des Hausa. *Africana Marburgensia* 16(1): 57-67. [Kw: HB]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 1986. A problem of internal reconstruction: Is there a morphological change *sa, shi* → *ya* in Hausa? *Journal of West African Languages* 16(2): 49-60. [Kw: HB]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 1987. The two prefix-conjugations in East Cushitic, East Semitic, and Chadic. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 50: 330-345. [Kw: CB | Cushitic Semitic]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 1988. Das Bidiya – eine neue ostschadische Sprache. *Anthropos* 83: 554-557. (Notes: Review/summary of Alio (1986)) [Kw: CB E-C Bidiya]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 1989. Verbal conjugation in Proto-Chadic. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 267-284. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB | Cushitic]

- Voigt, Rainer M. 1998. Vergleichende Tschadistik heute: Fortschritte in der tschadischen und semito-hamitischen Komparatistik. *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 93(6): 605-619. [Kw: CB]
- Voigt, Rainer M. 2008. Tschadisch und Semito-hamitisch. In *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A. B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 347-360. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [Kw: CB | Semitic]
- de Vos, Mark Andrew. 2002. Notes on noun morphology and clefting constructions in Kotoko. In *Some Aspects of the Grammar of Zina Kotoko*, ed. by Bodil Kappel Schmidt, David Odden, and Anders Holmberg, pp. 58-71. Munich: LINCUM Europa. [Kw: CB B-M Kotoko Zina]
- Voznesenskaia, Ju. A. 1975. K voprosu o jazykovykh kontaktakh xausa i fula v Nigerii [Concerning language contacts between Hausa and Fula in Nigeria]. *Vestnik Moskovskogo Universiteta. Vostokovedenie* 1: 65-73. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Voznesenskaia, Ju. A. 1976a. Nekotorye aspekty xausa-ful'bskogo dvujazychija [Some aspects of Hausa-Fula bilingualism]. In *Istorija vostochnykh kultur*, pp. 126-132. Moscow. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Voznesenskaia, Ju. A. 1976b. *Xausa-ful'bskie jazykovye kontakty* [Hausa-Fula language contacts]. Moscow: AN SSSR. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1934. Hausa und Ägyptisch. *Mitteilungen des Instituts für Orientforschung (Berlin)* 37(3): 36-116. [Kw: HB | Egyptian]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1957. Ein passives Partizip im Ägyptischen und im Hausa (British Nigeria): die passive Konjugation sg' mm-f. *Le Muséon* 70: 353-356. [Kw: HB | Egyptian]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1965. Tuareg "takuba", Hausa "takobi". *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 15 [N.S.]: 279-283. [Kw: HB | Tuareg]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1966. Sprachliche Beziehungen zwischen Ägypten und Afrika. In *Neue Afrikanische Studien [Festschrift A. Klingenheben]*, ed. by Johannes Lukas, pp. 265-272. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: HB | Egyptian]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1981. *Chadic News Offered to the Members of the International Colloquium of the Chadic Language Family*. [Geneva]: The Author. (Notes: Contents: "An Assyrian pronoun in Logone", "The origin of a Hausa Plural", "Ron-Fyer ham 'water'", "Hausa tagumi 'head on knee'", "Afroasiatic adieu", "The Hamito-Semitic elements in Hausa") [Kw: HB CB W-C Ron, B-M Logone]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1986. Les langues tchadiques et l'origine chamitique de leur grammaire. *Méga-Tchad* 86(2): 9-12. [Kw: CB]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1990a. L'origine des verbes monoradicaux en haoussa. In *Études tchadiques: verbes monoradicaux*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Henry Tourneau, pp. 221-228. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: HB]
- Vycichl, Werner. 1990b. Les langues tchadiques et l'origine chamitique de leur vocabulaire. In *Relations interethniques et culture matérielle dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau and Henry Tourneau, pp. 33-42. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Actes du 3ème Colloque Méga-Tchad, Paris, ORSTOM, 11-12 septembre 1986) [Kw: CB]

## W, X

- de Waard, Jan. 1972. Notes sur le système verbal dans les langues "guiziga" et "podoko". *Africana Marburgensia* 5(1): 45-59. [Kw: CB B-M Giziga Podoko]

- Wali, Aishatu Umar. 1990. *Hausa Kinship Terms: A Problem in Universal Semantics*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Walker, Thomas M. 1968. *A Comparative Study of the Hausa Aspects of Time and Action and the English Tenses*. M.S. thesis, Duquesne University. [Kw: HB]
- Wang, Halima Dangchun. 1993. Matsalolin da Sinawa kan samu ta fuskar sautuka wajen koyon Hausa [Pronunciation problems that Chinese find in learning Hausa]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa*, [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 99-111. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Wängler, Hans-Heinrich. 1958. Singen und Sprechen in einer Tonsprache (Hausa). *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 11: 23-34. [Kw: HB]
- Wängler, Hans-Heinrich, ed. 1962. *Neuere Ergebnisse zur Tonologie des Hausa*. (Proceedings of the 4th International Congress of Phonetic Sciences) The Hague: Mouton. (Notes: Helsinki, September 4–9, 1961) [Kw: HB]
- Wängler, Hans-Heinrich. 1963a. Über die Funktion der Töne im Hausa. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 16: 231-240. [Kw: HB]
- Wängler, Hans-Heinrich. 1963b. *Zur Tonologie des Hausa*. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. {**Book reviews:** David W. Arnott, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 28: 669 (1965); Claude Gouffé, *La Linguistique* 1: 144-147 (1965); Herrmann Jungraithmayr, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 60: 424-427 (1965); Charles H. Kraft, *African Studies* 29: 129-138 (1970) [Review article]; Charles H. Kraft, *Language* 40: 504-507 (1964); F. W. Parsons, *Journal of African Languages* 4: 73-75 (1965); W. Willms, *Phonetica* 11: 127 (1964); Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 33: 673-678 (1965)} [Kw: HB]
- Watters, John R. 1989. L'alphabétisation en langues nationales: mythe ou réalité. Étude de cas. In *Actes du séminaire régional UNESCO-CONFÉJES pour l'Afrique centrale*, pp. 153-165. Yaoundé: Ministère de la Jeunesse et des Sports. (Notes: Yaoundé, October 12–16, 1987) [Kw: CB B-M Zulgo Podoko]
- Waziri, Ibrahim Maina. 1995. "Loan words" and "multidictional" words as important linguistic and historical evidence for the Nilo-Saharan (Kanuri) and Afroasiatic/Chadic (Bole of Pikka) language interaction. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 368-378. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: CB W-C Bole | Kanuri]
- Wedekind, Klaus. 1976. Kolá, Tpalá, ou Kpalá? Notes sur les occlusives doubles dans la langue daba-mousgoy (kola) du Nord-Cameroun. *African Languages / Langues Africaines* 2: 91-104. [Kw: CB B-M Daba]
- Wegener, Wolfgang. 2008. *Basalsprachvergleich: Methoden zum Nachweis entfernter Sprachverwandtschaft, mit Nachweis semantisch-lautlicher Entsprechungen Wortbildungsprozesse zwischen dem Indogermanischen und dem Masa-Zweig des Tschadischen*. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB M-S]
- Weggi, Wiktor. 1968. *English Loan-Words in Hausa*. Diploma thesis, University of Warsaw (Center for African Studies). [Kw: HB]
- Weibegué, Christophe, and D.-J. Djarangar. 1998. Pour parler sagement en lélé. *Travaux de Linguistique Tchadienne* 3: 31 -36. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]
- Weibegué, Christophe, and Pierre Palayer. 1982. *Lexique lélé-français*. Sarh: Centre d'Études Linguistiques. [Kw: CB E-C Lele]

- Wente-Lukas, Renate. 1973/74. Zur sprachlichen Stellung des Bana (Mándara-Gebirge, Nordwestkamerun). *Afrika und Übersee* 57: 1-15. [Kw: CB B-M Bana Higi]
- Wente-Lukas, Renate. 1978. Über ortsbestimmende Elemente in der Sprache der Bana. *Afrika und Übersee* 61: 27-35. [Kw: CB B-M Bana]
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1911. *Die Sprache der Hausa in Zentralafrika*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. {**Book reviews:** August Klinghenben, *Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen* 1: 316-318 (1910/11)} [Kw: HB]
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1934a. A standard Hausa dictionary. *Africa* 7: 371-374. (Notes: Review article on Bargery (1934)) [Kw: HB]
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1934b. Some notes on the Hausa people and their language. In *A Hausa-English Dictionary* by G. P. Bargery, pp. ix-xix. London: Oxford University Press. [Kw: HB]
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1940. Sprache und Erziehung. In *Völkerkunde von Afrika*, ed. by Hermann Baumann, Richard Thurnwald, and Diedrich Westermann, pp. 373-452. Essen: Essener Verlagsanstalt. [Kw: CB]
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1943. Neue Sprachforschungen in Zentralafrika. *Africa* 2: 123-127. [Kw: CB]
- Westermann, Diedrich, and M. A. Bryan. 1952. *The Languages of West Africa*. (Handbook of African Languages, Part 2) London: Oxford University Press for the International African Institute. {**Book reviews:** Joseph H. Greenberg, *Language* 30: 302-309 (1954); Oswin Köhler, *Afrika und Übersee* 37: 187-190 (1952); William E. Welmers, *American Anthropologist* 56: 148-150 (1954)} [Kw: CB]
- Westley, David. 1982. Rethinking the Hausa "relative". In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 357-364. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2-5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Wexler, Paul. 1980. Problems in monitoring the diffusion of Arabic into West and Central African languages. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 130: 522-556. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Weydling, Georg. 1942. *Einführung ins Hausa*. Leipzig: Harrassowitz. {**Book reviews:** A. F. Burssens, *Kongo-Oversee* 9: 110 (1943)} [Kw: HB]
- Whitting, Charles. 1929. *Hausa-English Sentences*. Nigeria, Northern Provinces: Education Department. [Kw: HB]
- Wiesemann, Ursula, ed. 1981. *Chadic Language Studies in Northern Cameroon*. (Africana Marburgensia, Special Issue 5) Marburg. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wiesemann, Ursula. 1987. Aspect and mood as matrix. In *Language in Global Perspective: Papers in Honor of the 50th Anniversary of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1935-1985*, ed. by Benjamin F. Elson, pp. 471-506. Dallas: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Daba Mofu]
- Wiessner, Ines. 2005. *Der konzeptuelle Aufbau des Wortfeldes Haus für Hausa L1 und L2 Sprecher. Eine Untersuchung zu kontrastiver kognitiver Semantik in Nordnigeria*. Master's thesis, University of Bayreuth. [Kw: HB]
- Will, Izabela. 2001. Syntactic accommodation within the verbal phrase of Hausa. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 30: 5-31. [Kw: HB]
- Will, Izabela. 2005. *Syntactic Classes of Nouns in Hausa*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Warsaw. [Kw: HB]
- Will, Izabela. 2011. Function and meaning of symbolic gestures in Hausa films. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by

- Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 329-341. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Williams, Edwin S. 1976. Underlying tone in Margi and Igbo. *Linguistic Inquiry* 7: 463-484. [Kw: CB B-M Margi | Igbo]
- Williams, Kemp. 1989a. *Chadic Historical Syntax: Reconstructing Word Order in Proto-Chadic*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. (Notes: Author's name appears on the dissertation as Charles Kinston Williams.) [Kw: CB]
- Williams, Kemp. 1989b. An alternative model of word order in Proto-Chadic. In *Current Progress in Chadic Linguistics*, ed. by Zygmunt Frajzyngier, pp. 111-120. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: Boulder, May 1–2, 1987) [Kw: CB]
- Williams, Kemp. 1991. Radical structuring in the Hausa lexicon: A prototype analysis of Hausa 'eat' and 'drink'. *Lingua* 85: 321-340. [Kw: HB]
- Williams, Wayne R. 1970. *Syntax and Meaning of Hausa Ideophones: A New Approach*. M.A. thesis, University of Wisconsin. [Kw: HB]
- Wills, Dorothy Davis. 1981. *A Language of families: English, Hausa and Wolof*. (Sociolinguistic working papers, 90) Austin, TX: Southwest Educational Development Laboratory. [Kw: HB | Wolof]
- Withgott, Mary M. 1982. *Segmental Evidence for Phonological Constituents*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Texas. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1971a. Die lokativen Erweiterungsaffixe der Verben der Bewegung im Laamang (Hidkala-Dialekt). In *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. by Veronika Six, et al., pp. 209-216. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1971b. Die sprachliche Situation im Gwoza-Distrikt (Nordostnigeria). *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 61-74. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Guduf Glavda Dghwede]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1972. *Die Verbalphrase des Laamang (Nordostnigeria)*. Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1974. Sprachliche Manifestationen des Kollektiv-Denkens der Lamang (Nordostnigeria). In *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Supplement 2: XVIII. deutscher Orientalistentag*, pp. 660-671. (Notes: Lübeck, October 1–5, 1972) [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1974/75a. Neue linguistische Forschungen in Nordostnigeria. *Afrika und Übersee* 58: 7-27. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1974/75b. Sprachwandel und Sprachwechsel in Nordostnigeria. *Afrika und Übersee* 58: 187-212. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1977a. Patterns in Chadic (and Afroasiatic?) verb base formations. In *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, pp. 199-233. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. (Notes: Leiden, September 15–17, 1976) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1977b. Verb bases and stems in Migama. *Afrika und Übersee* 60: 163-177. [Kw: CB E-C Migama]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1978. Strukturelle Merkmale oral tradierter Ein-Satz-Literatur der Lamang. In *Struktur und Wandel afrikanischer Sprachen: Vorträge vom XX. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 171-189. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Erlangen, October 3–8, 1977) [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]

- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1979a. Contributions to Prof. Gouffé's presentation at the 'Chadic Week' held at CNRS, October 1976. In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 152-154. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Guduf Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1979b. Grammatical categories of verb stems and the marking of mood, aktionsart, and aspect in Chadic. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 6(5): 161-208. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1979c. On a problem in language subclassification: Is language "shift" responsible for the dialectal variations in Glavda-Cena? In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, pp. 61-63. Paris: SELAF. [Kw: CB B-M Glavda]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1979d. Sprachkontakt und Ethnizität. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 1: 143-173. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1980. *Sprachkunst der Lamang*. (Afrikanistische Forschungen, 8) Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin. {**Book reviews**: Magdalena Hauner, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 79(2): 212-213 (1984); Neil Skinner, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 3: 95-96 (1981); Rainer M. Vossen, *Afrika und Übersee* 65: 135-137 (1982)} [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1981a. Die tschadischen Sprachen. In *Die Sprachen Afrikas*, ed. by Bernd Heine, Thilo C. Schadeberg, and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 239-262 (chap. 11). Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1981b. Le laamang. In *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne. I. Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne*, ed. by Gabriel Manessy, pp. 435-441 (chap. 5). Paris: CNRS. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1981c. Vocalisation patterns, prosodies, and Chadic reconstructions. In *Précis from the Twelfth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by William R. Leben, pp. 144-148. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 8) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: Stanford, April 10-12, 1981) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1982. "Aspect" and aspect-related categories in Chadic. In *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr, pp. 183-191. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Marburg, October 1-5, 1979) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1983a. *A Grammar of the Lamang Language (Gwa'd Lamang)*. (Afrikanistische Forschungen, 10) Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin. {**Book reviews**: Véronique de Colombel, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 9: 193-199 (1987); Gerrit J. Dimmendaal, *Afrika und Übersee* 68: 142-144 (1985); Russell G. Schuh, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 51: 388-389 (1988); Andrzej Zaborski, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 81: 514-515 (1986); Petr Zima, *Archív Orientální* 56: 102-103 (1988)} [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1983b. Reconstructing vowels in Central Chadic. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 211-232. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1983c. Tonogenese in tschadischen Sprachen. *Afrika und Übersee* 66: 203-220. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1984a. Adverb and verbal noun formation in the Musgu language of Mogroum (Vulum/Mulwi): Studies on consonant-tone interference in Chadic languages II. *Afrika und Übersee* 67: 175-197. [Kw: CB B-M Musgu]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1984b. New proposals concerning the nature and development of the Proto-Chadic tense/aspect system. In *Current Progress in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics: Papers of the Third International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by James Bynon, pp. 225-239. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Notes: London, 1978) [Kw: CB]

- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1984c. Simple and extended verb stems in Hausa: Towards an internal reconstruction of the Old Hausa verbal system. *Journal of West African Languages* 14(2): 3-26. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1985. The verbal aspect system in Zime-Mesme: Studies on consonant-tone interference in Chadic languages III. *Afrika und Übersee* 68: 1-22. [Kw: CB M-S Zime Mesme]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1986. Tone reversal in Chadic? *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 39: 562-581. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1987a. Consonant-tone interference and current theories on verbal aspect systems in Chadic languages. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Hamito-Semitic Congress*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Walter W. Müller, pp. 475-496. Amsterdam: Benjamins. (Notes: Marburg, 1983) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1987b. Consonant-tone interference in Chadic and its implications for a theory of tonogenesis in Afroasiatic. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 193-216. Paris: ORSTOM. (Notes: Paris, September 4-5, 1984) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1987c. Introductory remarks on the linguistic situation in the Lake Chad Basin and the study of language contact. In *Langues et cultures dans le bassin du Lac Tchad*, ed. by Daniel Barreteau, pp. 23-41. (Notes: Paris, September 4-5, 1984) Paris: ORSTOM. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1988. "Ablaut" and accent in Chadic. In *Progressive Traditions in African and Oriental Studies*, ed. by Siegmund Brauner and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 165-179. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: CB E-C Mubi]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1990. 150 Jahre Hausaforschung. *Anthropos* 85: 523-529. (Notes: Review article on Furniss and Jaggar (1988)) [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1991a. A. B. Zaria's dialect isoglosses. *Hausa Dialectology Newsletter* 1: 34-37. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1991b. Standardization and varieties of written Hausa. In *Standardization of National Languages*, ed. by Utta von Gleich and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 21-32. Hamburg: UNESCO-Institute for Education. (Notes: UNESCO symposium on language standardization, February 2-3, 1991) [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1991c. Verbo-nominals in Hausa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 26: 91-112. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1991d. Zur modalen Dichotomie im Hausa: Aorist, Subjunktiv und Imperativ in historischer Perspektive. *Afrika und Übersee* 74: 163-190. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1992a. Hausa-Plurale in diachronischer Perspektive: Hinweise auf frühen Sprachkontakt? In *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. by E. Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer, and K. É. Thomanek, pp. 405-421. Vienna: Afro-Pub. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1992b. Multiple INFL category marking in Hausa: The "iterative/habitual" in some northwestern dialects (Niger). *Hausa Dialectology Newsletter* 2: 11-27. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1993. *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa*. (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 2) Münster & Hamburg: Lit. {**Book reviews:** Michael Bross, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 147: 498-500 (1997); Nina Pawlak, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 18: 200-205 (1997); Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 1995/1-2: 105-107 (1995); Anne Storch, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 48: 119-123 (1996); Rainer M. Voigt, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 89(5-6): 603-607 (1994)} [Kw: HB]



- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 1995. Proto-Chadic determiners and nominal plurals in Hausa. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposions zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 118-128. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2001a. Tonal rhymes in Hausa revisited. In *Leçons d'Afrique: Filiations, ruptures et reconstitution de langues: Un hommage à Gabriel Manessy*, ed. by Robert Nicolai, pp. 117-125. Louvain: Peeters. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2001b. Verbal plurality in Chadic: Typology and grammaticalization chains. *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 27S: 123-167. (Notes: BLS Special Session on Afroasiatic Linguistics, March 2001) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2002. Commentary on "The Classification of Chadic within Afroasiatic". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggard and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 195-196. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2003a. Predication focus in Chadic languages. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 137-159. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: HB CB W-C Miya, B-M Guduf Podoko Lamang]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, ed. 2003b. *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*. (Chadic Linguistics: Linguistique Tchadique: Tschadistik, 1) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {Book reviews: Stanisław Piłaszewicz, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 35: 50-52 (2004)} (Notes: Leipzig, July 5–8, 2001) [Kw: HB CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2004. Segments and prosodies in Chadic: On descriptive and explanatory adequacy, historical reconstructions, and the status of Lamang-Hdi. In *Proceedings of the 4th World Congress of African Linguistics (New Brunswick 2003)*, ed. by Akinbiyi Akinlabi and Oluseye Adesola, pp. 43-65. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Rutgers, June 17–22, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Hdi]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2005. Intrinsic focus and focus control in two varieties of Hausa. In *Studies in African Linguistic Typology*, ed. by F. K. Erhard Voeltz, pp. 397-415. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: HB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2006a. Encoding topography and direction in the verbal systems of Lamang and Hdi (Central Chadic). In *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*, ed. by Paul Newman and Larry M. Hyman, pp. 134-144. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 11) Columbus: Ohio State University. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Hdi]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2006b. Suffix petrification and prosodies in Central Chadic (Lamang-Hdi). In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, pp. 141-154. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Prague, October 11–12, 2003) [Kw: CB B-M Lamang Hdi]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2007. Reduplication, aspect, and predication focus in Central Chadic: What Lamang and Hdi tells us about Malgwa verbal morphology. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics IV: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Henry Tourneux, pp. 121-127. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Villejuif, November 24–25, 2005) [Kw: CB B-M Hdi Lamang Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2008/2009. Language variation, theoretical preoccupations and the Lamang-Hdi language continuum in Central Chadic: Review of Zygmunt Frajzyngier with Erin Shay: A Grammar of Hdi. *Afrika und Übersee* 90: 213-258. (Notes: appeared 2011) [Kw: CB B-M Hdi Lamang]

- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2009a. Another look at "internal a" in Chadic. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 161-172. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30-31, 2007) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2009b. The impact of clause types and focus control, aspect, modality, and referentiality on negation in Lamang and Hdi (Central Chadic). In *Negation Patterns in West African Languages and Beyond*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Erwin Ebermann, and Georg Ziegelmeyer, pp. 21-56. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: CB -B-M Lamang Hdi]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2010. Clause linking in some Central-Chadic languages. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeyer and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 27-60. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB B-M Hdi Lamang Mandara (Malgwa)]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, and Ludwig Gerhardt. 1977. Interferenzen zwischen Benue-Kongo- und Tschad-Sprachen. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* Supplement 3: 1518-1543. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, Andrea Hauenschildt, and Thomas Labahn. 1981. Biu-Mandara vowel systems. In *Berliner Afrikanistische Vorträge, XXI. Deutscher Orientalistentag*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Gudrun Mieke, pp. 259-276. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. (Notes: Berlin, March 24-29, 1980) [Kw: CB B-M]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, and Doris Löhr. 2005. Convergence in Saharan and Chadic TAM systems. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 265-299. (Notes: Lukas memorial volume (appeared in 2008)) [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, eds. 1983. *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. {Book reviews: Rainer M. Voigt, *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 136: 174-181 (1986)} [Kw: CB]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, and Christfried Naumann. 2004. Frühe Lexikalische Quellen zum Wandala (Mandara) und das Rätsel des Stammauslauts. In *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) Studies: In Memoriam W. Vycichl*, ed. by Gábor Takács, pp. 372-413. Leiden: Brill. [Kw: CB B-M Mandara/Wandala]
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard, and Abdullahi Ndaghra. 1992. *Ina Lamang: Documents of Oral Traditions in Gwa'd Lamang*. Hamburg: Research and Progress Verlags-GmbH. [Kw: CB B-M Lamang]
- Wolff, Hans. 1954. *Nigerian Orthography*. Zaria: Gaskiya Corporation. (Notes: There is a list of some 50 words with their English translation for each of the following languages: Idoma, Nupe, Kanuri, Fulani, Bachama, Kanakuru, Mumuye, Chamba, Higi, Kilba, Margi, Bura-Babur, Birom, Fyam, Yergam, Sura, Angas, Ankwe, Jarawa, Kaje, Igbira, Jukun.) [Kw: CB W-C Angas Goemai Kanakuru Sura, B-M Bachama Bura Higi Kilba Margi | Fula Kanuri]
- Wolff, Hans. 1959. Subsystem typologies and area linguistics. *Anthropological Linguistics* 1(7): 1-88. [Kw: HB CB W-C Kanakuru Angas Sura Goemai, B-M Bura Margi Kilba Higi Bachama]
- Wolff, Hans. 1962. Problems in vernacular orthographies: Word division. *Journal of African Languages* 1: 221-231. [Kw: CB]
- Wysocka, Ewa K. 1989. Modernization of the Hausa vocabulary or how the son became a policeman. *Hausa Studies (Warsaw)* 2: 29-35. [Kw: HB]
- Wysocka, Ewa K. 1990. *Przekształcenia samogłosek angielskich w wyrazach zapożyczonych do języka hausa* [Transformation of vowels in English words adapted to Hausa]. M.A. thesis, Warsaw University. [Kw: HB]

## Y

- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1968. An unexplored aspect of the Hausa language. *Kano Studies* 1(4): 90-91. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1982a. Local languages — the depot of the people's cultural heritage: The Hausa case. In *Nigerian Languages and Cultural Development*, ed. by Bashir Ikara, pp. 49-59. Lagos: National Language Centre, Federal Ministry of Education. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1982b. Towards the perfection of writing systems: Examples from Hausa and English orthographies. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 12: 25-45. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1983/85. Tsarin kayan kidan Hausa da muhallan kafa su [Hausa musical instruments and the contexts for their use]. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 13: 79-90. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1988. The language of Hausa riddles. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. 246-252. London: Kegan Paul International. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro. 1993. Between the spoken and the written: The position of Hausa in Anglophone and Francophone West Africa, with special reference to Nigeria and Niger. *Nigerian Language Studies* 1: 71-90. [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, eds. 1982. *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro, and Abba Rufa'i, eds. 1984? *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Yahaya, Ibrahim Yaro, and Sammani Sani. 1979? *Sunayen Hausawa na Gargajiya da Ire-Iren Abincin Hausawa* [Traditional Hausa names and kinds of Hausa foods]. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Yahaya: "Sunayen Hausawa na gargajiya", pp. 1-15. Sani: "Ire-iren abincin Hausawa", pp. 15-42. Note that there are two page 15's.) [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Hafizu Miko. 1994. *Figurative Language in English-Hausa Translation: A Communicative Approach*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Hafizu Miko. 2005. Syntactic reduplication as pragmatic means in Hausa. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 38: 98-104. [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Hafizu Miko. 2006a. Grammaticalization as gradual process in Hausa reduplication. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 40: 7-40. [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Hafizu Miko. 2006b. *Hausa Reduplication in the Process of Lexicalization and Grammaticalization*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Warsaw. [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Hafizu Miko. 2010. Incantation in Hausa culture: An example of syntactic reduplication. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 44: 67-82. [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Murtala Garba. 2011. Yanayin karin harshen sojojin barikin Jan-Guza [The nature of language usage of soldiers in the Jan-Guza barracks]. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, ed. by Sergio Baldi and Hafizu Miko Yakasai, pp. 355-367. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale". (Notes: Naples, July 5–6, 2010) [Kw: HB]
- Yakasai, Salisu Ahmad. 1988. *Verbal Honorifics in Hausa: A Sociolinguistic Analysis*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]

- Yakasai, Salisu Ahmad. 2002. Sociolinguistic factors in the Nigeria-Niger border: Some phonological differences and adaptations. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 90-104. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1992a. Arabic loanwords in Hausa. *Ufahamu* 20(3): 101-131. [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1992b. *Distribution of Pronouns and Anaphora in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1992c. Socio-cultural and linguistic implications of abusive expressions in Hausa. *Ufahamu* 20(1): 68-84. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1994. Complementation of Hausa aspectual verbs. *Kansas Working Papers in Linguistics* 19(1): 185-215. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1995. *Issues in Hausa Complementation*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1997. Case assignment in Hausa: A GB approach. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 18: 24-48. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1998. On "articulatory evolution": The reconstruction of Hausa word initial consonants and those of its related Proto-West Chadic-A languages. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 56: 163-177. [Kw: HB CB W-C]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 1999. Can the Hausa "Ya kamata" and "Dole ne" group of complement taking expressions take subjunctive propositional complement in post predicate position? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 57: 127-149. [Kw: HB]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi. 2001. The issue of NP accessibility hierarchy in West Chadic group of languages. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 19: 43-61. [Kw: CB W-C]
- Yalwa, Lawan Danladi, and Russell G. Schuh. 2001. Marking previous and implied reference in Hausa: -N/-R and DI-N. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 19: 1-10. (Notes: Paper presented at ACAL in 1989) [Kw: HB]
- Yanco, Jennifer J. 1983. Language attitudes and bilingualism in Niamey, Niger. *Africana Journal* 14: 1-9. [Kw: HB | Zarma]
- Yanco, Jennifer J. 1984. *Language Contact and Bilingualism among the Hausa and Zarma of Niamey, Niger*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University. [Kw: HB | Zarma]
- Yanco, Jennifer J. 1985. Language contact and grammatical interference: Hausa and Zarma in Niamey, Niger. In *Précis from the Fifteenth Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. by Russell G. Schuh, pp. 318-322. (*Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 9) Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA. (Notes: UCLA, March 29–31, 1984) [Kw: HB | Zarma]
- Yeboa-Dankwa, Jonas. 1995. Akan and Hausa: Development, relationship, educational, literary and social use. In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 358-367. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6–8, 1991) [Kw: HB | Akan]
- Yeotan, King Kayode. 2011. *Talk Nigeria: A 60 Second Language Handbook*. Bloomington, IN: iUniverse Inc. [Kw: HB | Igbo Yoruba]
- Yunusa, Yusufa. 1993. Yanayin yaduwar Hausa a duniya [The situation regarding the spread of Hausa in the world]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*),

- ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 32-38. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Ahmed Beita. 1973. Hausa verbal honorifics: A case-study in sociolinguistics. *Savanna* 2(2): 227-230. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Ahmed Beita. 1979. Modes of address among the Kano Hausa: Case study in sociolinguistics. *Kano Studies* [N.S.] 1(4): 100-109 + table. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Harun-al-Rashid. 1977. *Hausa Kin-Terms*. M.A. thesis, University of Leeds. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Harun-al-Rashid. 1984? Collocational use of the Hausa word *sha*. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 342-368. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Harun-al-Rashid. 1985. Hausa topicalization in Generalised Phrase Structure Grammar. *Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria* 3: 85-91. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Harun-al-Rashid. 1993. Gambizancin nahawu tsakanin Hausa da Larabci [Grammatical mixing between Hausa and Arabic]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa*, [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 59-70. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Yusuf, Mukhtar Abdulkadir. 1991a. *Aspects of the Morphosyntax of Functional Categories in Hausa*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Essex. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Mukhtar Abdulkadir. 1991b. Nazarin ma'anar haruffa 'yan rakiya [A study of the meaning of modal particles]. In *Takardu a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Papers on Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Some of the Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Hausa Language*), ed. by Aliyu Musa, pp. 55-63. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, September 20–24, 1987) [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Mukhtar Abdulkadir. 1993. Tasowa da harshe [Growing up with language]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 83-89. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Mukhtar Abdulkadir. 2000. The articulated structure of INFL and the dissociation of AGR from TNS/ASP positions in Hausa. *FAIS Journal of Humanities* 1(2): 140-153. [Kw: HB]
- Yusuf, Mukhtar Abdulkadir. 2002. The classification of tense and aspect in Hausa. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: The Fifth Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Abdu Yahya Bichi, Abdullahi Umar Kafin-Hausa, and Lawan Danladi Yalwa, pp. 1-15. Kano: Benchmark. (Notes: Kano, August 7–11, 1995) [Kw: HB]
- 'Yar'aduwa, Tanimu Musa. 1982. *Quantifiers in Hausa*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]

## Z

- Zabga, Yakouba, Elizabeth Jarvis, and Siddi Silas. 1986. *Petit lexique podoko–français–foulfouldé*. Yaoundé: SIL. [Kw: CB B-M Podoko]
- Zaborski, Andrzej. 1973/74. Afroasiatic formative 'a-. *Africana Marburgensia* 7(2): 81-82. [Kw: CB W-C Ron Bokkos Kulere B-M Musgu]

- Zaborski, Andrzej. 1983a. Chadic stratification. In *Studies in Chadic and Afroasiatic Linguistics*, ed. by Ekkehard Wolff and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg, pp. 233-246. Hamburg: Helmut Buske. [Kw: CB]
- Zaborski, Andrzej. 1983b. Problems of the Chadic comparative linguistics. *Sprawozdania z Posiedzeń Komisji Naukowych* 25(2): 263-266. [Kw: CB]
- Zagga, Umaru. 1986. *Morphophonological Differences between Sokoto and Kano Dialects*. M.A. thesis, Bayero University, Kano. [Kw: HB]
- Zaria, Ahmadu Bello. 1979. The position of modifiers in Hausa. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 9: 19-51. [Kw: HB]
- Zaria, Ahmadu Bello. 1981. *Nahawun Hausa* [Hausa Grammar]. Lagos: Thomas Nelson. (Notes: For Nigerian secondary and post-secondary schools) [Kw: HB]
- Zaria, Ahmadu Bello. 1992. *The Dialects of Hausa*. Enugu: Fourth Dimension Publishing Co. (Notes: Published version, with author's name given as Ahmadu Bello, of *Issues in Hausa Dialectology*, Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University, 1982.) [Kw: HB]
- Zaria, M. S. 1984? Gajeren bincike game da yadda ake iya amfani da gajeren wasalin /i/ ko /u/ kai tsaye a wasu kalmomi na Hausa ba tare da kawo canjin ma'ana ba [A brief study of free variation in the use of short /i/ and /u/ in some Hausa words without a change of meaning]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 7-17. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1978. The study of colour terms in the Hausa language. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 8: 51-78. [Kw: HB]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1982. Tarihin ka'idoin rubutun Hausa [History of Hausa orthography]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the Second Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, Abba Rufa'i, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga, pp. 83-95. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, April 2–5, 1981) [Kw: HB]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1984? a. *Aikatau a Nahawun Hausa* [Verbs in Hausa grammar]. Zaria: Ahmadu Bello University. (Notes: mimeo) [Kw: HB]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1984? b. Dantakar Hausa da Larabci [The relationship of Hausa and Arabic]. In *Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture: Proceedings of the First Hausa International Conference*, ed. by Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Abba Rufa'i, pp. 117-174. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, July 7–10, 1978) [Kw: HB | Arabic]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1987. *Koyar da Hausa ga Mai Wani Harshe* [Teaching Hausa to non-native speakers]. Zaria: Institute of Education, Ahmadu Bello University. [Kw: HB]
- Zarruċ, Rabi'u Mohammed. 1998. *Bishiyar Li'irabi a Nazarin Jumlar Hausa* [Tree diagrams in the study of Hausa syntax]. Zaria: The Author. [Kw: HB]
- Zhenglong, Wang. 1993. Matsalolin koyar da harshen Hausa ga waƙanda ba Hausawa ba [Problems in teaching the Hausa language to non-Hausas]. In *Nazari a kan Harshe da Adabi da Al'adu na Hausa* [Studies in Hausa Language, Literature and Culture] (*Proceedings of the Third Hausa International Conference*), ed. by Abba Rufa'i, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya, and Abdu Yahya Bichi, pp. 90-98. Kano: CSNL, Bayero University. (Notes: Kano, August 17–20, 1985) [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1966a. Ideofony kak chast' rechi v afrikanskikh jazykakh (na materiale jazyka xausa) [Ideophones as a part of speech in African languages (Hausa data)]. *Narody Azii i Afriki. Istorija, ekonomika, kultura* 6: 114-116. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1966b. Reduplikatsija i ideofony v jazyke xausa [Reduplication and ideophones in Hausa]. In *Problemy fonologii, morfologii, sintaksa i leksiki na materiale jazykov raznykh sistem (tezisy dokladov)*, pp. 12-13. Moscow. [Kw: HB]

- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1968. *Ideofony: sopostavitel'nyj analiz* [Ideophones: A comparative analysis]. Moscow: AN SSSR. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1969a. *Ideofony v jazyke xausa* [Ideophones in Hausa]. Kandidatskaja diss. (Ph.D.), Institute of Linguistics, Academy of Sciences of the USSR. (Notes: A.k.d. (Extended abstract of the author's Ph.D. dissertation)) [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1969b. Reduplikatsija i ideofony v jazyke xausa [Reduplication and ideophones in Hausa]. In *Sistema i urovni jazyka*, pp. 107-116. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1971. Simple and derivative adjectives in Hausa. In *Africa in Soviet Studies: Annual 1969*, pp. 184-190. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1972a. O dvux omografakh v jazyke xausa [On two homographs in Hausa (*kō* and *kò*)]. In *Problemy afrikanskogo jazykoznanija: Tipologija, komparativistika, opisanie jazykov*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina and B. A. Uspensky, pp. 260-262. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1972b. Tipologija ideofona v xausa [Typology of Hausa ideophones]. In *Fonologija i morfologija afrikanskikh jazykov*, pp. 157-195. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Zhurkovsky, B. V. 1974. Ideofony v jazyke xausa [Ideophones in Hausa]. In *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*, ed. by N. V. Okhotina, pp. 124-132. Moscow: Nauka. [Kw: HB]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2001. Language contact in the wider Lake Chad region: The use of the particle *sai/sei* in Hausa, Fulfulde and Kanuri. *Borno Museum Society Newsletter* 46/47: 5-31. [Kw: HB | Fula Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2004. Where languages meet: Areal patterns of adverbial subordination. In *Man and the Lake: Proceedings of the 12th Mega-Chad Conference*, ed. by Catherine Baroin, Gisela Seidensticker-Brikay, and Kyari Tijani, pp. 169-183. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C | Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2005. Language use in Yola/Jimeta. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies* 7: 91-105. [Kw: HB]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2008. *Aspekte adverbialer Subordination im Hausa, Fulfulde und Kanuri*. (Westafrikanische Studien, 33) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. {**Book reviews:** Mahamane L. Abdoulaye, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 31: 278-283 (2010); Raymond Boyd, *Afrika und Übersee* 90: 281-291 (2008-2009); Nina Pawlak, *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 45: 95-100 (2011)} [Kw: HB | Fula Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2009a. Areal features in northern Nigeria: Towards a linguistic area. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 269-306. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB CB W-C | Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2009b. Between Hausa and Kanuri: On the linguistic influence of Hausa and Kanuri on Bade and Ngizim. In *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Comparative and Descriptive Studies. Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. by Eva Rothmaler, pp. 173-185. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Bayreuth, October 30–31, 2007) [Kw: CB W-C Bade Ngizim | Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2009c. The Hausa particle *koo*: A widely spread formative in northern Nigeria. In *When Languages Meet. Language Contact and Change in West Africa*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer and Georg Ziegelmeier, pp. 65-90. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB | Fula]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2009d. Negation of non-indicative mood in Hausa, Fulfulde and Kanuri. In *Negation Patterns in West African Languages and Beyond*, ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Erwin Ebermann, and Georg Ziegelmeier, pp. 7-20. Amsterdam: Benjamins. [Kw: HB | Fula Kanuri]
- Ziegelmeier, Georg. 2010. Retention and innovation: On adverbial subordination in Gashua Bade. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*,

- ed. by Georg Ziegelmeyer and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 119-144. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB W-C Bade]
- Zima, Petr. 1964. Some remarks on loanwords in modern Hausa. *Archiv Orientální* 32: 522-528. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1967. On syntactic alternation of verbal forms in Hausa. *Mitteilungen des Instituts für Orientforschung (Berlin)* 13: 188-198. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1968. Hausa in West Africa: Remarks on contemporary role and functions. In *Language Problems of Developing Nations*, ed. by Joshua Fishman, Charles A. Ferguson, and J. Das Gupta, pp. 365-377. New York. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1969a. A contribution to the analysis of verbal forms in a WNW Hausa dialect. *Archiv Orientální* 37: 199-213. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1969b. Language, script and vernacular literature in West Africa. *African Language Review* 8: 212-224. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1970. Quelques remarques sur le vocalisme d'un parler haoussa. *Phonetica Pragensia* 2: 75-82. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1971. Some problems of word order and grammar in Hausa. In *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. by Veronika Six, et al., pp. 217-223. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1972. *Problems of Categories and Word Classes in Hausa: The Paradigm of Case*. Prague: Oriental Institute of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences. {**Book reviews:** Herrmann Jungrathmayr, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 71: 518-519 (1976); V. Krupa, *Asian and African Studies (Bratislava)* 10: 260 (1974); Johannes Lukas, *Afrika und Übersee* 57: 296-298 (1973/74); Gabriel Manessy, *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 69/2: 402 (1974); V. Skalička, *Slovo a Slovenost (Prague)* 35: 341-342 (1974)} [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1973. *Hauština. Učebnice pro vysoké školy* [Hausa. Textbook for University Students]. Prague: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství. {**Book reviews:** Siegmund Brauner, *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 29: 611-612 (1976)} [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1974a. Digraphia: The case of Hausa. *Linguistics* 124: 57-69. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1974b. Final vowel duration of grade 6 verbs in Hausa (A phonetic problem with grammatical implications). *Asian and African Studies (Bratislava)* 10: 49-59. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1974c. Remarques sur le consonantisme d'un parler haoussa du Niger (les problèmes de "palatalisation"). *Phonetica Pragensia* 4: 123-132. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1975a. Research in the territorial and social stratification of African languages (Hausa and Songhay). *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 28: 311-323. [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1975b. The role of linguistics in a literacy campaign in Africa. *Archiv Orientální* 43: 210-222. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1976. The Hausa aspect system. *Phonetica Pragensia* 5: 133-141. (**Notes:** published 1982. Critique of Newman & Schuh (1974)) [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1977. Lingua franca: Is grammatical reduction and interference from other languages universal? In *Linguistica Generalia II*, pp. 137-145. Prague: Charles University. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1981. Comparative and typological data in context. (Genitive in Hausa and Swahili: similarities and contrasts). In *Linguistica Generalia III*, ed. by Milan Romportl et al., pp. 133-138. Prague: Charles University. (**Notes:** Appeared 1984) [Kw: HB]



- Zima, Petr. 1982. The creolization of African language systems: The case of Hausa in Salaga. In *Studien zur nationalsprachlichen Entwicklung in Afrika: Soziolinguistische und sprachpolitische Probleme*, ed. by S. Brauner and N. V. Ochotina, pp. 269-284. Berlin: Akademie Verlag. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1986. Hausa, Songhay and West African "tenses": Where are we 60 years after Klingenheben? *Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung* 39: 582-594. [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1987. Notes sur le dynamisme du système verbal dans un dialecte haoussa du Niger. *Asian and African Studies (Bratislava)* 23: 149-156. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1988. Songhay, Hausa and Chadic (Preliminary notes on lexical affinities). In *Progressive Traditions in African and Oriental Studies*, ed. by Siegmund Brauner and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 185-192. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. [Kw: HB CB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1989. Les langues mandés, le songhay et les langues tchadiques: où en sommes-nous après Greenberg et Lacroix. *Mandekan* 18: 97-115. [Kw: CB | Mande Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1990a. Common Chadic lexemes and Songhay (new frontier or the status quo and interference for some African language families?). *Archív Orientální* 58: 50-59. [Kw: CB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1990b. The mutual interplay of the Hausa verbal categories expressed in the SP+VC complexes. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa: Continuity and Discontinuity within and across Sprachbund Frontiers*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 307-354. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1990c. New comparative data from the periphery of African language families. *Asian and African Studies (Bratislava)* 26: 183-191. [Kw: CB | Mande Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1990d. Problèmes du centre et de périphérie dans la dialectologie du songhay et du haoussa. *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Nice* 12: 25-34. [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1990e. Songhay and Chadic in West African context. In *Proceedings of the Fifth International Hamito-Semitic Congress. Vol. 1: Hamito-Semitic, Berber, Chadic*, ed. by Hans G. Mukarovsky, pp. 173-184. Vienna: Afro-Pub. (Notes: Vienna, 1987) [Kw: CB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1991. Le problème des formes verbales dites "relatives" en tchadique. In *Études tchadiques: la phrase complexe*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrauthmayr and Henry Tourneux, pp. 15-26. Paris: Geuthner. [Kw: CB]
- Zima, Petr. 1992. Dendi-songhay et hawsa: interférence et isomorphisme lexical. *Linguistique Africaine* 9: 95-114. (Notes: vol. 9 = papers from meeting at Nice, June, 1991) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1994. Hausa lexicography at the age of computers. *Afrika und Übersee* 77: 81-89. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1995a. L'importance de la stratification dialectale et de la diffusion lexicale pour la classification des langues de l'Afrique. In *Proceedings of the Fifth Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Colloquium*, ed. by Robert Nicolaï and Franz Rottland, pp. 413-423. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Nice, August 1992) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1995b. The position of Chadic in the Sahara-Sahel language area (a preliminary analysis). In *Studia Chadica et Hamitosemitica: Akten des Internationalen Symposiums zur Tschadsprachenforschung*, ed. by Dymitr Ibriszimow and Rudolf Leger with the assistance of Gerald Schmitt, pp. 76-78. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. (Notes: Frankfurt, May 6-8, 1991) [Kw: CB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1996. Les relations multidimensionnelles de la langue et de l'espace en tant que phénomènes stratifiés: Exemples de l'orientation géographique cardinale dans les complexes

- dialectaux du hawsa et du songhay. In *Space in Languages*, ed. by [Peter Zima], pp. 150-162. Prague: Center for Theoretical Study, Institute of Advanced Studies, Charles University, and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic. (Notes: on north/south/east/west) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1997a. Hawsa. État des recherches, analyse de quelques unités lexicales. *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Nice* 19: 169-189. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1997b. Noms des poissons en hawsa: problèmes méthodologiques. In *Les zonymes: Actes du colloque international*, ed. by Sylvie Mellet, pp. 407-423. Nice: Faculté des Lettres, Arts et Sciences Humaines de Nice. (Notes: Nice, January 23–25, 1997) [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 1997c. On the interplay of internal (genetic) and external (areal) factors in the lexical diffusion within the Sahel-Sahara belt. In *Langues et contacts de langues en zone Sahelo-Saharienne: 3e Table Ronde du Réseau Diffusion Lexicale*, ed. by Sergio Baldi, pp. 189-202. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerca su Africa e Paesi Arabi. (Notes: September, 1994) [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 1998. Stabilizers expressing existence, identification and localization in African languages and their roles in the dynamics of their systems. In *Language and Location in Space and Time*, ed. by Petr Zima and Vladimir Tax, pp. 131-149. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB | Songhay]
- Zima, Petr. 2000. Hausa: A genetically related branch of dialects within Chadic *cum* cluster of post-creole areal varieties? In *Areal and Genetic Factors in Language Classification and Description: Africa South of the Sahara*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 146-162. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 2001. Créolisations. Interférences et problèmes de la classification des dialectes dans le domaine hawsa. In *Leçons d'Afrique: Filiations, ruptures et reconstitution de langues: Un hommage à Gabriel Manessy*, ed. by Robert Nicolai, pp. 239-252. Louvain: Peeters. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 2002a. Commentary on "Proto-Chadic verb classes". In *Chadic and Hausa Linguistics: Selected Papers of Paul Newman with Commentaries*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar and H. Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 84-85. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: CB]
- Zima, Petr. 2002b. Hausa TAM markers analyzed in their dialectal, genetic and areal context: Interplay of internal and external factors. In *Lexical and Structural Diffusion. Interplay of Internal and External Factors of Language Development in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Robert Nicolai and Petr Zima, pp. 265-281. Nice. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 2006. Focus and focality as a grammatical category in the languages of West Africa. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 18: 157-168. (Notes: FAB 18 = *Focus and Topic in African Languages*, ed. by Sonya Ermisch. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr. 2009. The mutual interplay of the Hausa verbal categories expressed in the SP+CV complexes. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 307-354. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Zima, Petr, ed. 2009. *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa: Continuity and Discontinuity within and across Sprachbund Frontiers*. (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics, 77) Munich: LINCOM Europa. {Book reviews: Birgit Hellwig, [Journal of African Languages and Linguistics](#) 33: 119-121} [Kw: HB CB]
- Zima, Petr. 2010. Sprachbund and lingua franca as dynamic features: DA – NDA beyond Hausa. In *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, ed. by Georg Ziegelmeyer and Norbert Cyffer, pp. 79-100. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe. [Kw: HB | Songhay]

- Zima, Petr, and Jan Jeník. 2002. Remarks on segmentation and taxonomy of selected plant names in the Sahel: Digitary-millet (some Hausa and related data). In *Lexical and Structural Diffusion. Interplay of Internal and External Factors of Language Development in the West African Sahel*, ed. by Robert Nicolaï and Petr Zima, pp. 305-314. Nice. [Kw: HB]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2005. Focus in western Chadic: A unified OT-account. *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the North Eastern Linguistic Society* 36: 77-88. [Kw: HB CB W-C Tangale Guruntum]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2006. Adverbial quantification and focus in Hausa. In *Proceedings of "Sinn und Bedeutung 10"*, ed. by Christian Ebert and Cornelia Endriss, pp. 453-467. Berlin: Zentrum für Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft. [Kw: HB]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2007. Overt existential closure in Bura (Central Chadic). In *Proceedings of Semantics and Linguistic Theory (SALT) XVII*, ed. by T. Friedman and M. Gibson, pp. 333-350. Ithaca, NY: CLC Publications, Cornell University. [Kw: CB B-M Bura]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2008a. Contrastive focus and emphasis. *Acta Linguistica Hungarica* 55(3/4): 347-360. [Kw: CB]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2008b. Quantification in Hausa. In *Quantification: Universals and Variation*, ed. by Lisa Matthewson, pp. 415-475. Amsterdam: Elsevier. [Kw: HB]
- Zimmermann, Malte. 2008c. Variation in the expression of universal quantification and free choice: The case of Hausa *koo-wh* expressions. *The Linguistic Variation Yearbook* 8: 179-232. [Kw: HB]
- Zoch, Ulrike. 2000a. *Das Hausa von Kumasi (Ghana) im Hinblick auf die Dialekte im Hausaland*. Master's thesis, Goethe University, Frankfurt. [Kw: HB]
- Zoch, Ulrike. 2000b. Genus im Hausa von Kumasi (Ghana). *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter* 12: 99-110. (Notes: FAB 12 = *Nominal Classification in African Languages*, ed. by Antje Meissner and Anne Storch. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe) [Kw: HB]
- Zoch, Ulrike. 2009. Hausa in Kumasi. In *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. by Petr Zima, pp. 355-377. Munich: LINCOM Europa. [Kw: HB]
- Zoll, Cheryl. 2003. Optimal tone mapping. *Linguistic Inquiry* 34: 225-268. [Kw: HB CB W-C Tangale Kanakuru]
- Zuch, Eva-Marie. 1977. *Grammaire et exercice de la langue bana*. Gamboura [Cameroun]: Église Baptiste. (Notes: multigraphed) [Kw: CB B-M Bana]
- Zuch, Eva-Marie. 1978. *Dictionnaire des langues bana et française (1ère partie)*. Gamboura [Cameroun]: Église Baptiste. (Notes: multigraphed) [Kw: CB B-M Bana]
- Zulyadaini, Balarabe. 1995. *A linguistic study of poetic license in Akilu Aliyu's poetry*. M.A. thesis, University of Maiduguri. [Kw: HB]
- Zulyadaini, Balarabe. 2001. Syntactic deviation in Hausa poetry: A case study of Akilu Aliyu's poems. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies*. [Kw: HB]

= = = = = = = = = = = = = = =

## LINGUISTS: OBITUARIES AND (AUTO-)BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES

### **R(oy) C(live) Abraham (1890–1963)**

- (a) Armstrong, Robert G. 1964. R. C. Abraham (1890–1963) – Obituary. *Journal of West African Languages* 1(1): 49-53.
- (b) Armstrong, Robert G. 1983. R. C. Abraham. In *Lexikon der Afrikanistik*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 17-19. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- (c) Armstrong, Robert G., P. E. H. Hair, and F. W. Parsons. 1963. R. C. Abraham (1890–1963) – Obituary. *Africa* 33: 369.
- (d) Hair, P. E. H. 1965. A bibliography of R. C. Abraham: Linguist and lexicographer. *Journal of West African Languages* 2(1): 63-66.
- (e) Jaggar, Philip J. 1992. Roy Clive Abraham: A biographical profile and list of writings. In *Papers in Honour of R. C. Abraham (1890–1963)*, ed. by Philip J. Jaggar, pp. 1-4. London: SOAS.
- (f) Jaggar, Philip J. 2006. Roy Clive Abraham. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd edn., ed. by Keith Brown, vol. 1, pp. 9-10. Oxford: Elsevier. (**Notes:** In 1st edn. (1994), with John E. Lavers as co-author, vol. 1, p. 6).
- (g) Lukas, Johannes. 1963. R. C. Abraham (1890–1963) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 47: 161.

### **G(eorge) P(ercy) Bargery (1876–1966)**

- (a) Arnott, David W. 1967. G. P. Bargery (1876–1966) – Obituary. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 101-103.
- (b) Green, Margaret M. 1967. G. P. Bargery (1876–1966) – Obituary. *Journal of West African Languages* 4(2): 59-60.
- (c) Jungraithmayr, Herrmann, and Rudolf Leger. 1983. George Percy Bargery. In *Lexikon der Afrikanistik*, ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr and W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 45-46. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- (d) Lukas, Johannes. 1966/67. G. P. Bargery (1876–1966) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 50: 3.
- (e) Parsons, F. W. 1967. G. P. Bargery (1876–1966) – Obituary. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 30: 488-494.

### **Daniel Barreteau (1950–2007)**

- (a) Tourneux, Henry. 2007. Daniel Barreteau (1942–2008) – In Memoriam (Obituary and list of publications). *Méga-Tchad* 2007: 8-13.

### **Jean-Pierre Caprile (1950–2007)**

- (a) Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 2008/2009. Jean-Pierre Caprile (1950–2007) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 90: 78.

### **Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001)**

- (a) Croft, William. 2001. Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001) – Obituary. *Language* 77: 815-830.
- (b) Croft, William. 2002. On being a student of Joe Greenberg. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 3-8.
- (c) Dryer, Mathew S. 2002. Minute details, the big picture, and Joseph Greenberg. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 16-18.
- (d) Givón, Talmy, 2002. Bumping into Joe, repeatedly: Joseph Greenberg the theorist. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 8-16.
- (e) Hagège, Claude, 2002. Under Greenberg’s wings. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 21-26.
- (f) Hyman, Larry M. 2002. A linguist without limitations. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 19-20.
- (g) Newman, Paul. 1985. Joseph H. Greenberg. In *The Social Science Encyclopedia*, ed. by Adam Kuper and Jessica Kuper, p. 343. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- (h) Newman, Paul. 1991. An interview with Joseph Greenberg. *Current Anthropology* 32: 453-467.
- (i) Newman, Paul. 2001. Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001) – Obituary. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 22: 169–173.
- (j) Ruhlen, Merritt. 1994. Joseph H. Greenberg. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, ed. by R. E. Asher, vol. 3, pp. 1499-1500. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- (k) Seiler, Hansjakob. 2002. Joseph H. Greenberg: A universal linguist. *Linguistic Typology* 6(1): 26-29.
- (l) Silverstein, Michael. 2001. Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001) – Obituary. *American Anthropologist* 104: 630-635.
- (m) Silverstein, Michael. 2009. Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001) – Memoir. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 153(3): 341-349.
- (n) Thomas, M. 1994. Joseph H. Greenberg. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd edn., ed. by Keith Brown, vol. 5, pp. 155-156. Oxford: Elsevier.
- (o) Wade, Nicholas. 2001. Joseph H. Greenberg (1915–2001) – Obituary. *New York Times* (May 15).

### **Carleton T. Hodge (1917–1998)**

- (a) Fleming, Harold C. 2000. Carleton T. Hodge (1917–1998) – A tribute. *Anthropological Linguistics* 42: 262-279.
- (b) Kaye, Alan S. 2002. Carleton T. Hodge (1917–1998) – Obituary. *Language* 78: 156-160.
- (c) Newman, Paul. 1998. Carleton T. Hodge (1917–1998) – Obituary. *Studies in African Linguistics* 27: 127-128.

### **Carl F. Hoffmann (1925–2007)**

- (a) Mieke, Gudrun. 2007. Carl Hoffmann (1925–2007) – Obituary. *Chadic Newsletter Online* (September 13, 2007) <<http://chadicnewsletter.wordpress.com/2007/>>.
- (b) Wolff, H. Ekkehard. 2007. Carl Hoffmann (1925–2007) – Obituary. *Studies in African Linguistics* 36: 119-120.

### **August Klingenheben (1886–1967)**

- (a) Andrzejewski, B. W., Ernst Dammann, and David W. Arnott. 1967. August Klingenheben (1886–1967) – Obituary. *Journal of African Languages* 6: 188-192.
- (b) Dammann, Ernst, Emmi Kähler-Meyer, and Johannes Lukas. 1966/67. August Klingenheben (1886–1967) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 50: 241-243.
- (c) Dammann, Ernst. 1988. August Klingenheben als Wissenschaftler und als Mensch. In *Progressive Traditions in African and Oriental Studies*, ed. by Siegmund Brauner and Ekkehard Wolff, pp. 26-36. Berlin, Akademie-Verlag
- (d) Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983. August Klingenheben. In *Lexikon der Afrikanistik*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 130-131. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- (e) Kalthoff, Horst. 2006. August Klingenheben. In *Biographisch-Bibliographisches Kirchenlexikon* 26: 768-774. Nordhausen: Traugott Bautz.
- (f) Lukas, Johannes. 1966. A. Klingenheben zum 80. Geburtstag. *Übersee Rundschau* 7: 41.

### **Johannes Lukas (1901-1980)**

- (a) Calame-Griaule, Geneviève. 1980. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary. *Journal des Afrikanistes* 50: 110-111.
- (b) Cyffer, Norbert. 1994. Johannes Lukas. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, ed. by R. E. Asher, vol. 4, pp. 2309-2310. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- (c) Dammann, Ernst, Ernst Hammerschmidt, Emmi Kähler-Meyer, Jürgen Zwernemann, and Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg. 1980. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary and bibliography of his works. *Afrika und Übersee* 63: 161-170.
- (d) Gerhardt, Ludwig. 2005. Johannes Lukas zum Gedenken. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 1-5.
- (e) Gouffé, Claude. 1981. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary. *Bulletin des études africaines de l'Inalco* 1(1): 165-166.
- (f) Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 133: 1-4.
- (g) Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. 1983. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980). In *Lexikon der Afrikanistik*, ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr and W. J. G. Möhlig, pp. 149-151. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- (h) Lukas, Johannes (trans. by Gisela Seidensticker-Brikay). 2005 [1956]. Journey through Bornu (Nigeria) and northern Cameroon. *Borno Museum Society Newsletter* 62/63: 51-52.
- (i) Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. 1971. Johannes Lukas. In *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. by Veronika Six, et al., pp. 7-8. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung.
- (j) Mukarovsky, Hans G. et al. 1987. Johannes Lukas: Bibliography and biographical note. *Annals of Borno* 4: 374-381.
- (k) Newman, Paul. 1980. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 2: 141.
- (l) Newman, Paul. 2005. Remembrances of Professor Johannes Lukas. *Afrika und Übersee* 88: 5-6.
- (m) Rohrbacher, Peter. 2010. Die Entwicklung der Afrikanistik in Österreich: Johannes Lukas. <[http://www.afrikanistik.at/pdf/personen/lukas\\_johannes.pdf](http://www.afrikanistik.at/pdf/personen/lukas_johannes.pdf)> (Includes publications list).

- (n) Shay, Erin. 2006. Johannes Lukas. In *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd edn., ed. by Keith Brown, vol. 7, p. 340. Oxford: Elsevier.
- (o) Tucker, A. N. 1980. Johannes Lukas (1901–1980) – Obituary. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 2: 141-142.

**F. W. Parsons (1908–1993)**

- (a) Jaggard, Philip J. 1995. F. W. Parsons (1908–1993) – Obituary. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 58: 109-112.
- (b) Jaggard, Philip J., and David W. Arnott. 1988. F. W. Parsons: A biographical sketch and list of publications. In *Studies in Hausa Language and Linguistics. In Honour of F. W. Parsons*, ed. by Graham Furniss and Philip J. Jaggard, pp. xv-xx. London: Kegan Paul International.
- (c) McIntyre, J. A. 1994. F. W. Parsons (1908–1993) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 77: 7-8.
- (d) Piłaszewicz, Stanisław. 1993. F. W. Parsons (1908–1993) – Obituary. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures (Warsaw)* 15: 37-38.

**Charles H. Robinson (1861–1925)**

- (a) Baldi, Sergio. 1977. The Robinson papers. *Africa (Rome)* 32: 435-439.
- (b) Taylor, F. W. 1927. Hausa and the late Canon C. H. Robinson (1861-1925). *Journal of the African Society* 26: 145-159.

**Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956)**

- (a) Brauner, Siegmund, Irmtraud Herms, and Karsten Legère. 1975. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956): Werdegang, Leistungen, Widersprüche und Irrwege eines bürgerlichen Afrikanisten. *Asien, Afrika, Lateinamerika* 3: 493-521.
- (b) Dammann, Ernst. 1956. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. *Evangelische Missionszeitschrift* 13: 123-125.
- (c) Dammann, Ernst. 1976. Die Bedeutung von Diedrich Westermann. *Internationales Afrikaforum* 12(2): 174-180.
- (d) Feyer, Ursula. 1955. Diedrich Westermann zum 80. Geburtstag. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* 29(8): 253-254.
- (e) Feyer, Ursula. 1956. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. *Zeitschrift für Phonetik* 1: 199-201.
- (f) Forde, Daryll. 1956. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. *Africa* 26: 329-331.
- (g) Hartmann, R. 1957. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. In *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1956*, pp. 530-531. Berlin.
- (h) Herms, Irmtraud. 1976. Westermanns Klassifizierung der afrikanischen Sprachen. *Ethnographisch-Archäologische Zeitschrift* 17: 443-449.
- (i) Hintze, Ursula. 1957. Diedrich Westermann, Schriftenverzeichnis und einige biographische Daten. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin* 5: 45-83.
- (j) Höftmann, Hildegard. 1976. Westermanns sprachwissenschaftliches Werk – eine kritische Analyse. *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin* 25(2): 183-188.

- (k) Köhler, Oswin. 1956. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. *African Studies* 15: 217-218.
- (l) Lukas, Johannes. 1957. Diedrich Westermann (1875–1956) – Obituary. *Afrika und Übersee* 41: 1-2.
- (m) Rüger, A. 1976. Diedrich Westermanns Beitrag zur Geschichtsschreibung über Afrika. *Wissenschaftliche Zeitung der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin* 25(2): 197-202.
- (n) Rusch, Walter. 1976. Wissenschaftliche Kolloquien zum Schaff von Diedrich Westermann aus Anlass seines 100. Geburtstages. *Ethnographisch-Archäologische Zeitschrift* 17: 389-397.
- (o) Rusch, Walter, and Irmgard Sellnow. 1976. Diedrich Westermann und die Ethnographie. *Wissenschaftliche Zeitung der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin* 25(2): 191-195.